

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

Applicant: Eiji MORI *et al.*  
Title: ANTI-TRAIL-R ANTIBODY  
Appl. No.: 10/721,763  
International Filing Date: 5/17/2002  
371(c) Date: 11/26/2003  
Examiner: Claire M. Kaufman  
Art Unit: 1646  
Confirmation Number: 6356

**TRANSMITTAL OF DOCUMENTS NOT RECORDED ON PTO'S PAIR WEBSITE**

Mail Stop Amendment  
Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This communication is responsive to the final Office Action dated September 27, 2007.

Page 4 of the September 27, 2007 Office Action indicates that "[T]he records of the office (viewable through PAIR) show only original submissions on 11/26/03, with the next submissions 6/7/04, and no submissions between those dates.

In a conversation with Examiner Claire Kaufman on January 18, 2008, Applicants' undersigned representative indicated that the above statement is factually inaccurate, in that a preliminary amendment, replacement drawings and a marked-up and clean copy of a substitute specification were filed on November 28, 2003. In accordance with Examiner Kaufman's request, a copy of these documents and the "date-stamped postcard" showing receipt of these documents by the PTO is being faxed.

Since the examiner's findings are predicated, in large part, on an "incomplete record", Applicants request that the September 27, 2007 Office Action be withdrawn and that the previously advanced arguments be reconsidered.

**CONCLUSION**

Applicants invite Examiner Kaufman to contact the undersigned by telephone if that would expedite prosecution.

Respectfully submitted,

Date 22 January 2008

By S. A. Bent

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP  
Customer Number: 22428  
Telephone: (202) 672-5404  
Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

Stephen A. Bent  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 29,768

Title: ANTI-TRAIL-R ANTIBODY

Inventors: Eiji MORI et al.

Dkt. No. 081356-0207

Prior Appl. No.: National Stage of PCT/JPO2/04816 SABE/daf/mag (11/28/03)

- Preliminary Amendment (4 pgs.);
- Transmittal of Formal Drawings (1 pg.)
- Formal Drawings (34 sheets, Figs. 1-4, 5a-5l, 6-10, 11a-11h, 12a-12h, 13, 14a-14b, 15a-15b, 16a-16c, 17a-17f, 18a-18b, 19a-19g, and 20);
- Substitute Sequence Listing (20 pgs.);
- Marked-up Substitute Specification (145 pgs.);
- Clean Substitute Specification (145 pgs.).

Commissioner for Patents:

Please acknowledge receipt of the above-identified documents by applying the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office receipt stamp hereto and mailing this card.

Respectfully,  
Foley & Lardner

Due Date: N/A

*L Bell*

***IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE***

Applicant: Eiji MORI et al.

Title: ANTI-TRAIL-R ANTIBODY

Prior Appl. National Stage of PCT/JP02/04816  
No.:

Filing Date: November 26, 2003

Examiner: Unassigned

Art Unit: Unassigned

**PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR 1.115**

Mail Stop PATENT APPLICATION  
Commissioner for Patents  
PO Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Sir:

Prior to examination of the present application which is a Continuation-In-Part of the National Stage of PCT/JP02/04816, filed November 18, 2003, Applicants respectfully request that the application be amended as follows:

**Amendments to the Specification** begin on page 2 of this document.

**Amendments to the Drawings** begin on page 3 of this document, and include an attached replacement drawing sheet and an annotated sheet showing changes.

**Remarks/Arguments** begin on page 4 of this document.

Please amend the application as follows:



**Amendments to the Specification:**

Please amend the specification as follows:

A substitute specification with marked up version, a clean version of the substitute specification as well as a substitute sequence listing is being submitted for the examiner's consideration.

**Amendments to the Drawings:**

Please substitute the attached 34 sheets (Figs. 1-4, 5a-5l, 6-10, 11a-b, 12a-12b, 13, 14a-14b, 15a-15b, 16a-16c, 17a-17f, 18a-18b, 19a-19b, and 20) of formal drawings for the informal drawings originally filed with the application. A separate Transmittal of Formal Drawings is submitted.

REMARKS

Applicant respectfully requests that the foregoing amendments be made prior to examination of the present application.

A substitute specification is attached.

Entry of the substitute specification and above referenced amendment is respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

Date November 28, 2003

By 

FOLEY & LARDNER

Customer Number: 22428

Telephone: (202) 672-5404

Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

Stephen A. Bent  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 29,768

***IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE***

Applicant: Eiji MORI et al.  
Title: ANTI-TRAIL-R ANTIBODY  
Prior Appl. No.: National Stage of PCT/JP02/04816  
Filing Date: November 26, 2003  
Examiner: Unassigned  
Art Unit: Unassigned

**TRANSMITTAL OF FORMAL DRAWINGS**

Commissioner for Patents  
PO Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

ATTENTION: DRAWING REVIEW BRANCH

Sir:

Transmitted herewith are the formal drawings (34 sheets, Figures 1-4, 5a-5l, 6-10, 11a-b, 12a-12b, 13, 14a-14b, 15a-15b, 16a-16c, 17a-17f, 18a-18b, 19a-19b, and 20) for the above-identified application. The Official Draftsperson is respectfully requested to approve these drawings for entry into the application.

Respectfully submitted,

Date November 28, 2003

FOLEY & LARDNER  
Customer Number: 22428  
Telephone: (202) 672-5404  
Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

By 

Stephen A. Bent  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 29,768

Fig. 1

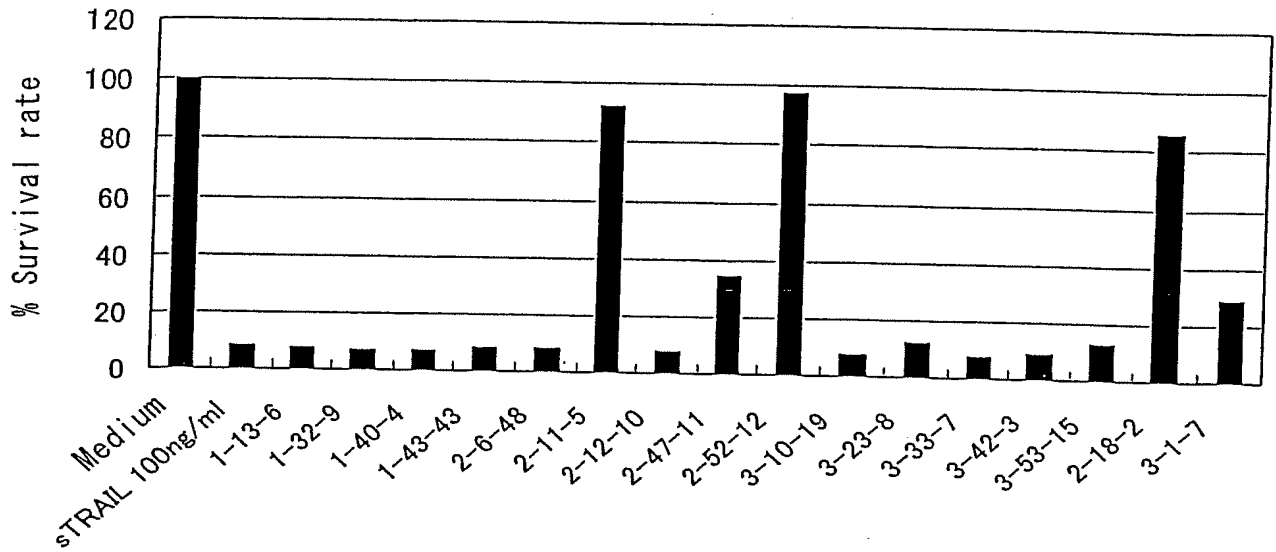


Fig. 2

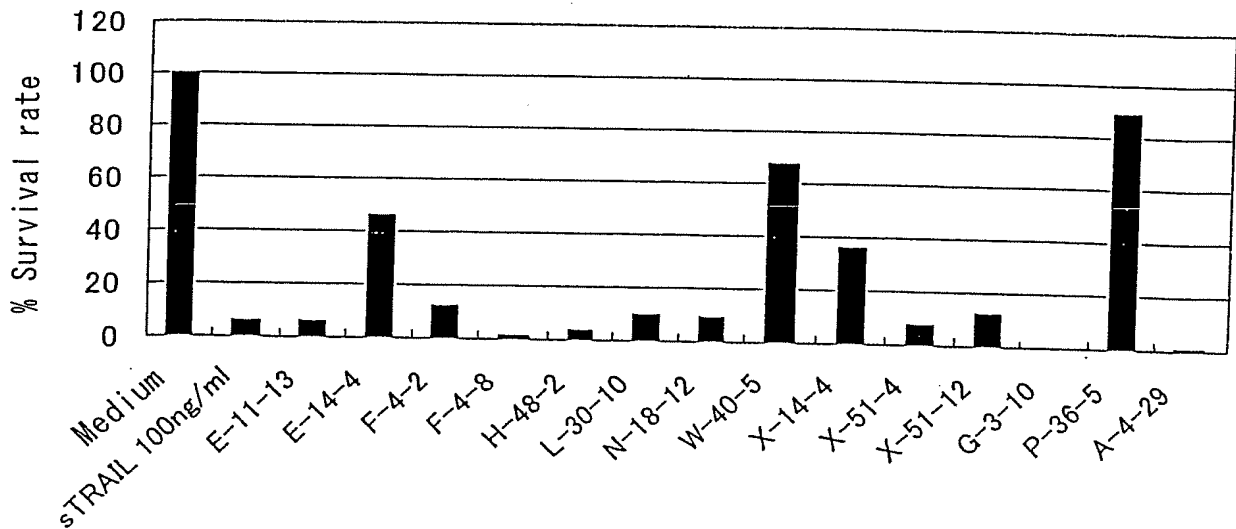


Fig. 3

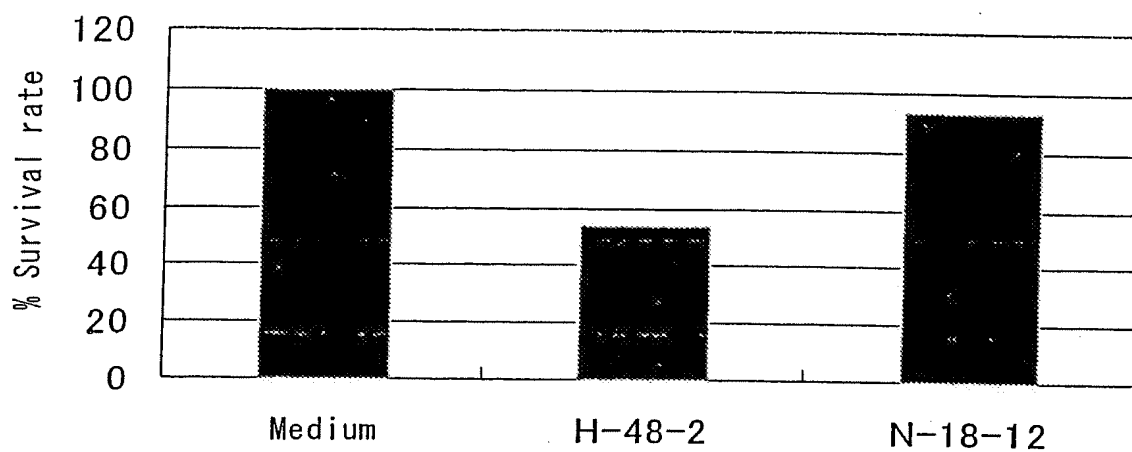


Fig. 4

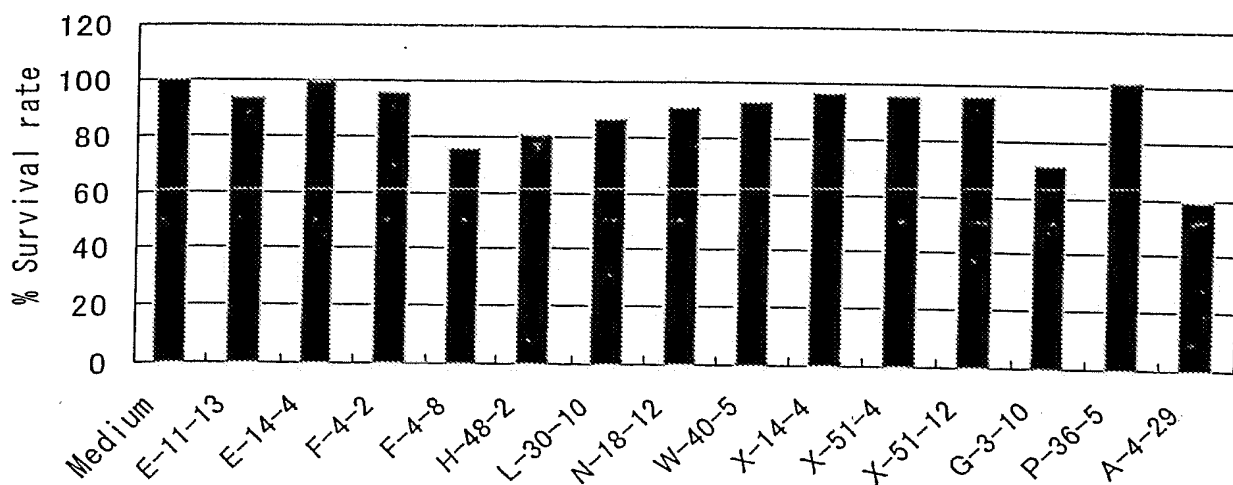


Fig. 5a Human recombinant TRAIL

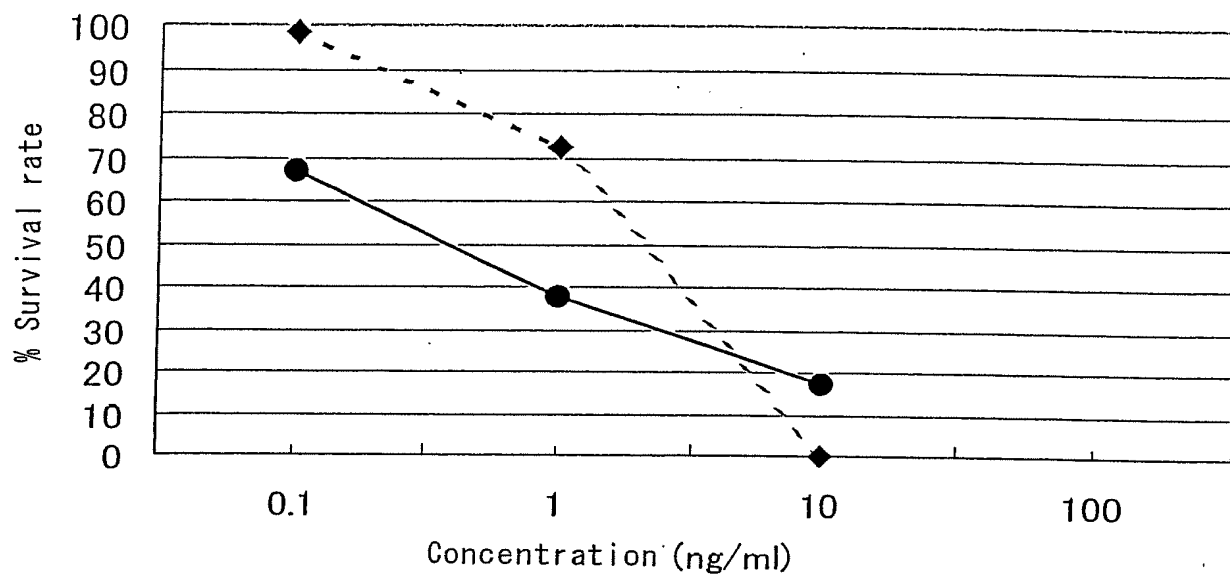


Fig. 5b H-48-2

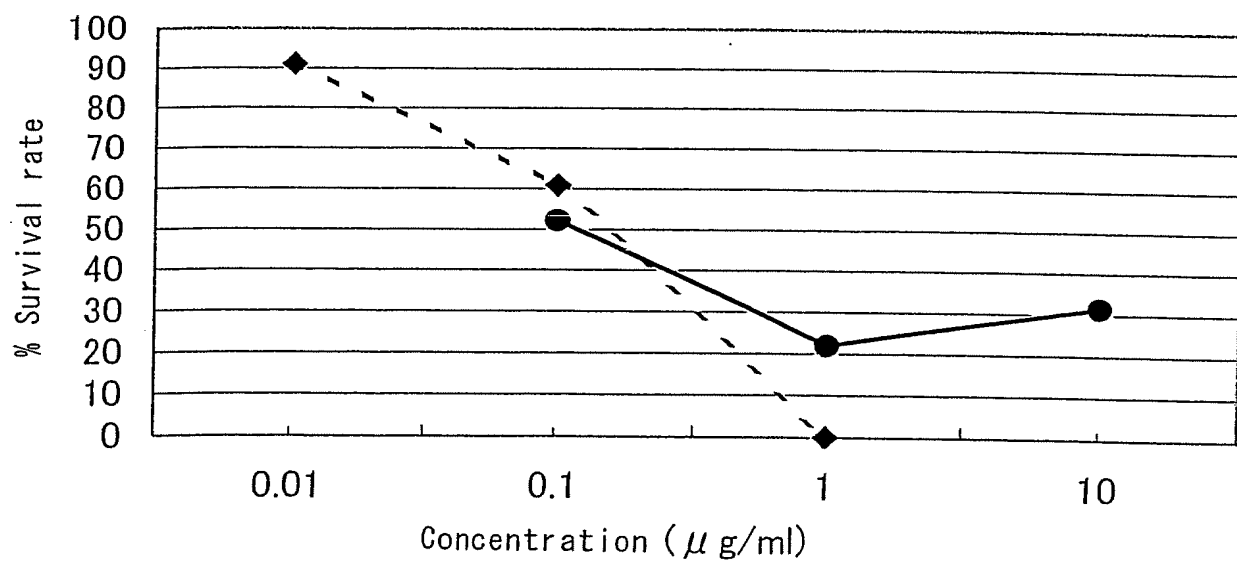


Fig. 5c E-11-13

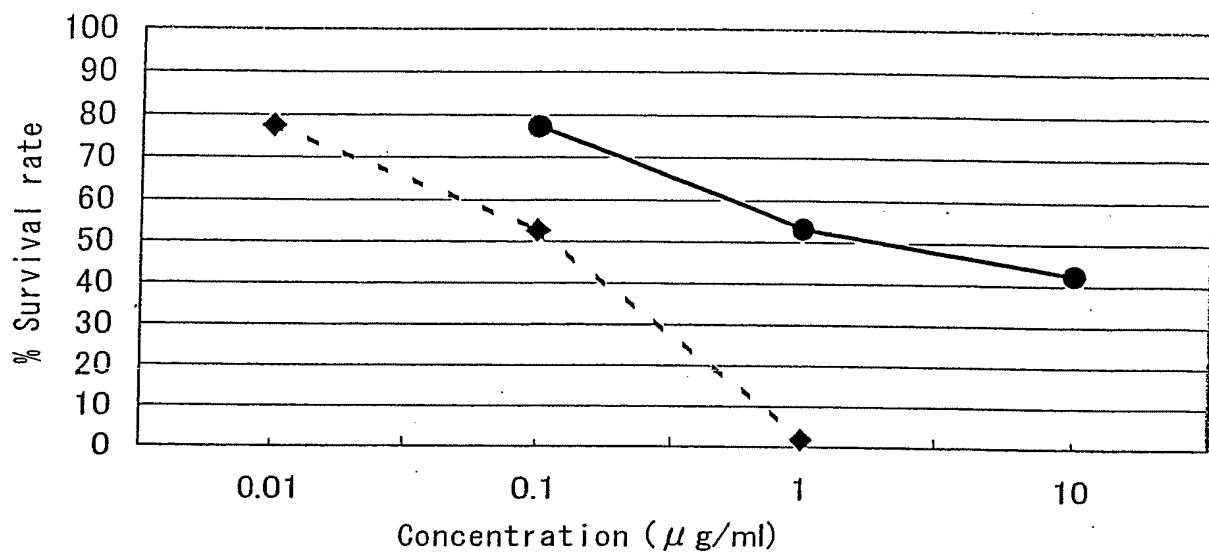


Fig. 5d L-30-10

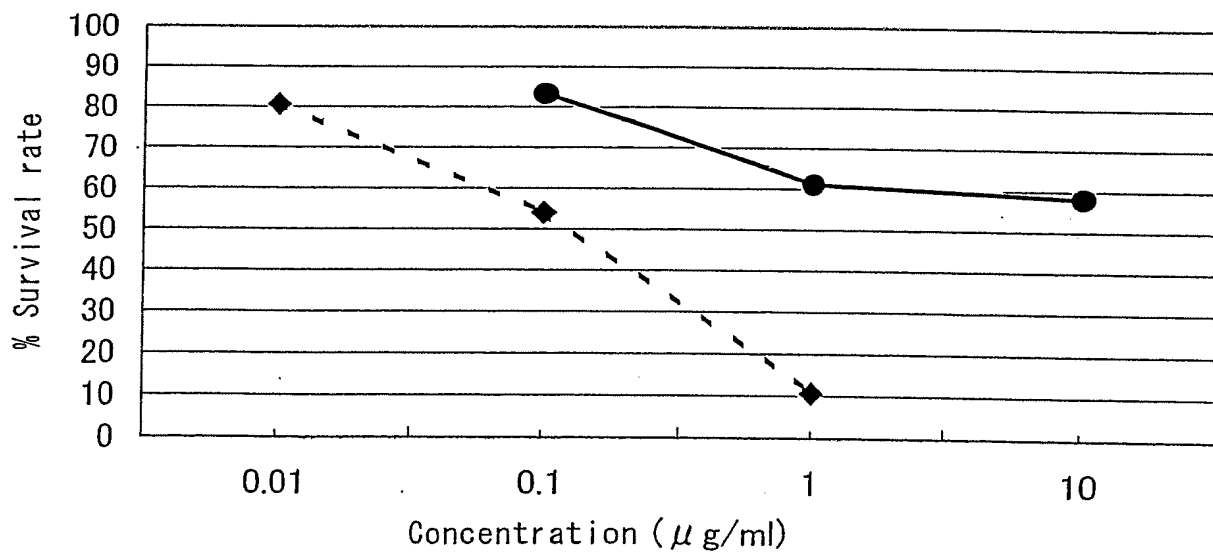




Fig. 5e F-4-8

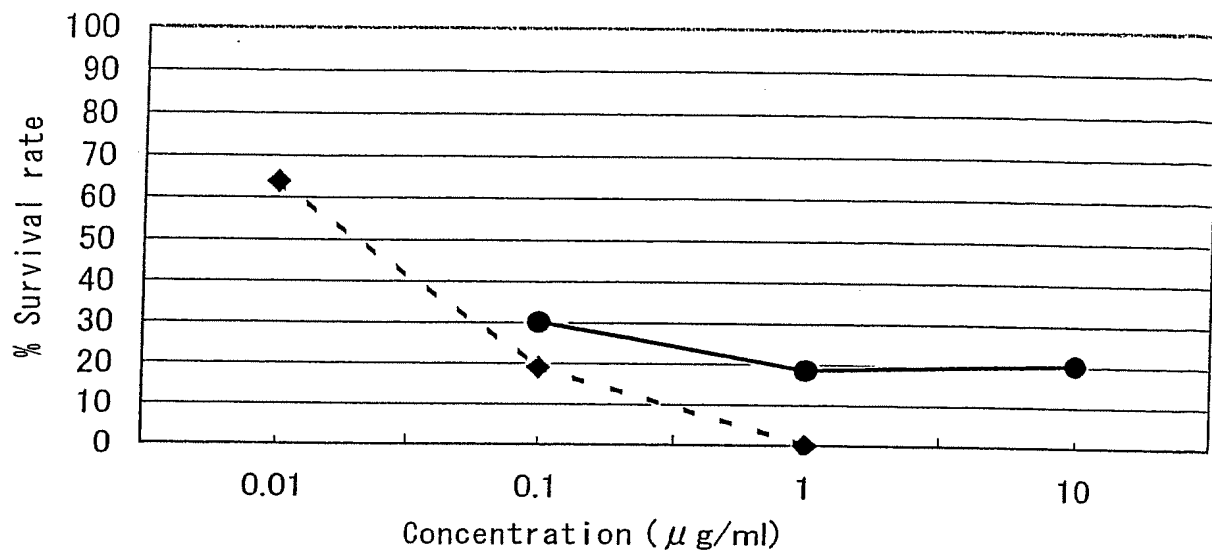


Fig. 5f W-40-5

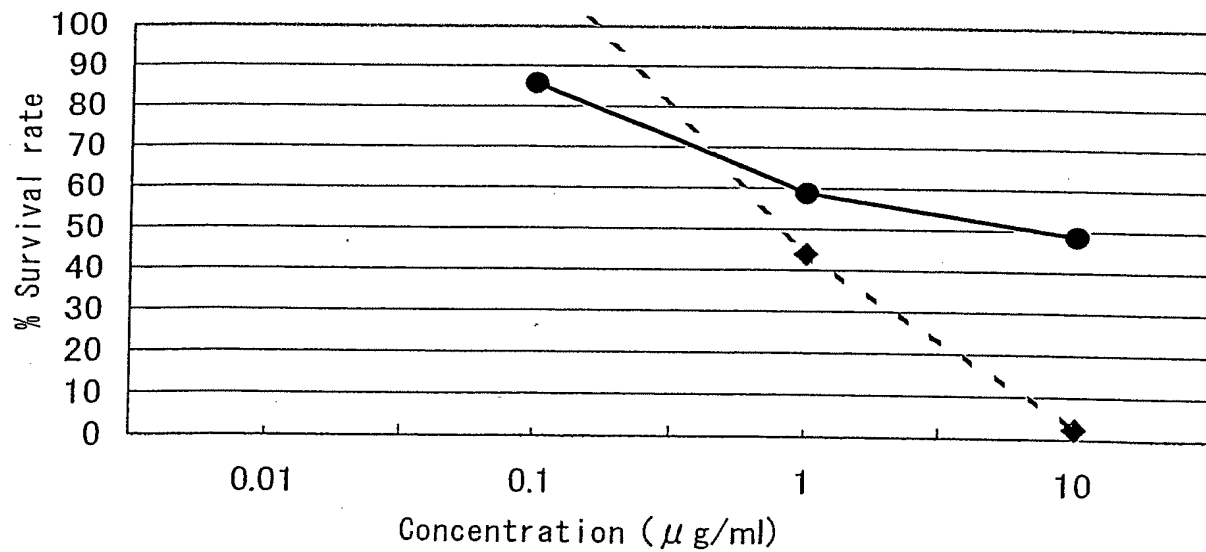


Fig. 5g 0304

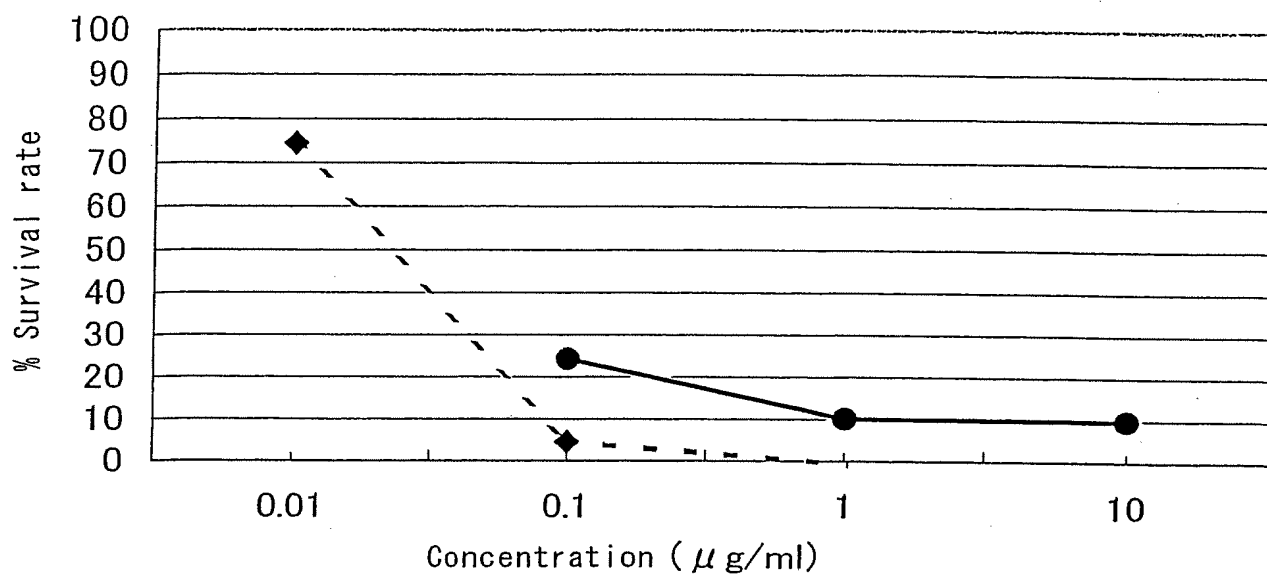


Fig. 5h 0322

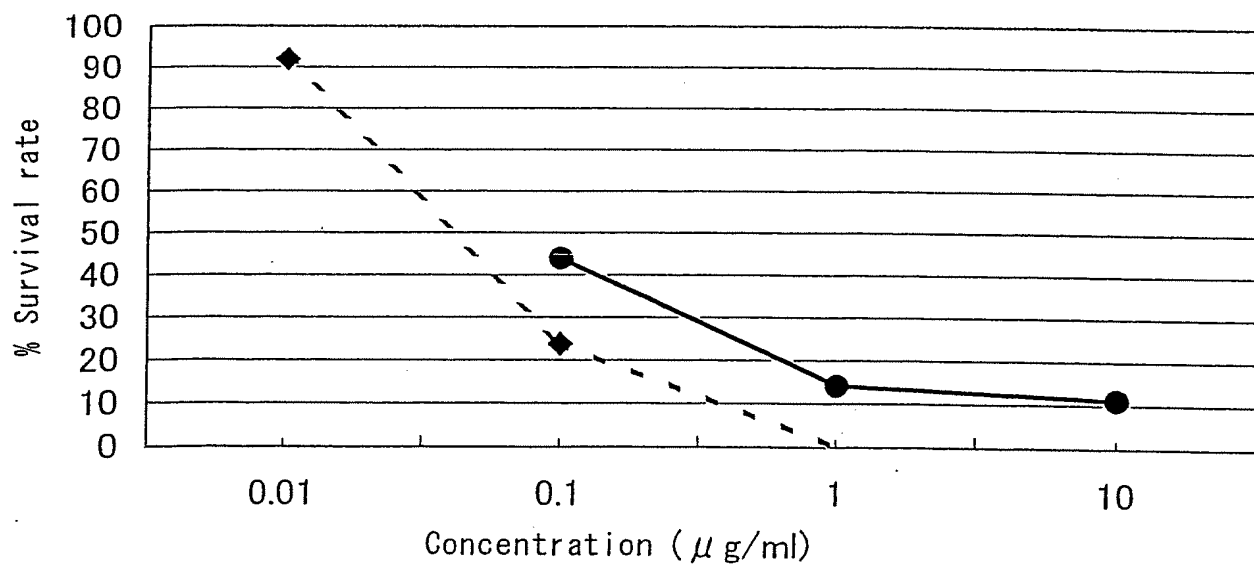


Fig. 5i KMTR1

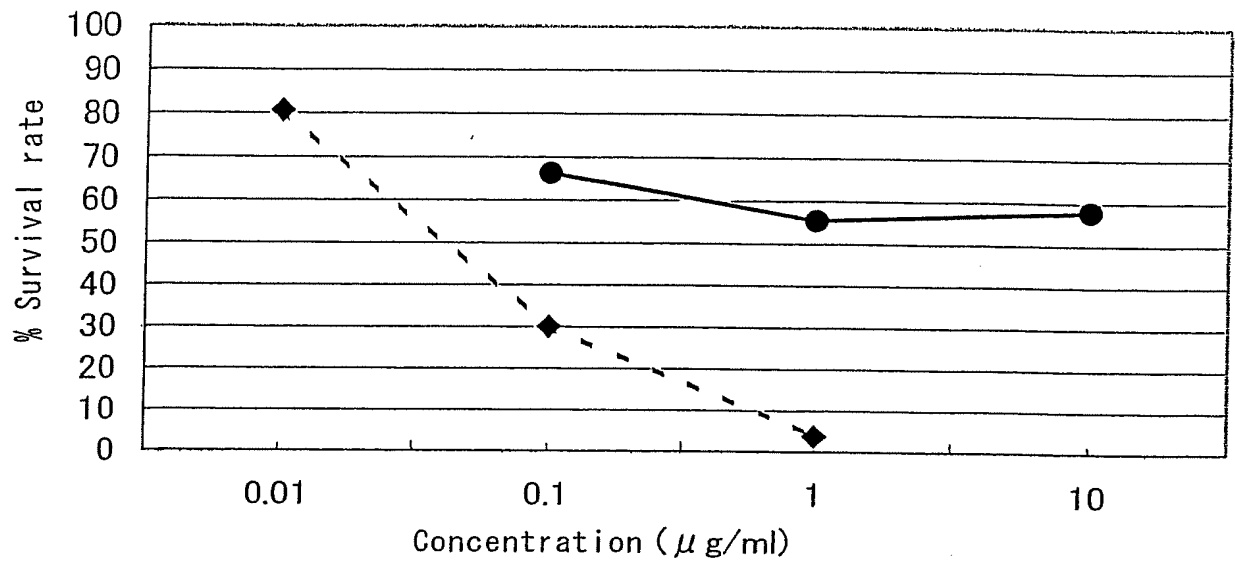


Fig. 5j D1M

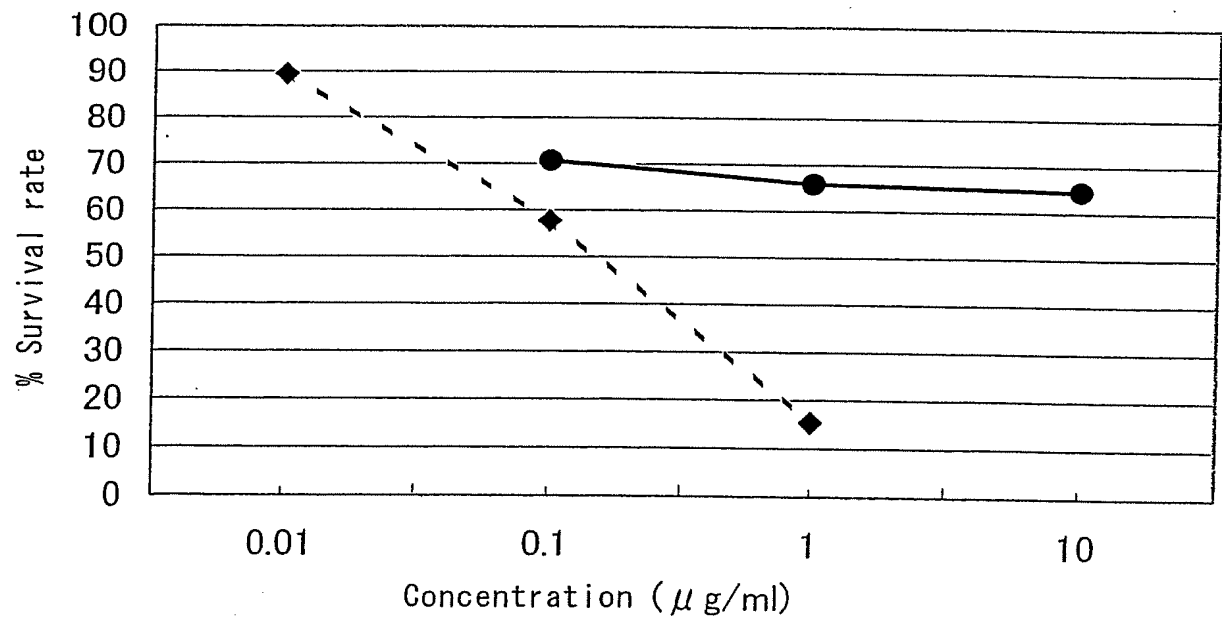


Fig. 5k 0304 (alone)

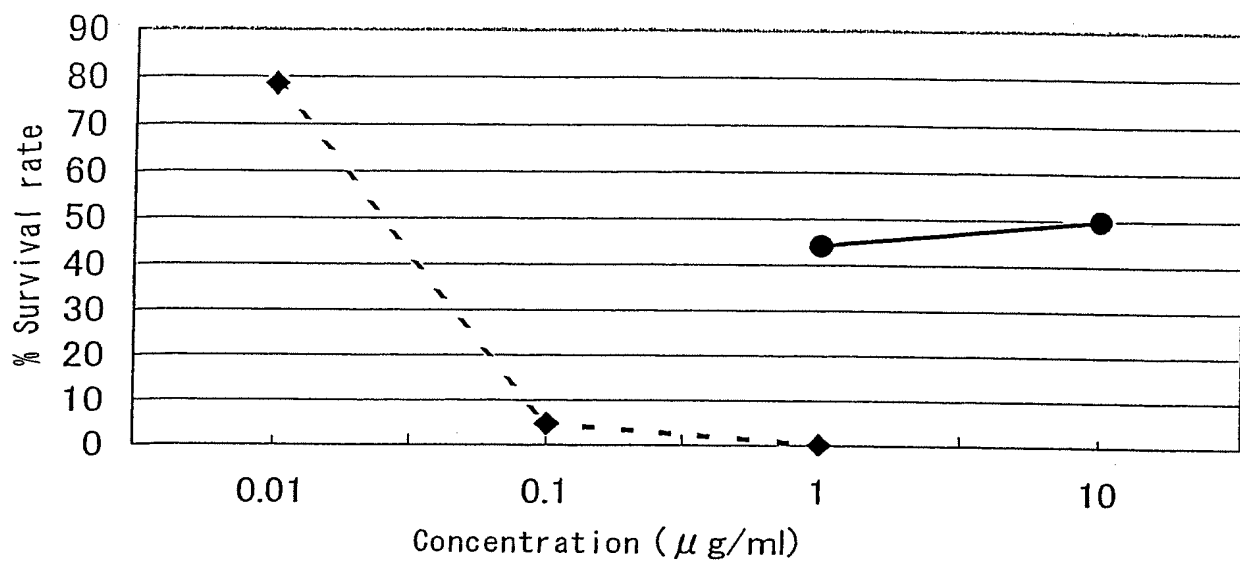


Fig. 5l KMTR1 (alone)

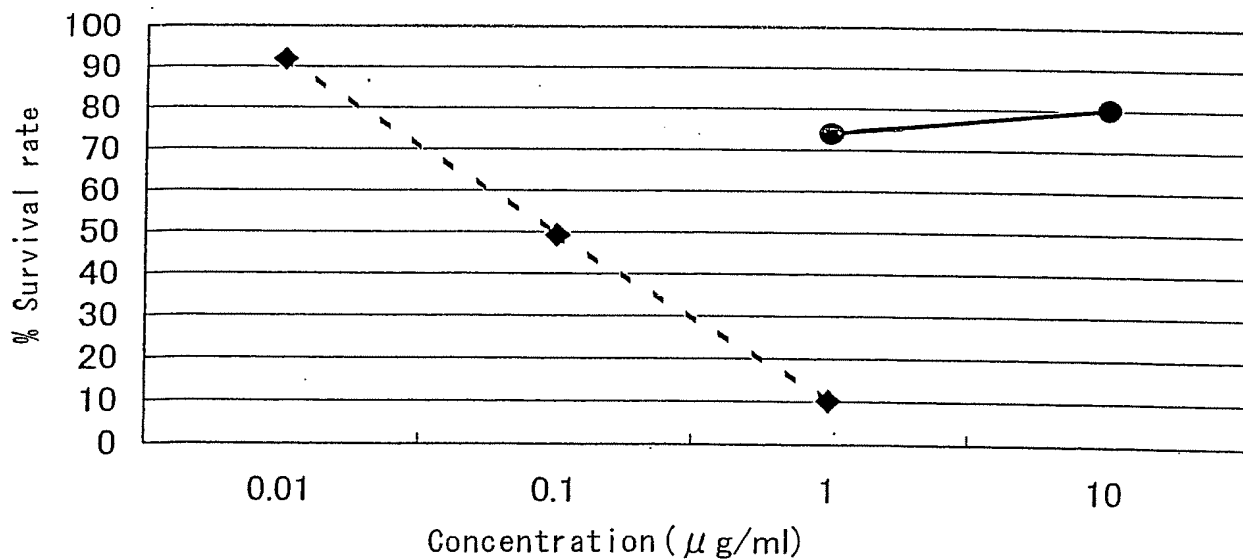


Fig. 6

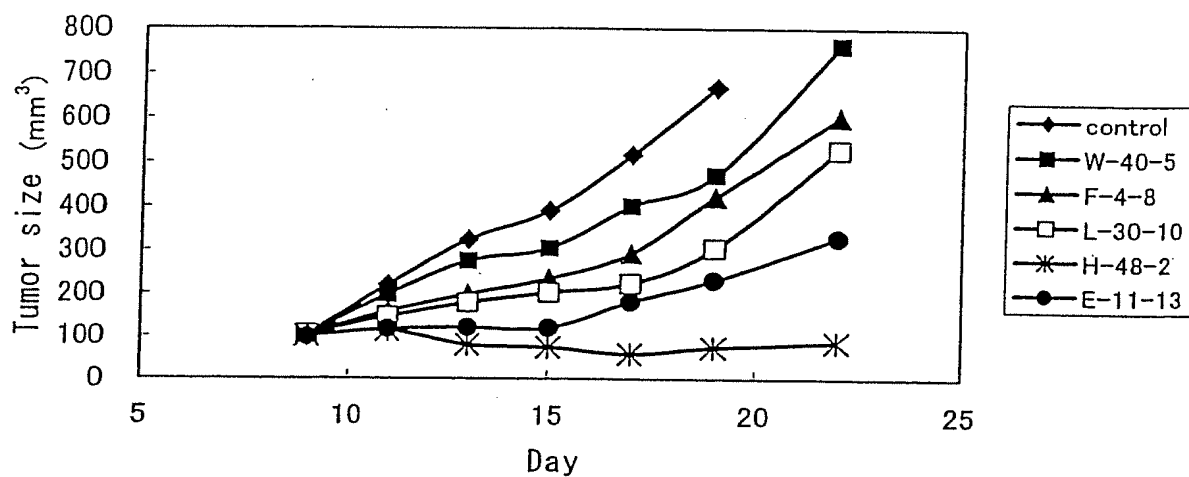


Fig. 7

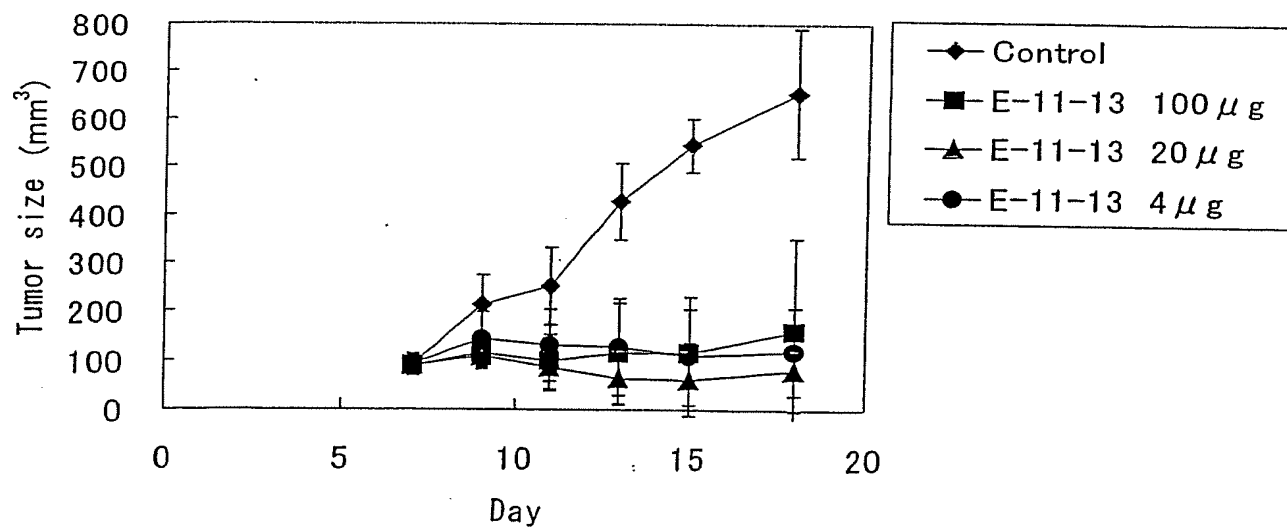


Fig. 8

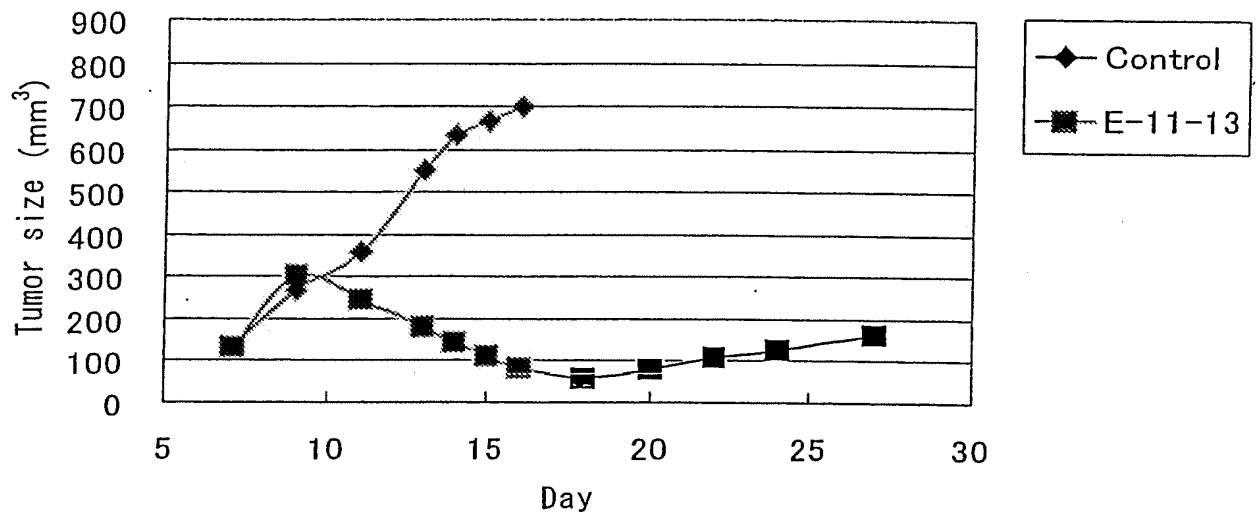


Fig. 9

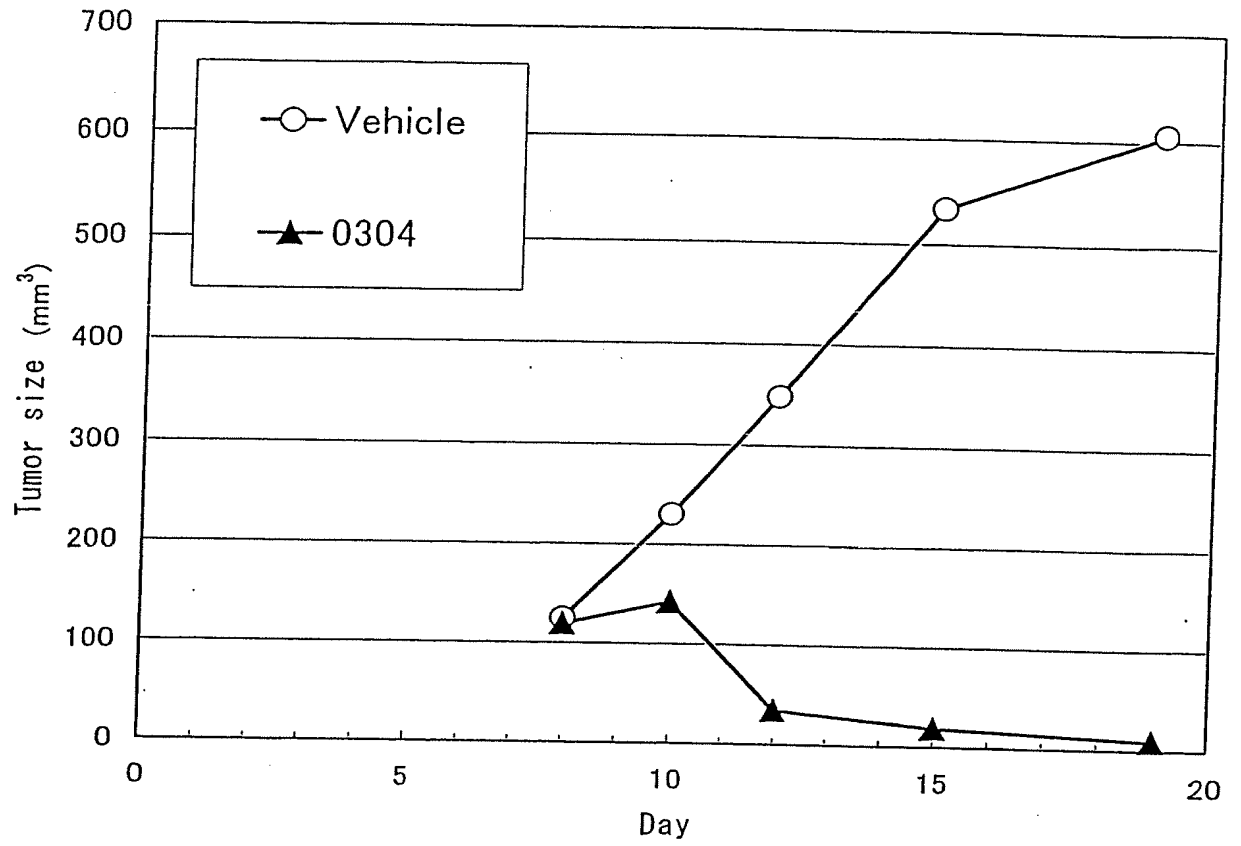


Fig. 10

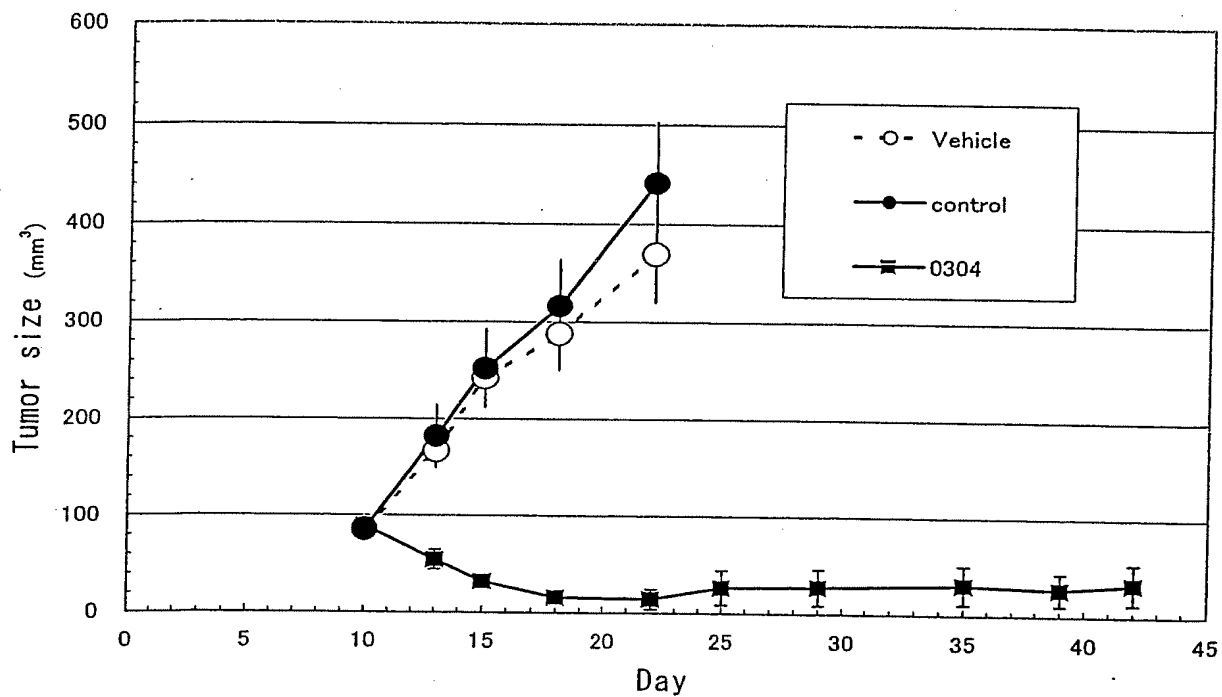




Fig. 11a

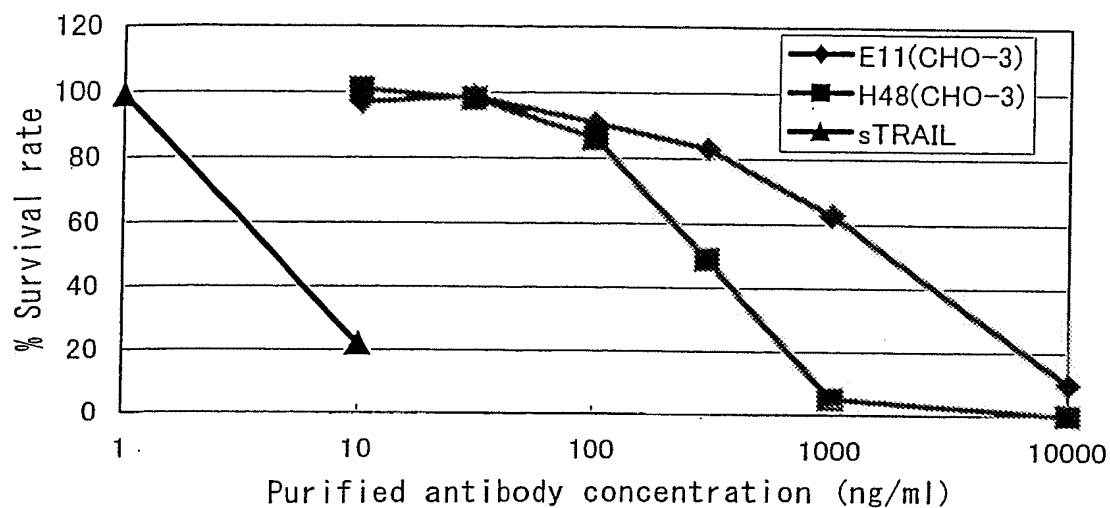


Fig. 11b

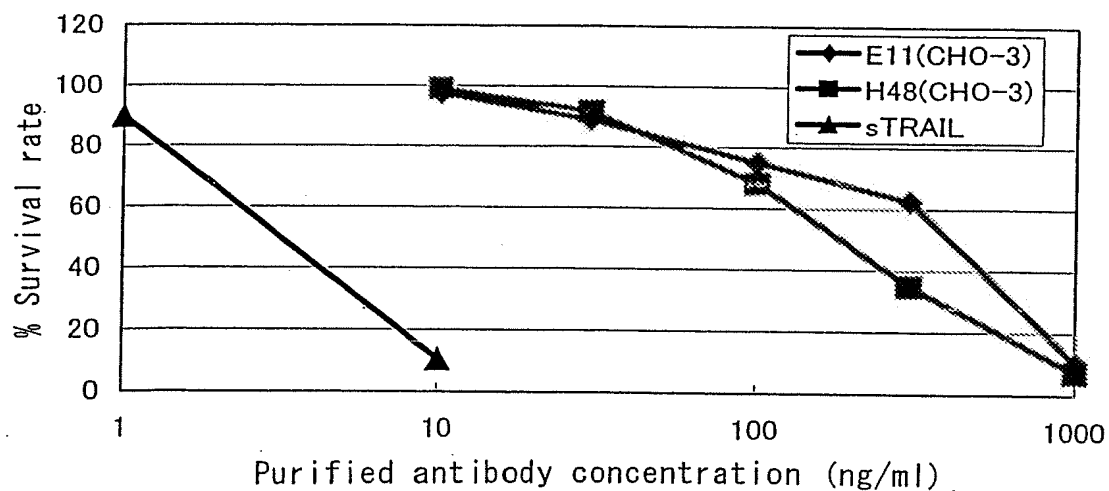
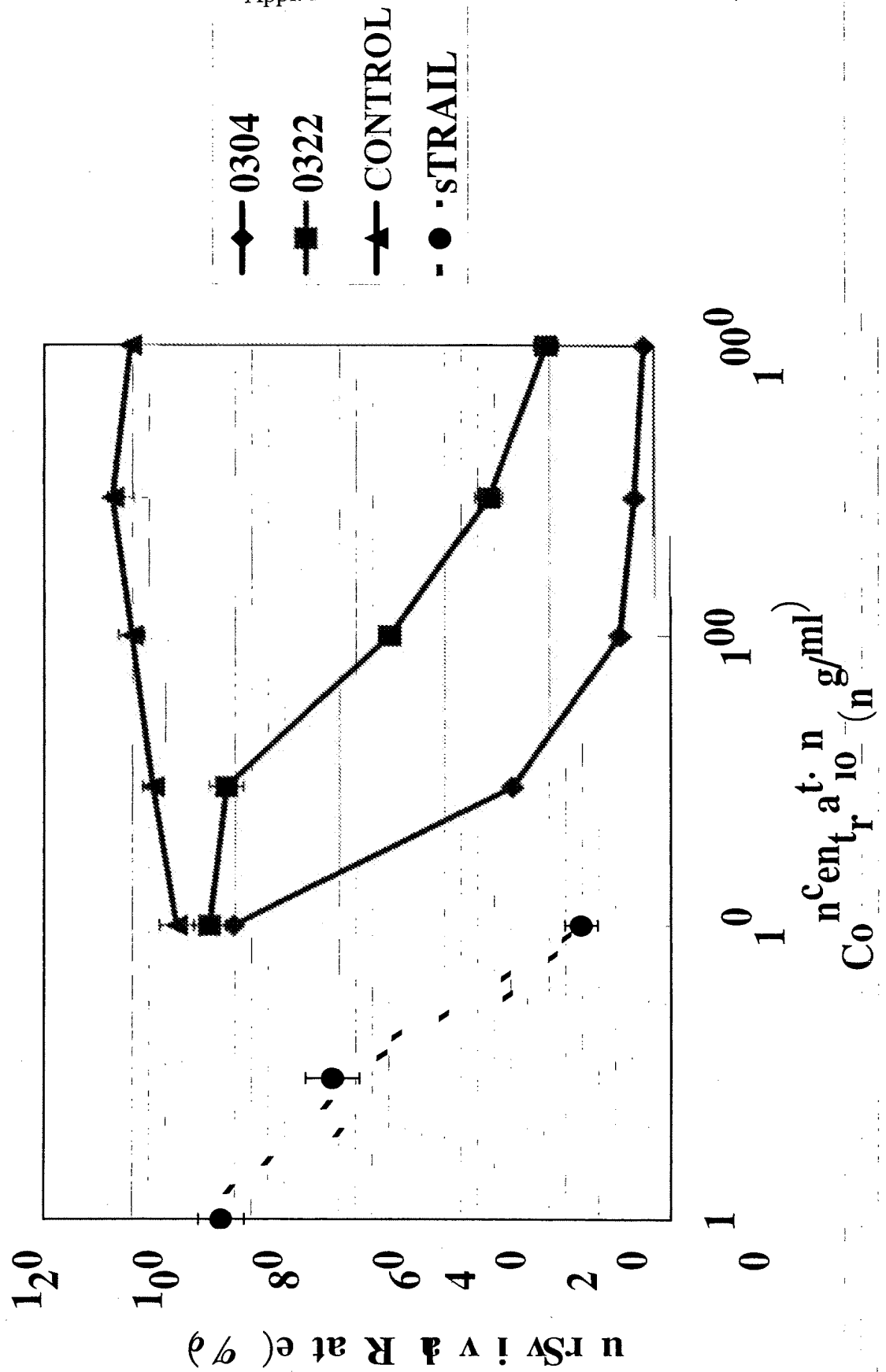
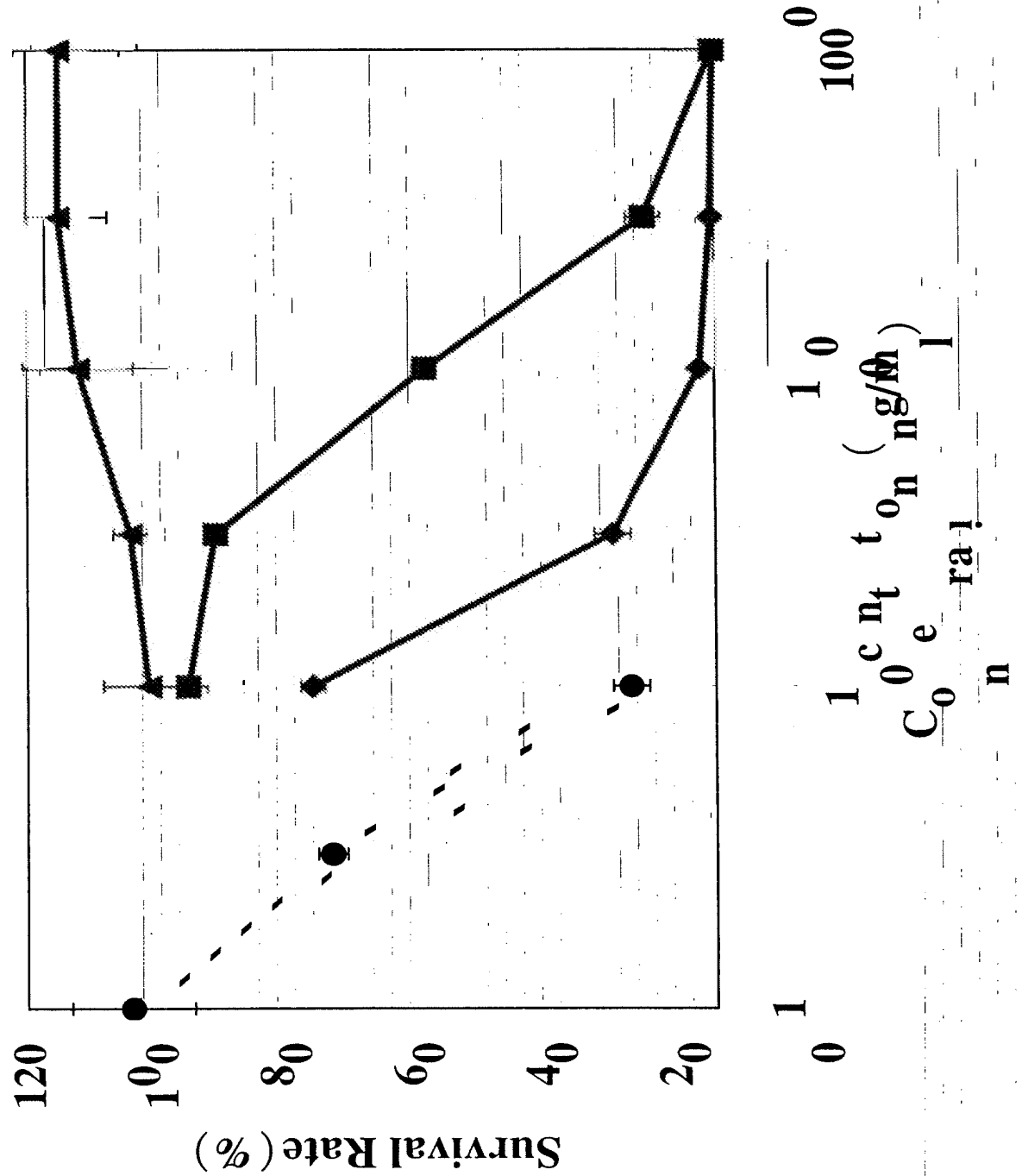


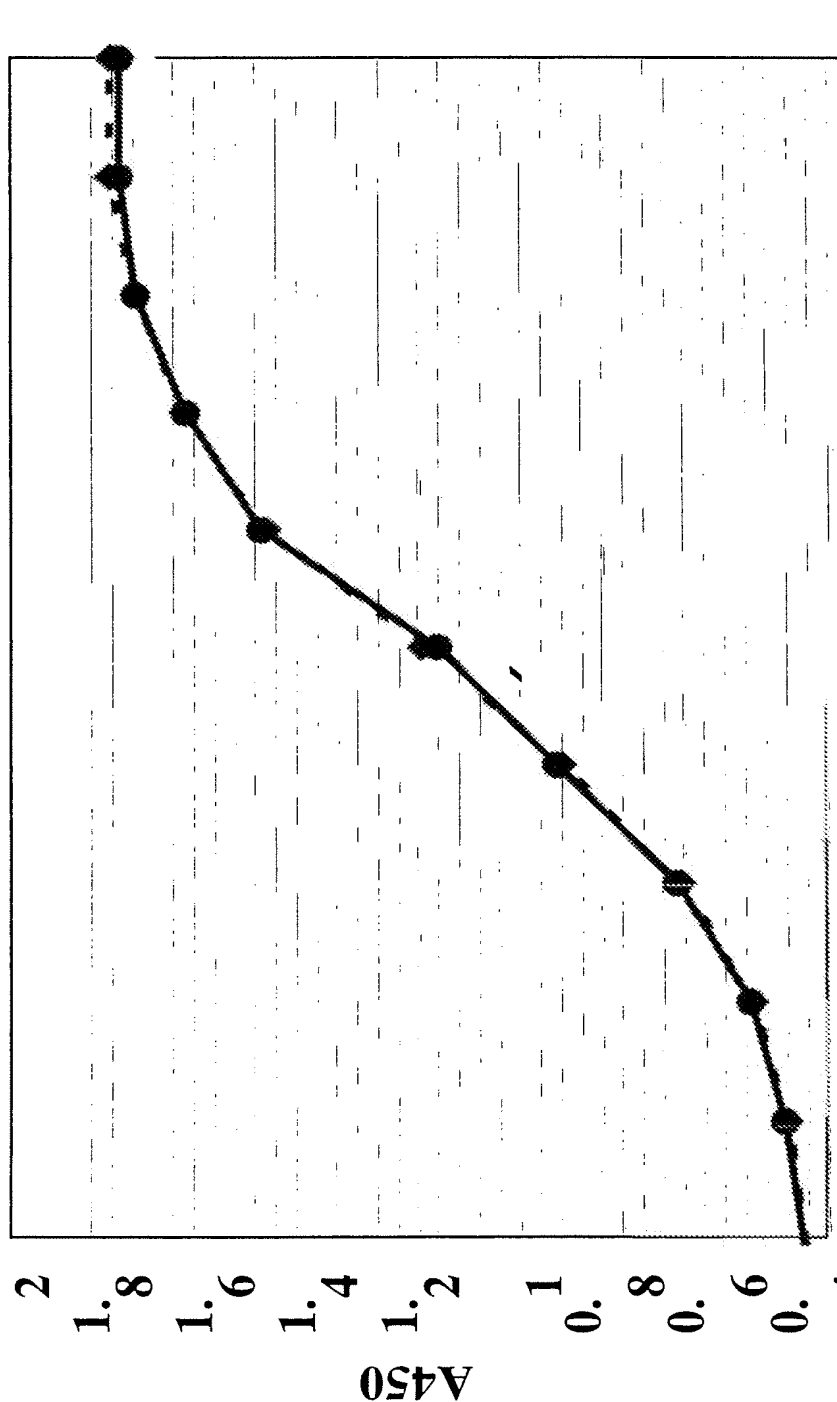
Fig. 12a



F.g.12b



$F_{1g.1}^3$



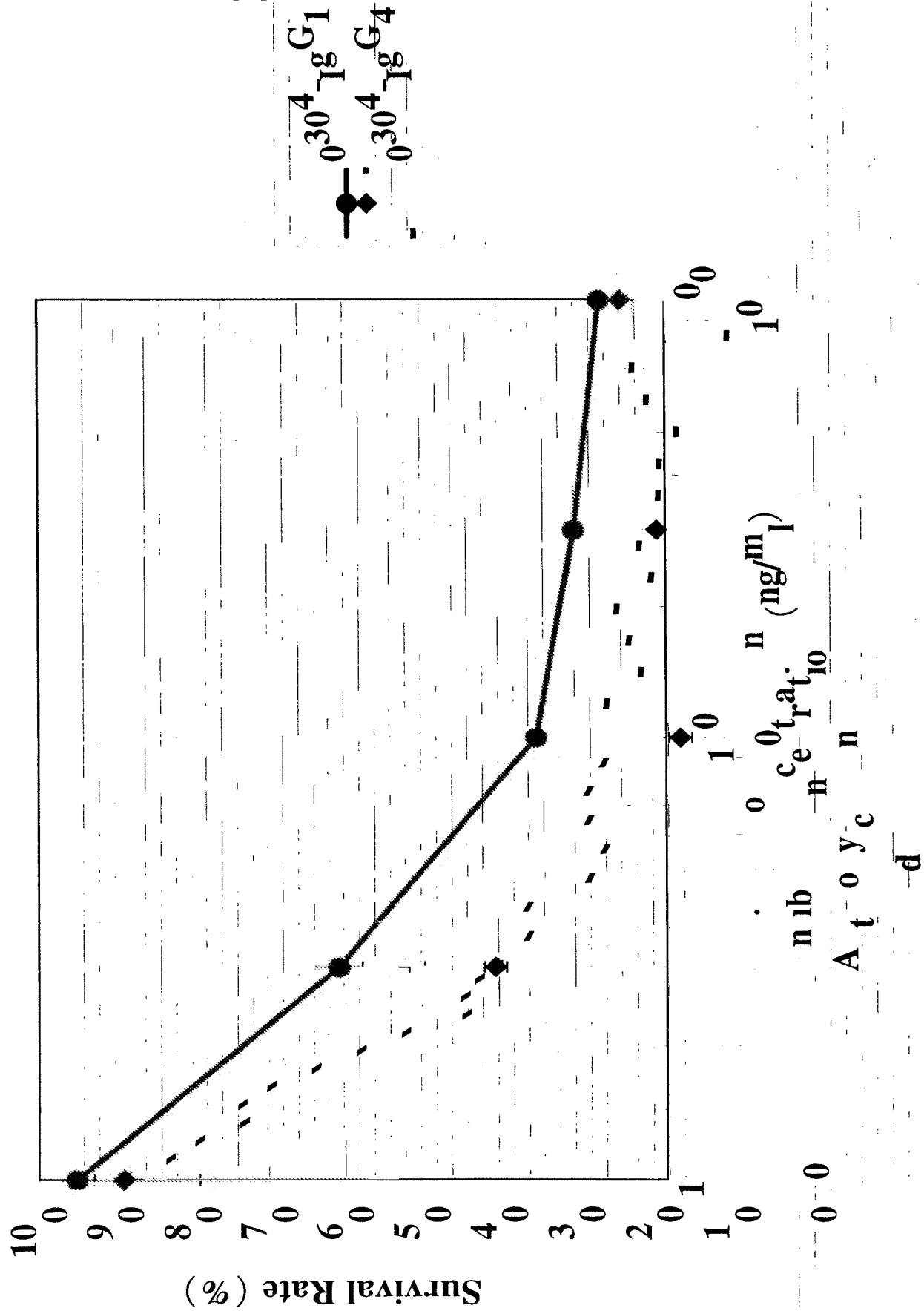
A450

$^{4-030}IgG1$   
 $^{4-030}IgG4$

0001

Antibody concentration (ng/ml)

Fig. 14a



F. g. 14b

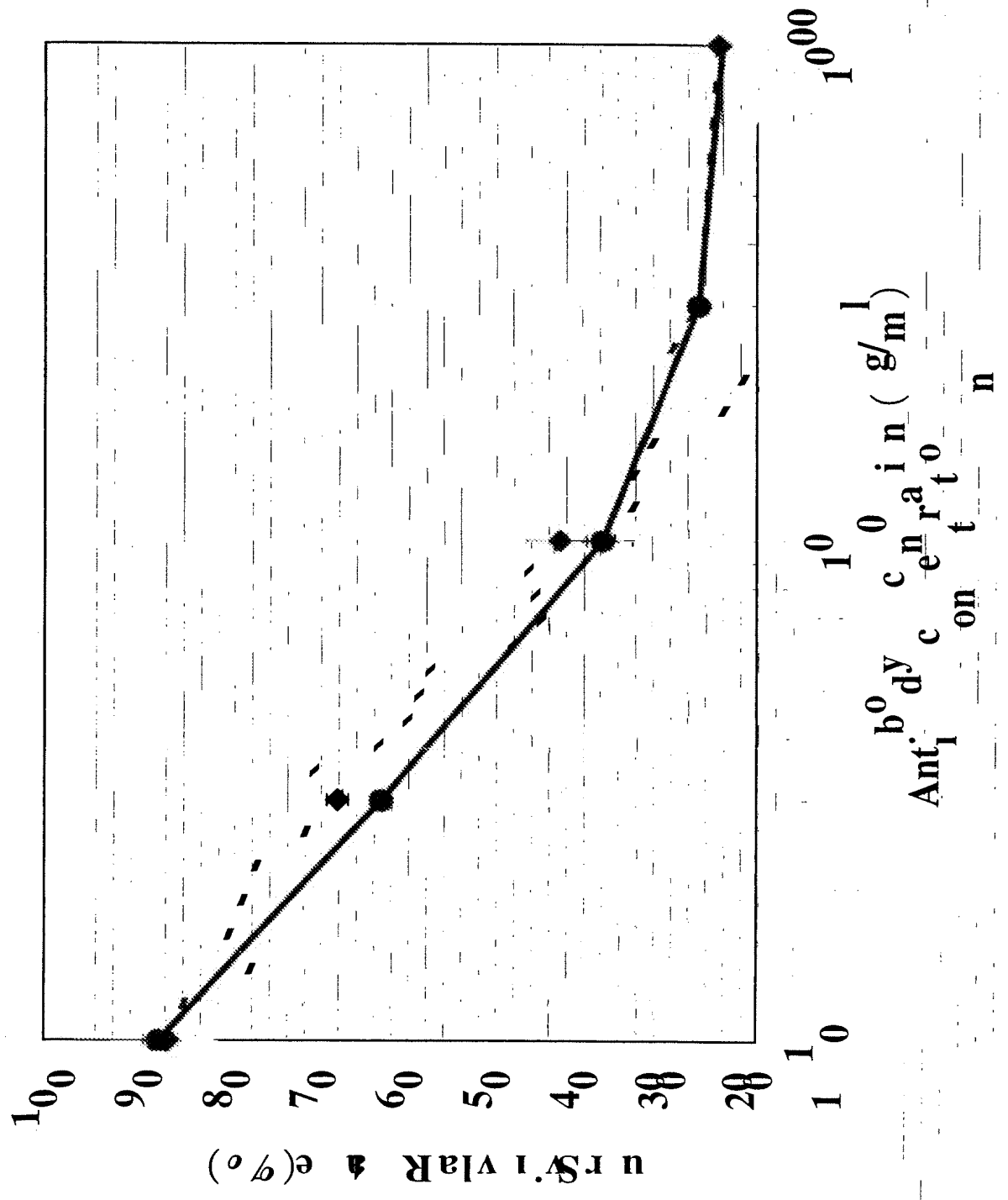


Fig. 15a

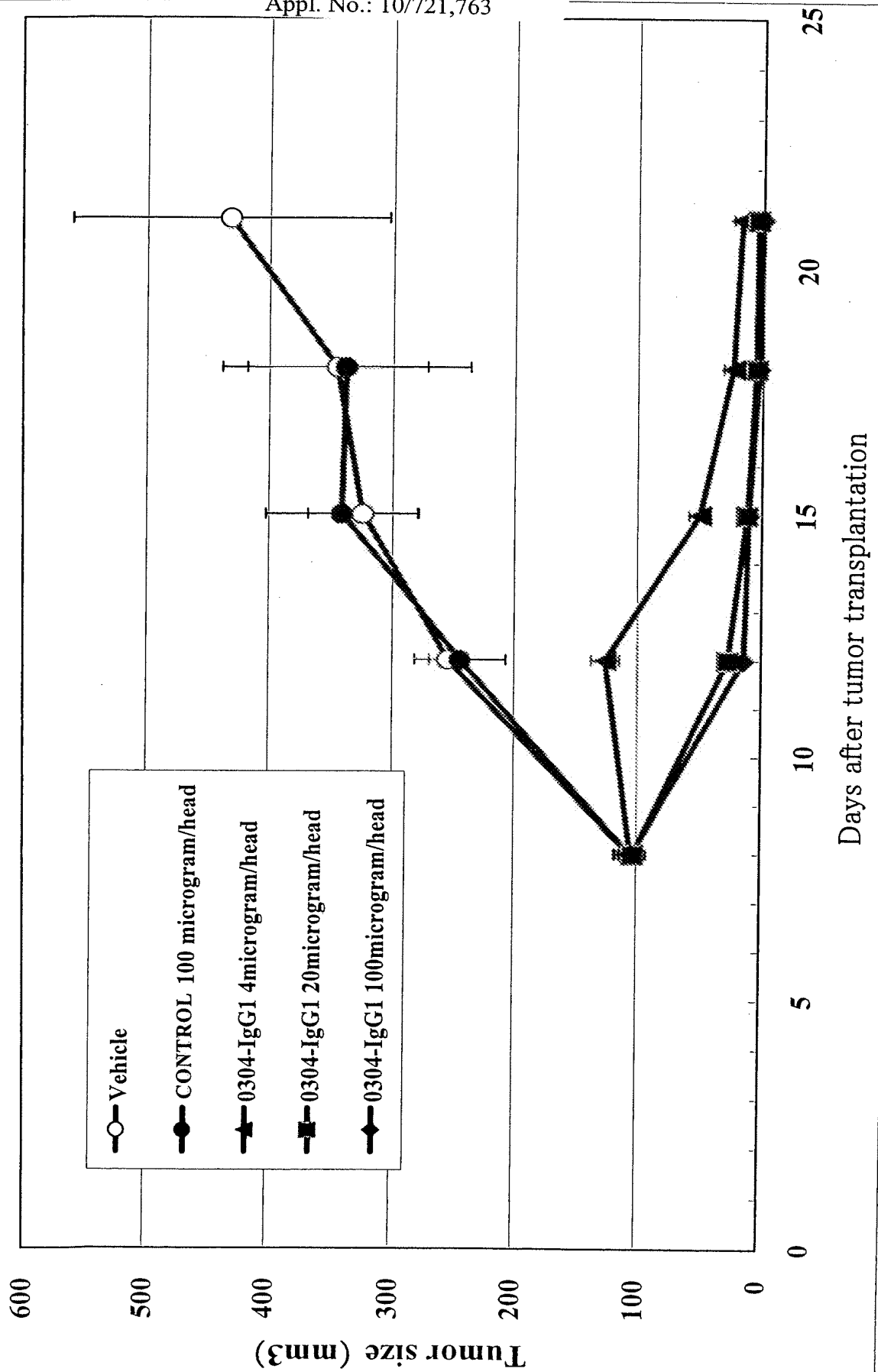


Fig.15b

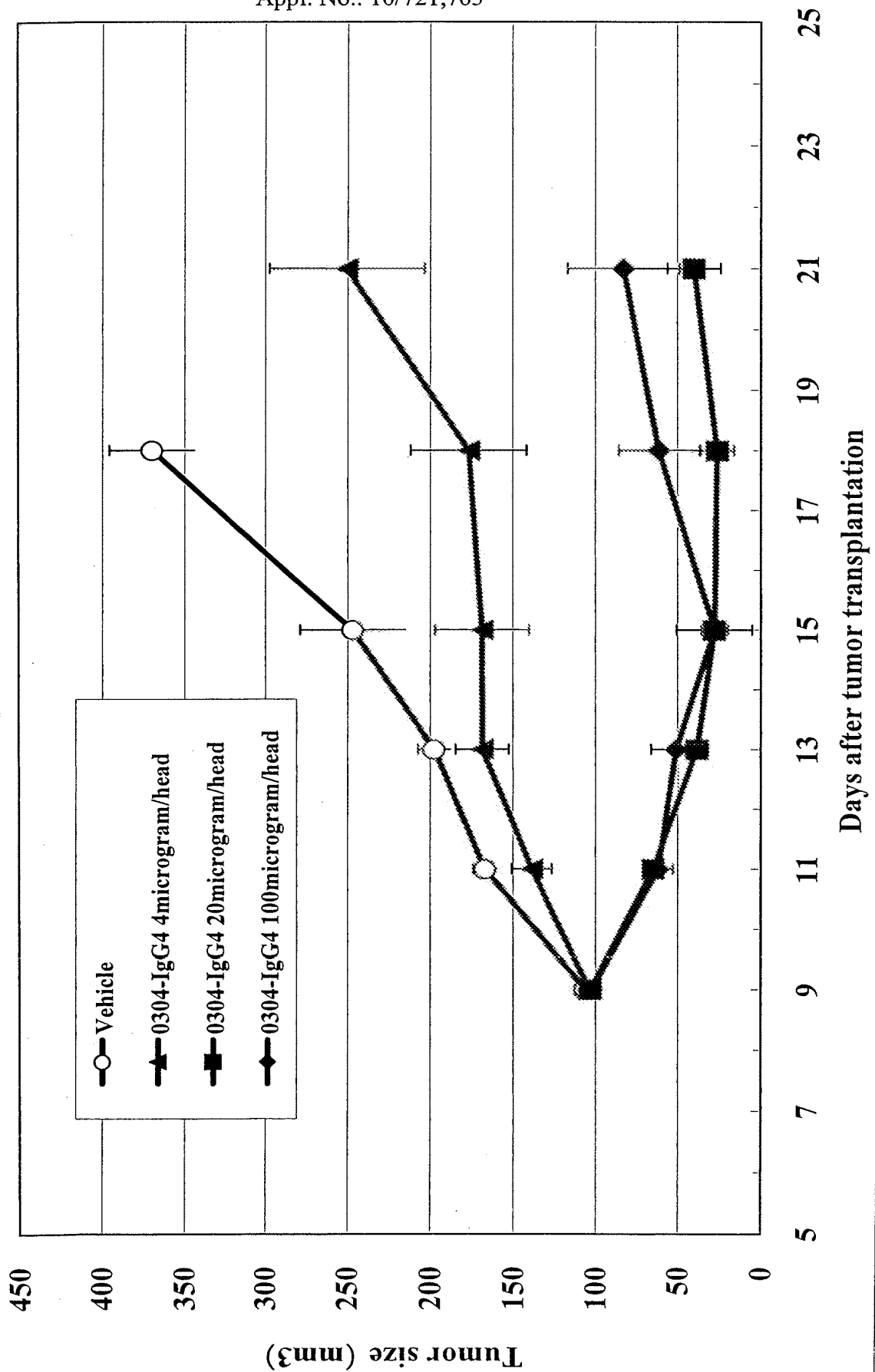




Fig. 16a

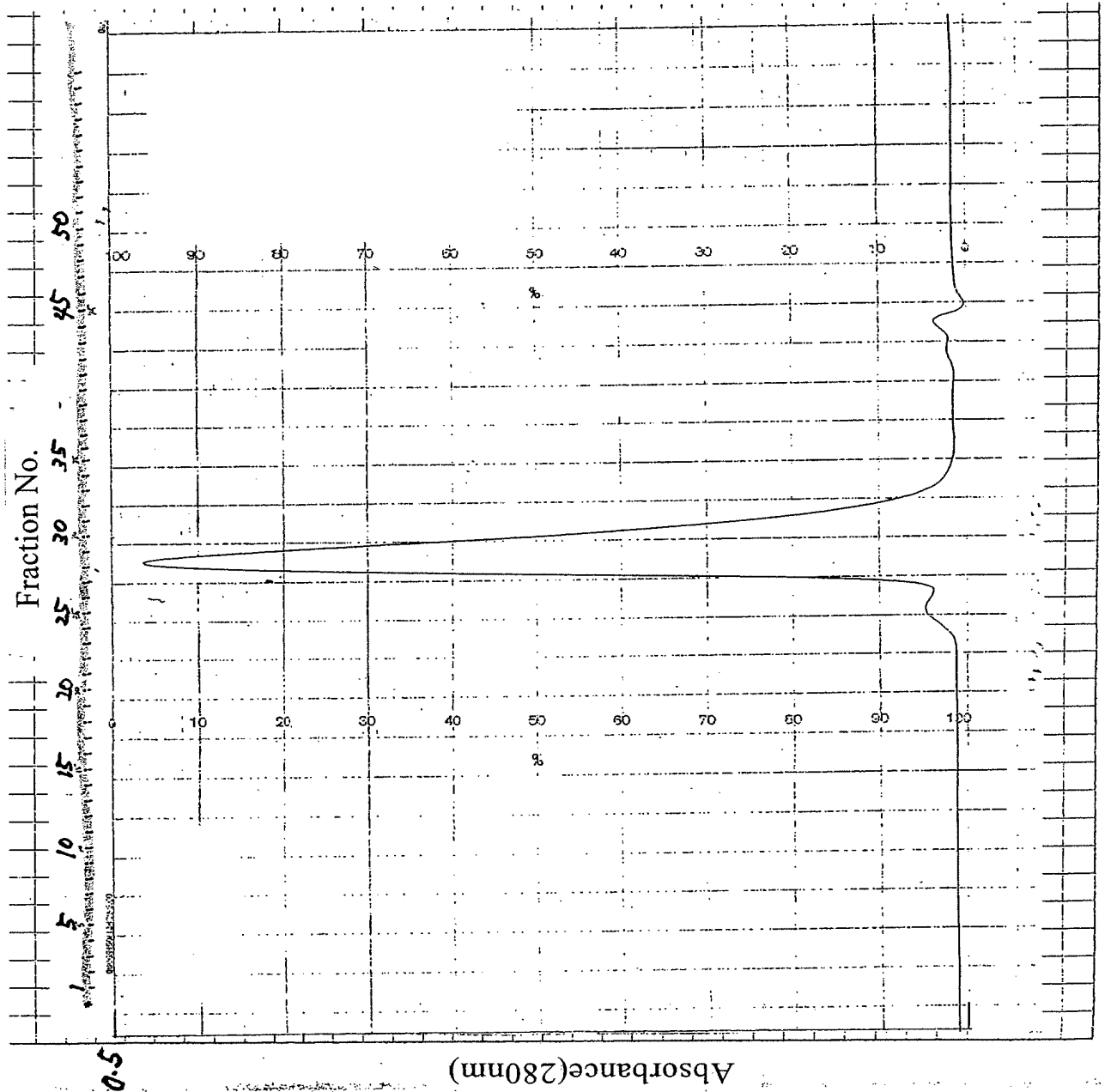
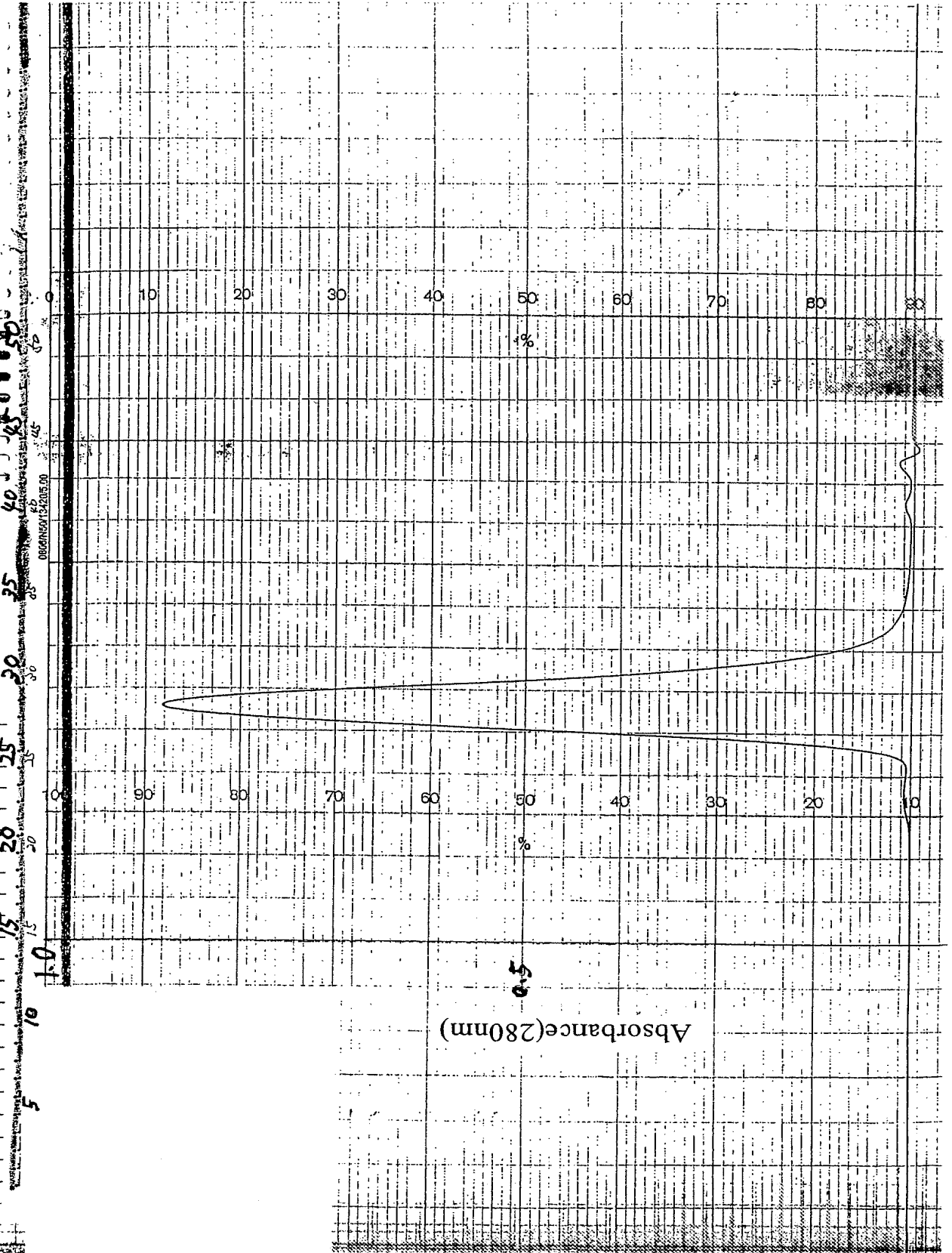


Fig 16b

Fraction No.



16c

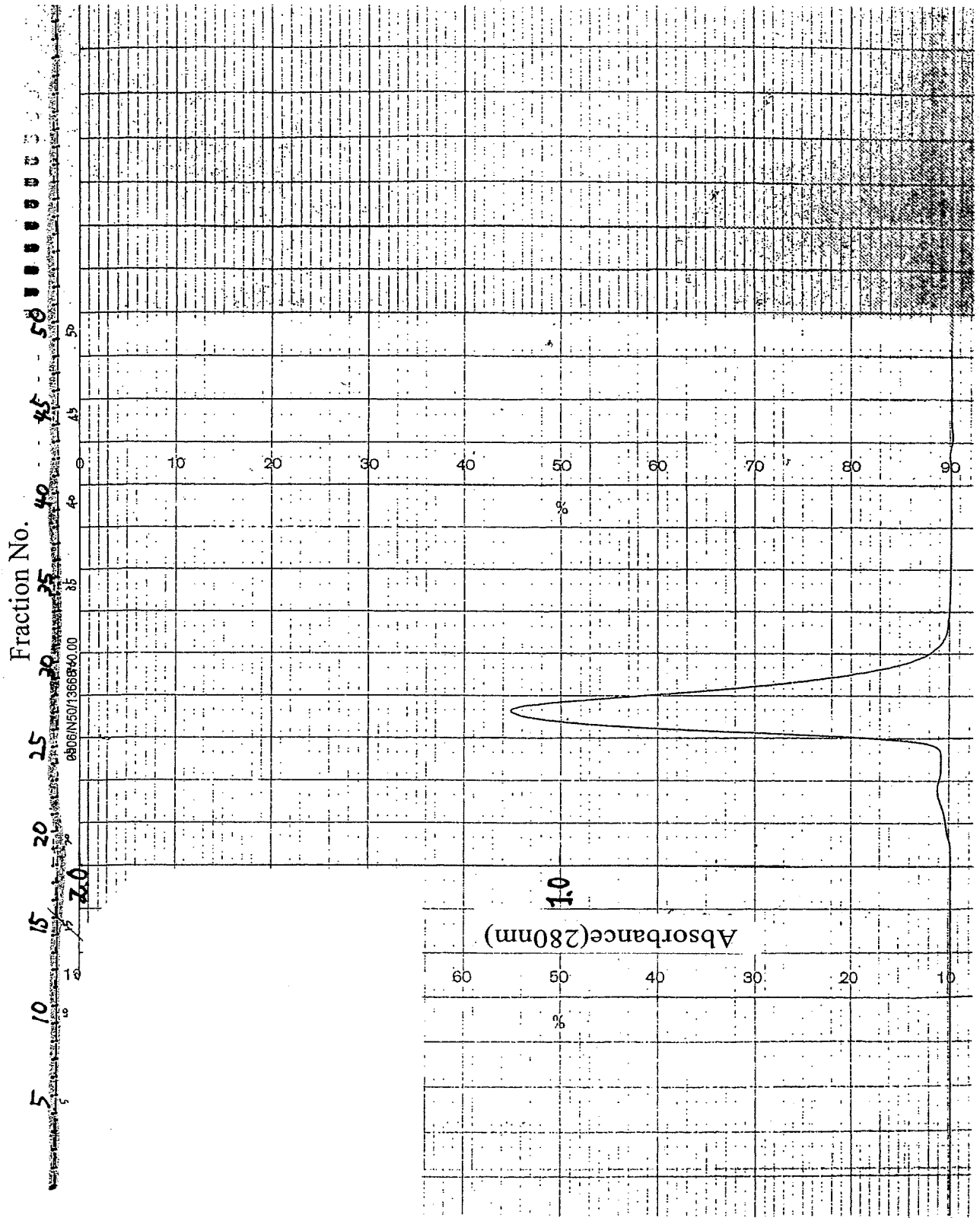


Fig.17a

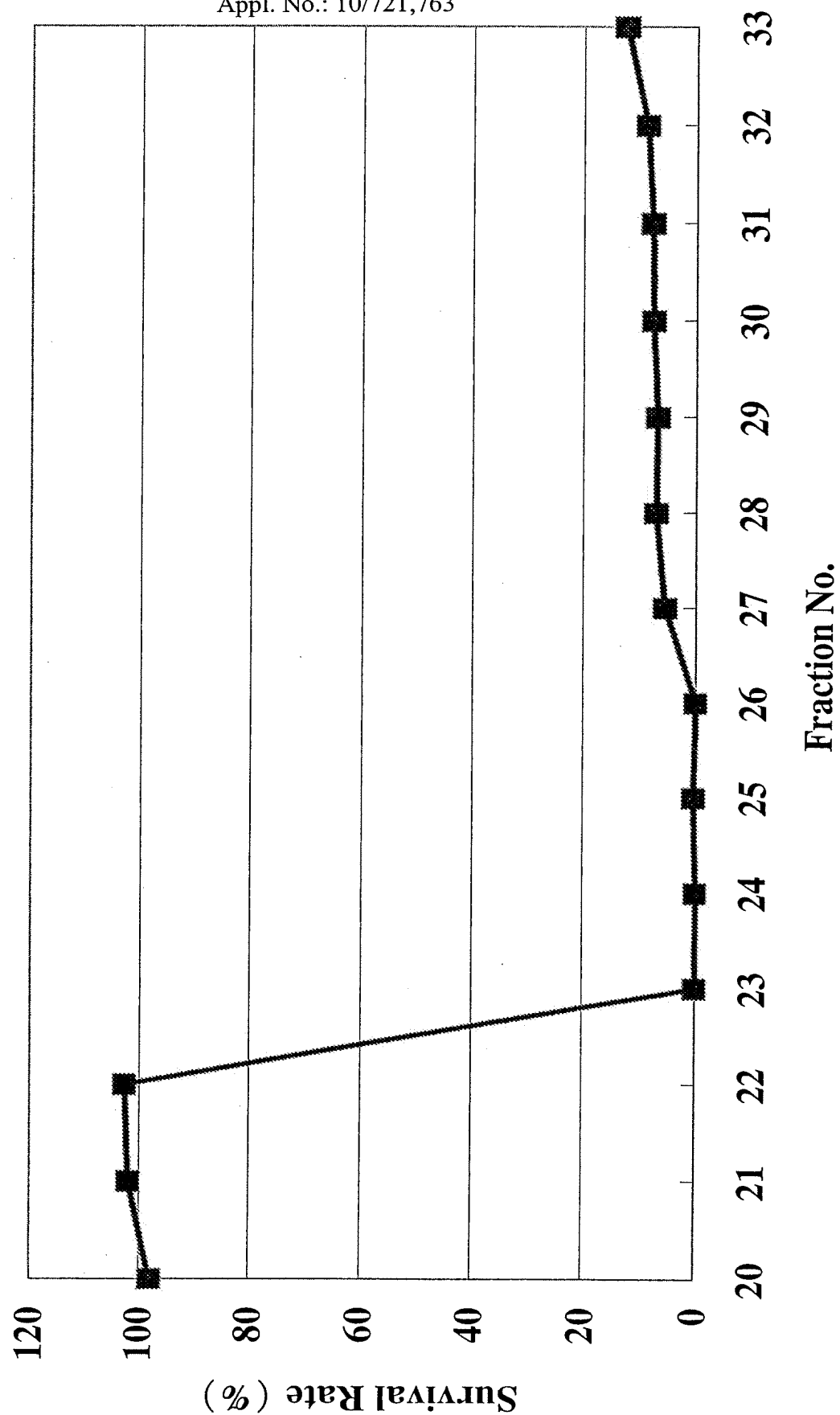


Fig.17b

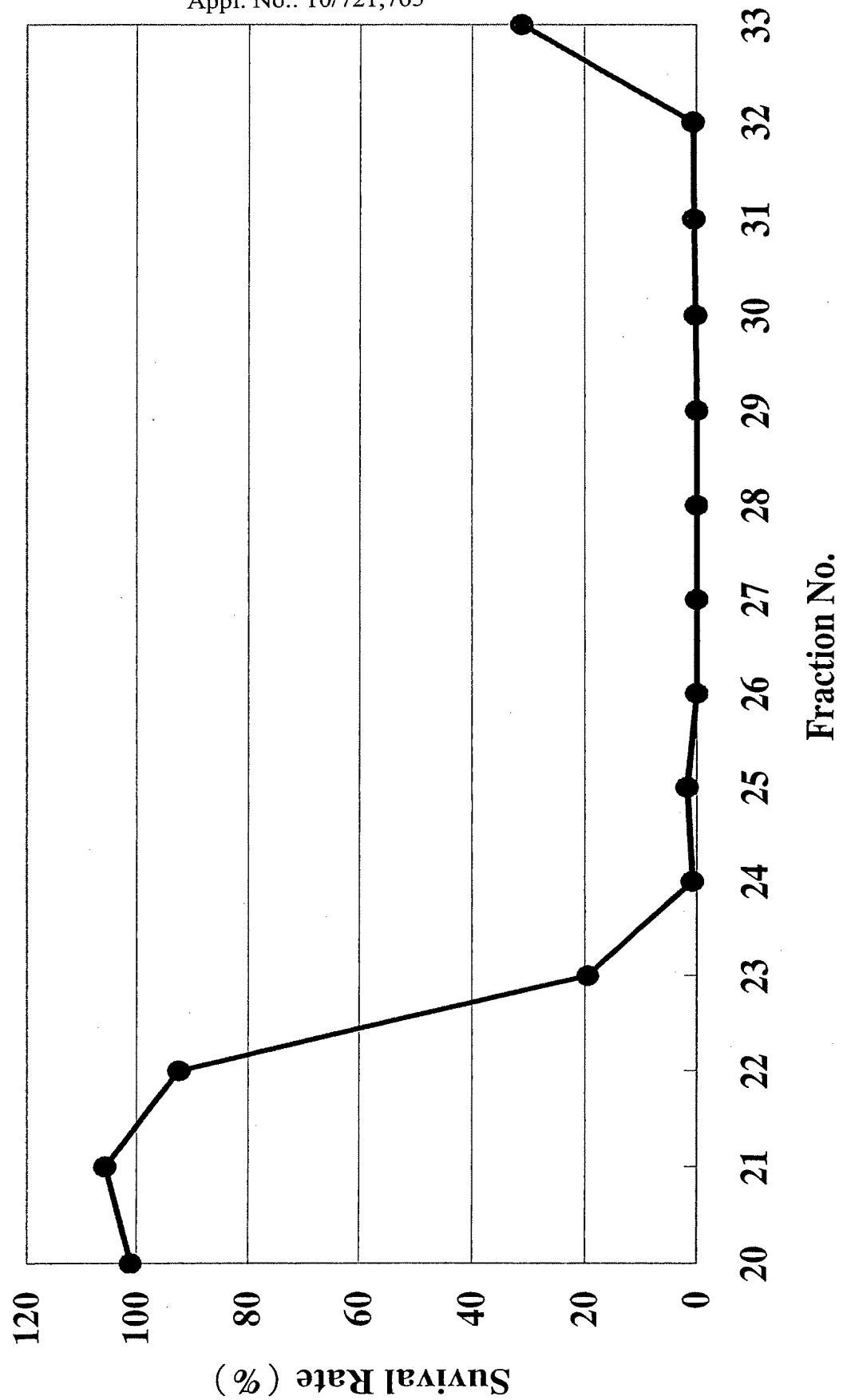


Fig.17c

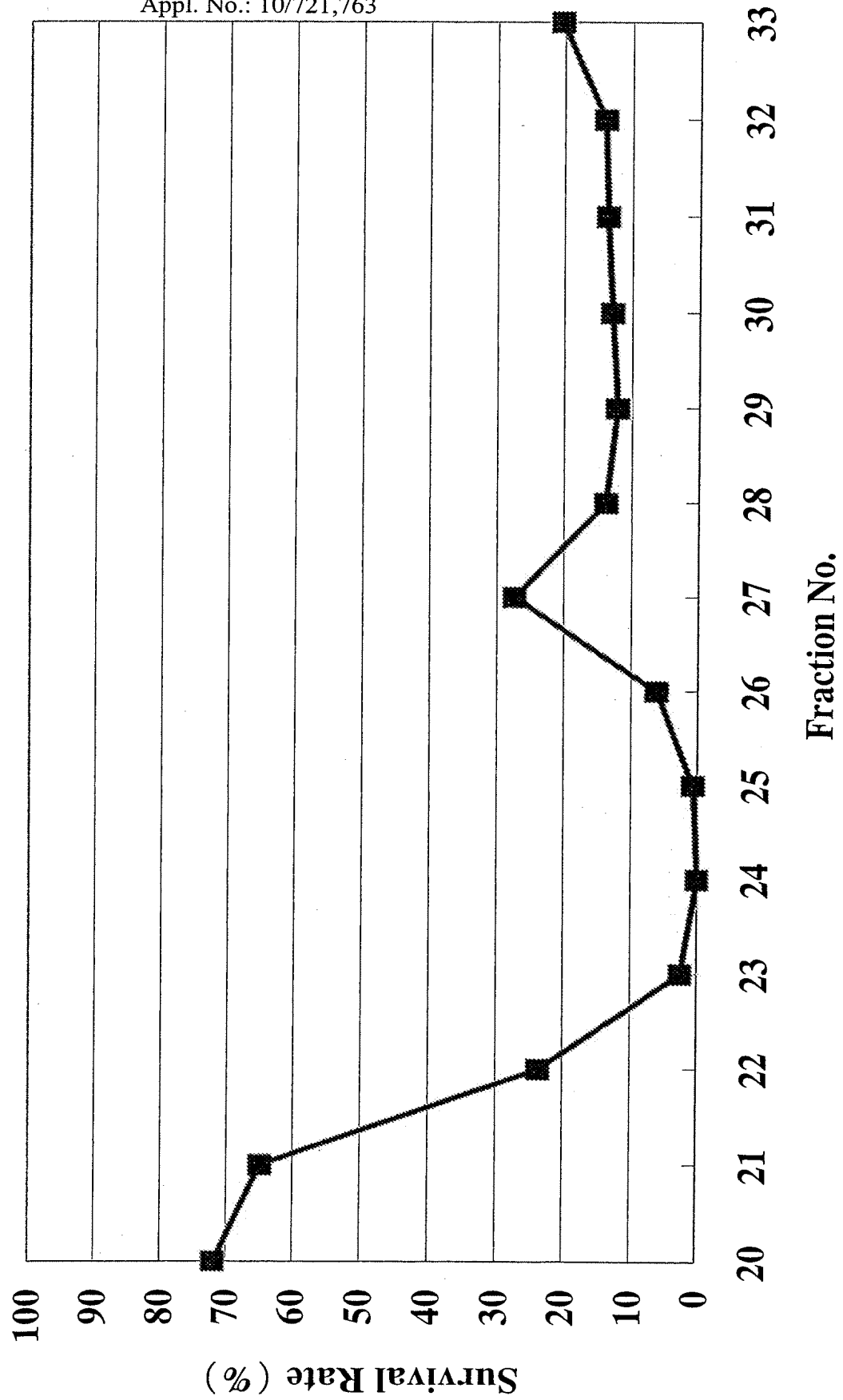


Fig.17d

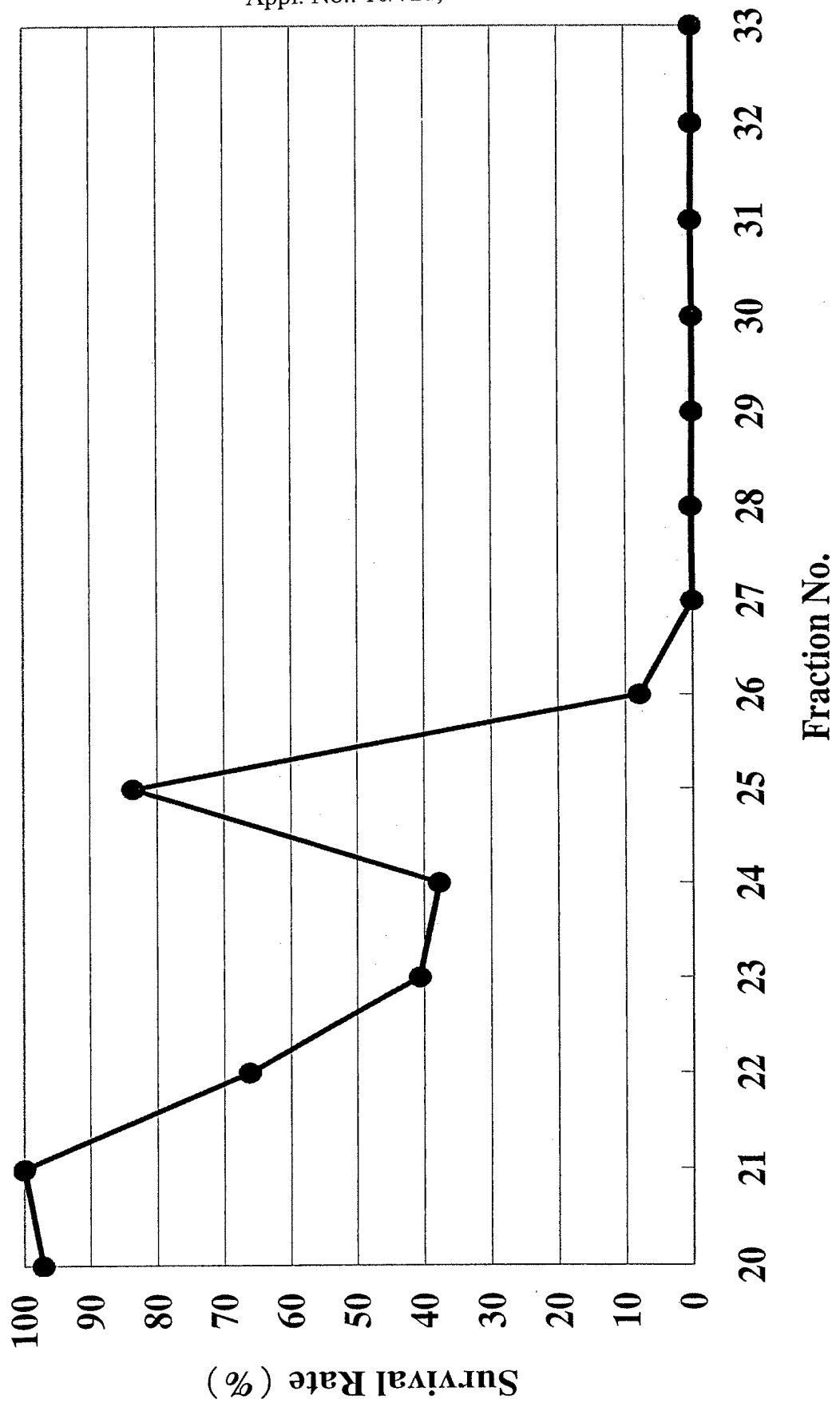


Fig.17e

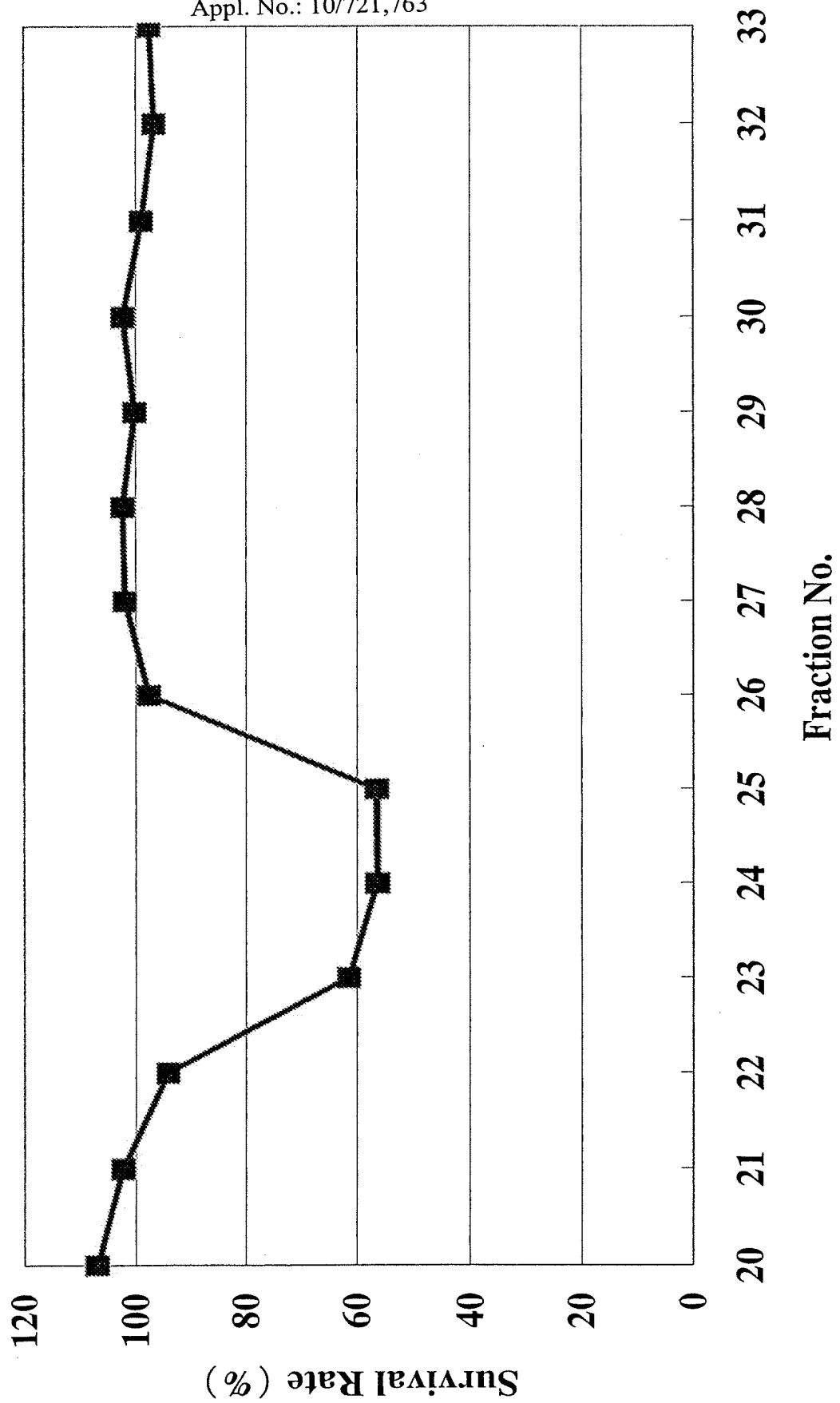
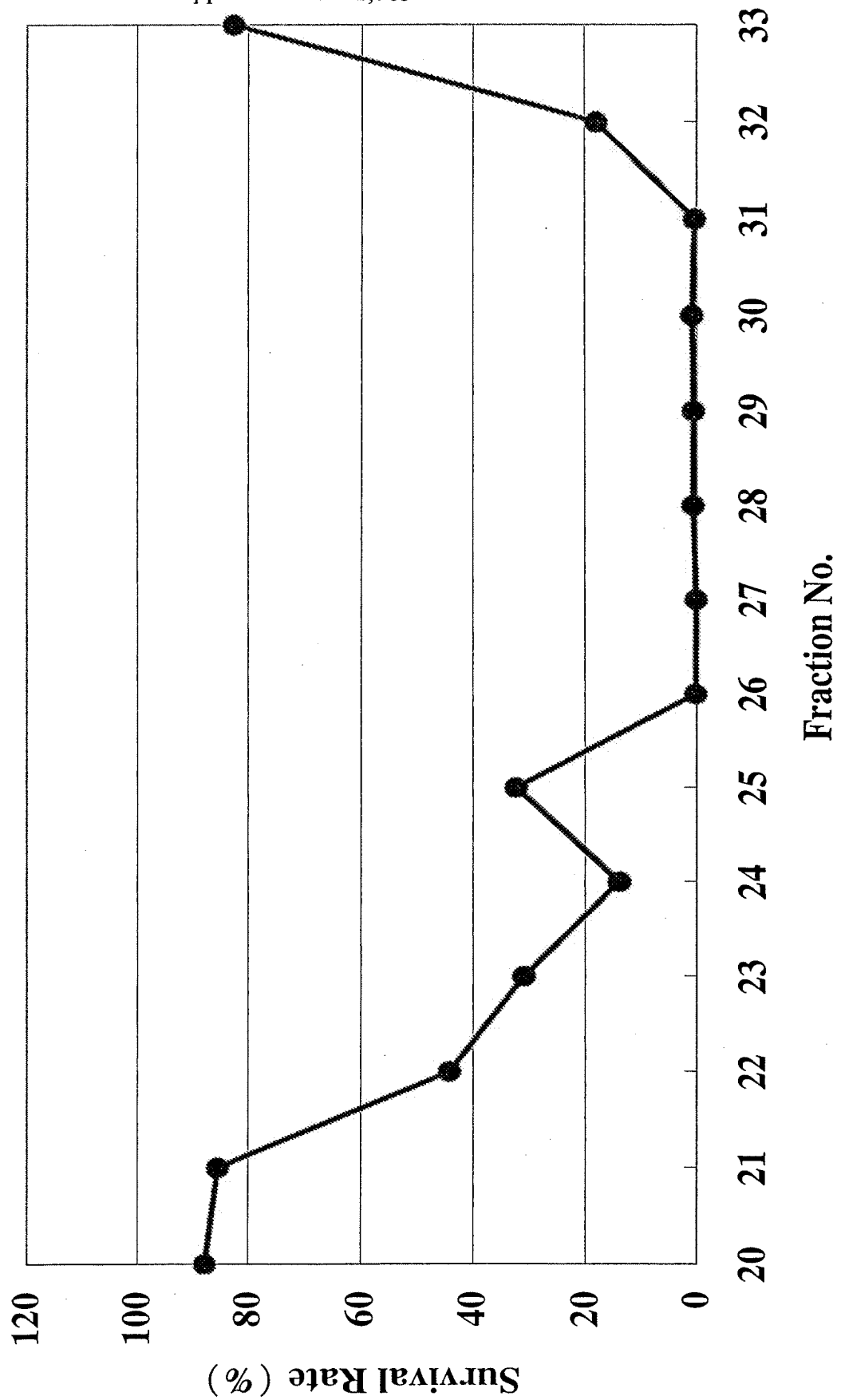




Fig.17f



F'g. 18a

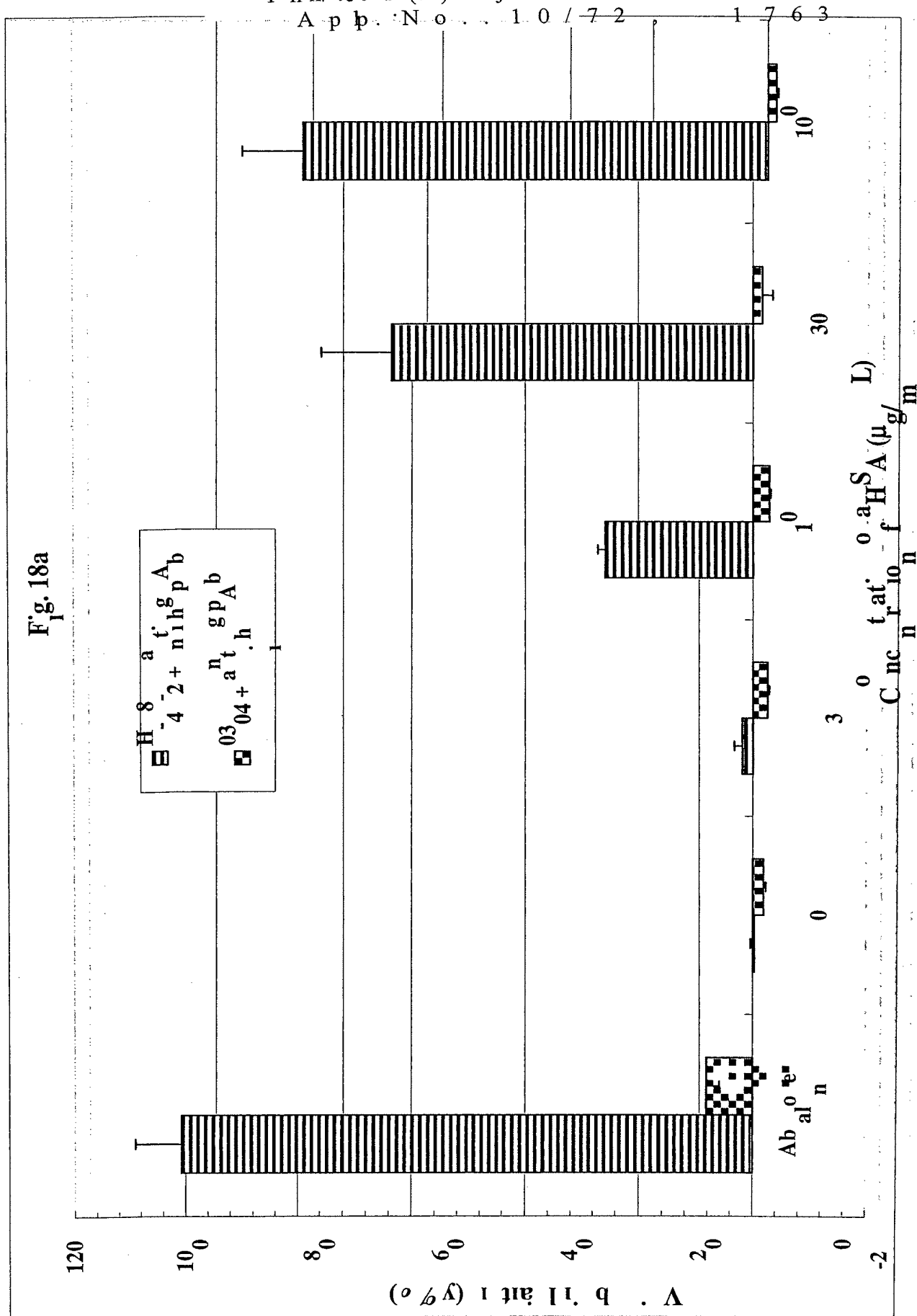
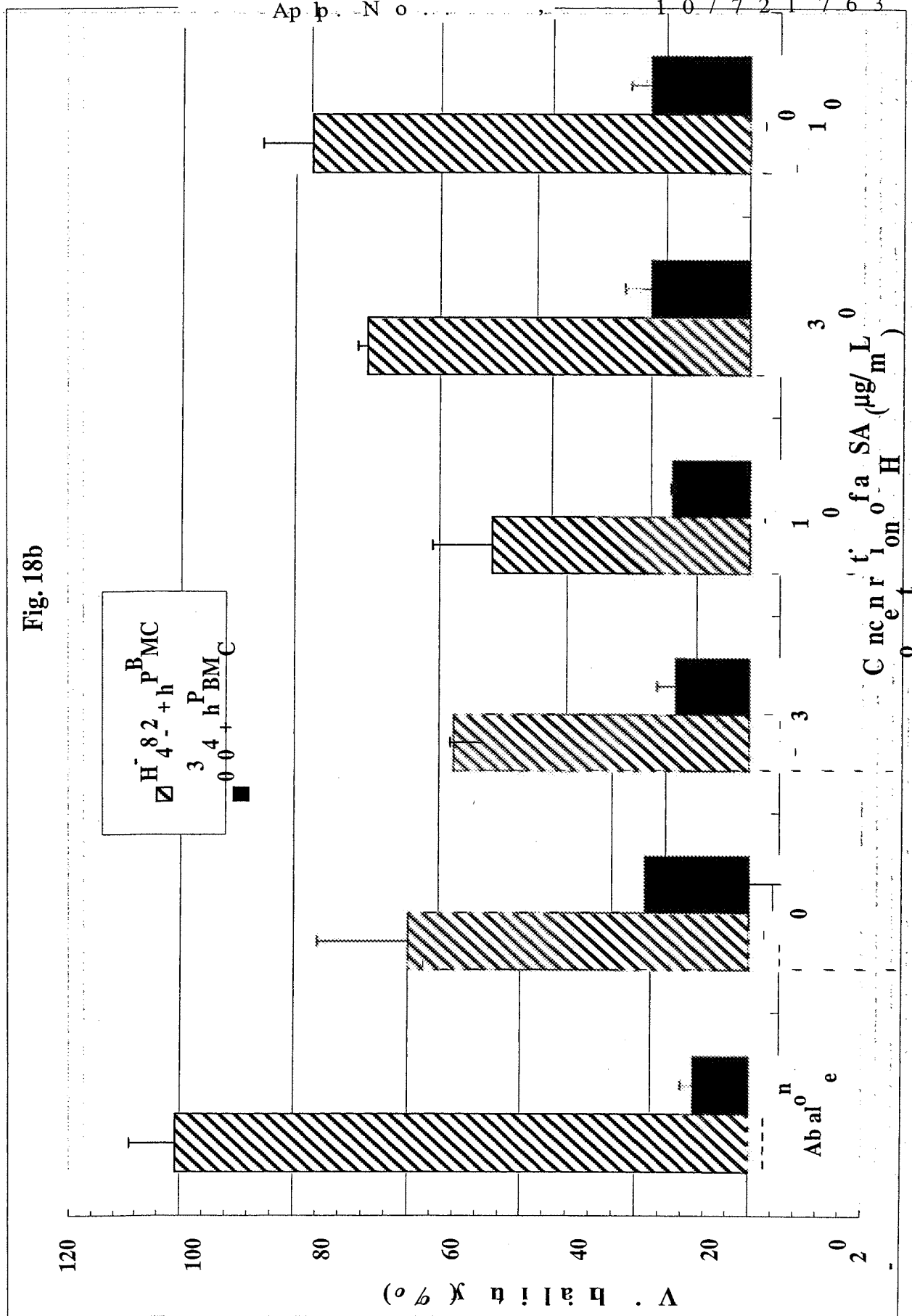


Fig. 18b



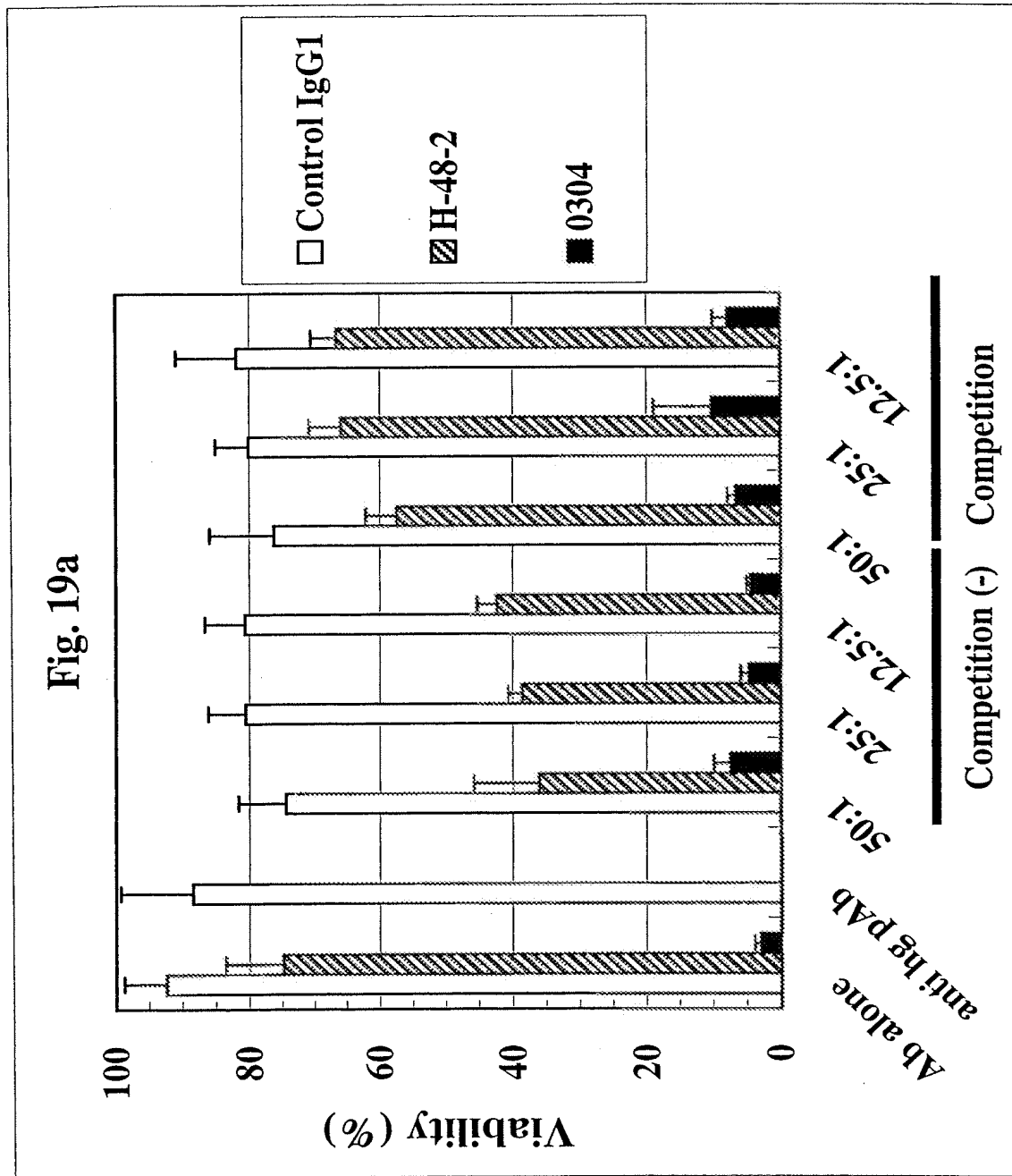


Fig. 19b

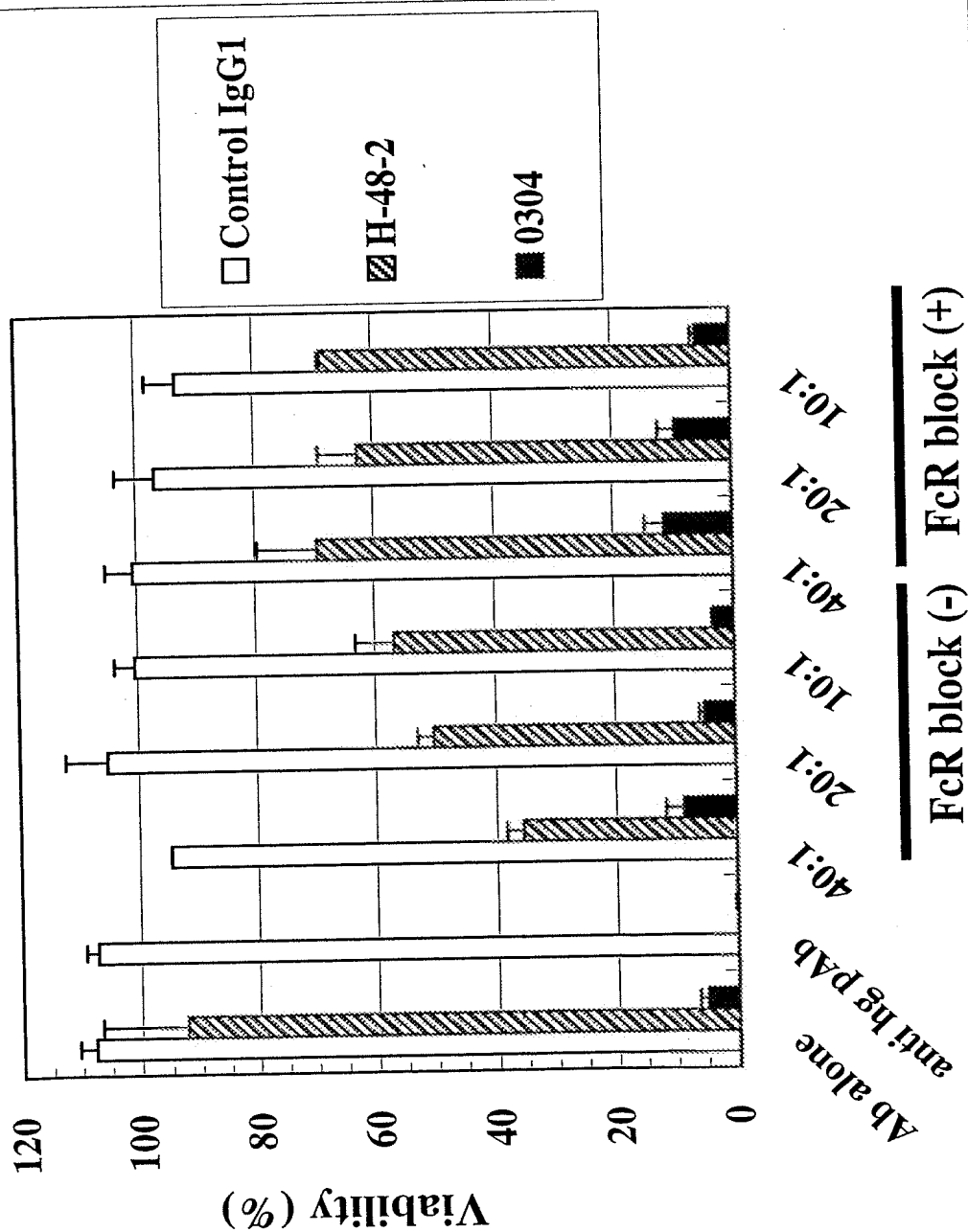
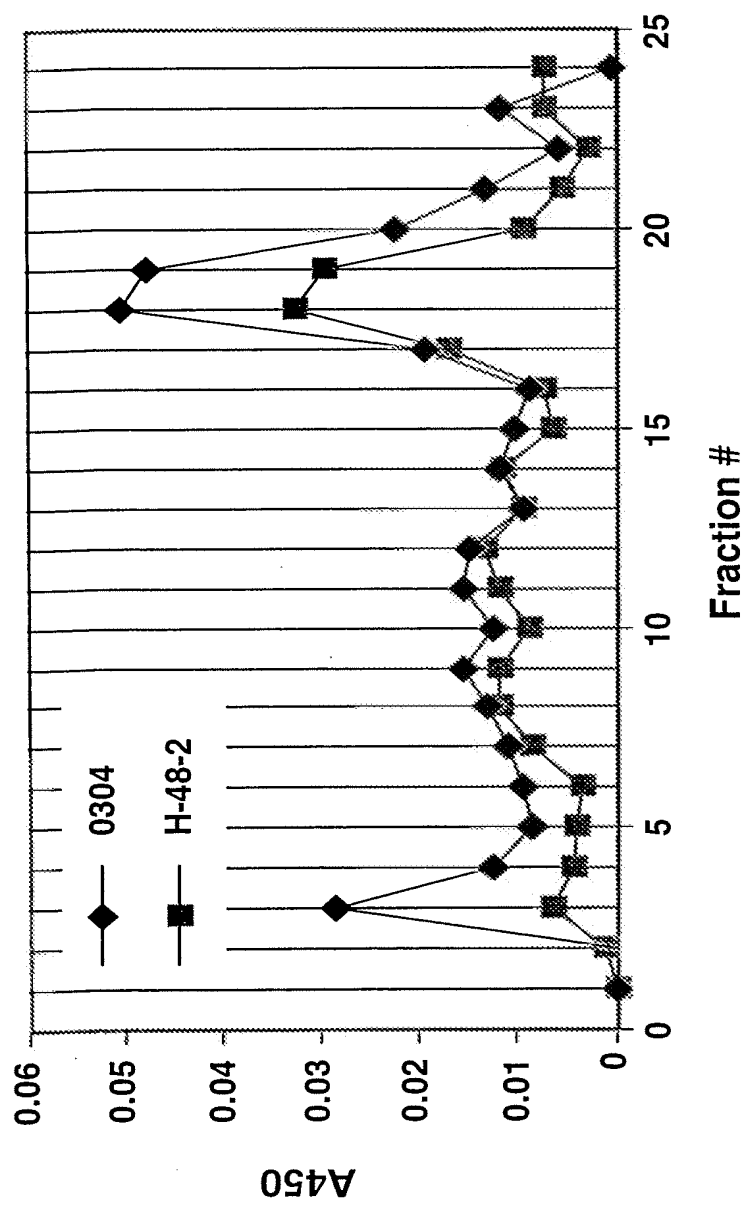


Fig.20



# SUBSTITUTE SEQUENCE LISTING

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> KIRIN BEER KABUSHIKI KAISHA

<120> ANTI TRAIL-R ANTIBODY

<130> PH-1573-PCT

<140>

<141>

<150> JP2001-150213

<151> 2001-05-18

<150> JP2001-243040

<151> 2001-08-09

<150> JP2001-314489

<151> 2001-10-11

<160> 45

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

<210> 1

<211> 30

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 1

cacgaattca ccatggcgcc accaccagct

30

<210> 2

<211> 48

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>



<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 2

tttctcgagg cggccgctta tcaactccaag gacacggcag agcctgtg 48

<210> 3

<211> 33

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 3

cacgaattcg ccaccatgga acaacgggga cag 33

<210> 4

<211> 48

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 4

tttctcgagg cggccgctca ttaggacatg gcagagtctg cattacct 48

<210> 5

<211> 37

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 5

ttctacgagc ggcttatcac agctcctcc tctgaga 37

<210> 6  
<211> 40  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 6  
ttctacgagc ggccgcttat cacaagtctg caaagtcac 40

<210> 7  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 7  
ggtcgaggag atcatgaggg tgcctt 27

<210> 8  
<211> 26  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 8  
gtgcacgccg ctggtcaggg cgcctg 26

<210> 9  
<211> 23  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 9

ggtgccaggg ggaagaccga tgg

23

<210> 10

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 10

atatagatct ctcagttagg acccagaggg aacc

34

<210> 11

<211> 31

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 11

gatgggccct tgggtgctagc tgaggagacg g

31

<210> 12

<211> 26

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 12

gttgaagctc ttgtgacgg gcgagc

26

<210> 13  
<211> 26  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 13  
tggcgggaag atgaagacag atggtg 26

<210> 14  
<211> 33  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 14  
atatgtcgac tacggggggg ctttctgaga gtc 33

<210> 15  
<211> 32  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 15  
aagacagatg gtgcagccac cgtacgtttg at 32

<210> 16  
<211> 467  
<212> DNA  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 16

gtgcactacg ggggggcttt ctgagagtca tggatctcat gtgcaagaaa atgaagcacc 60  
 tgtggttctt cctcctgctg gtggcggctc ccagatgggt cctgtcccag ctgcagctgc 120  
 aggagtcggg cccaggactg gtgaagcctt cggagaccct gtccctcacc tgcactgtct 180  
 ctggtggctc catcatcagt aaaagttcct actggggctg gatccgccag cccccaggga 240  
 aggggctgga gtggattggg agtatctatt atagtgggag taccttctac aaccctccc 300  
 tcaagagtcg agtcaccata tccgtagaca cgtccaagaa ccagttctcc ctgaagctga 360  
 gctctgtgac cgccgcagac acggctgtgt attactgtgc gagactgaca gtggctgagt 420  
 ttgactactg gggccaggga accctggtea cgtctcctc agctagc 467

<210> 17

<211> 146

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 17

Met Asp Leu Met Cys Lys Lys Met Lys His Leu Trp Phe Phe Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Leu Val Ala Ala Pro Arg Trp Val Leu Ser Gln Leu Gln Leu Gln Glu  
 20 25 30

Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Lys Pro Ser Glu Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys  
 35 40 45

Thr Val Ser Gly Gly Ser Ile Ile Ser Lys Ser Ser Tyr Trp Gly Trp  
 50 55 60

Ile Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Ser Ile Tyr  
 65 70 75 80

Tyr Ser Gly Ser Thr Phe Tyr Asn Pro Ser Leu Lys Ser Arg Val Thr  
 85 90 95

Ile Ser Val Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn Gln Phe Ser Leu Lys Leu Ser Ser  
 100 105 110

Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Leu Thr Val  
 115 120 125

Ala Glu Phe Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser  
 130 135 140

Ala Ser  
145

<210> 18  
<211> 421  
<212> DNA  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 18  
tcacagatct ctcagttagg acccagaggg aaccatggaa gccccagctc agcttctctt 60  
cctcctgcta ctctggctcc cagataccac cggagaaatt gtgttgacac agtctccagc 120  
caccctgtct ttgtctccag gggaaagagc caccctctcc tgcagggcca gtcagagtgt 180  
tagcagcttc ttagcctggt accaacagaa acctggccag gctcccaggc tctcatcta 240  
tgatgcatcc aacagggcca ctggcatccc agccagggtc agtggcagtg ggtctgggac 300  
agacttcaact ctcacatca gcagcctaga gcctgaagat ttgcagttt attactgtca 360  
gcagcgtagc aactggcctc tcactttcgg cctggggacc aaagtggata tcaaacgtac 420  
g 421

<210> 19  
<211> 129  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 19  
Met Glu Ala Pro Ala Gln Leu Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Trp Leu Pro  
1 5 10 15  
Asp Thr Thr Gly Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser  
20 25 30  
Leu Ser Pro Gly Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser  
35 40 45  
Val Ser Ser Phe Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro  
50 55 60  
Arg Leu Leu Ile Tyr Asp Ala Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala  
65 70 75 80

Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser  
85 90 95

Ser Leu Glu Pro Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser  
100 105 110

Asn Trp Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Pro Gly Thr Lys Val Asp Ile Lys Arg  
115 120 125

Thr

<210> 20  
<211> 467  
<212> DNA  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20  
gtcgactacg ggggggcttt ctgagagtca tggatctcat gtgcaagaaa atgaagcacc 60  
tgtggttctt cctctgctg gtggcggtc ccagatgggt cctgtcccag ttgcagctgc 120  
aggagtcggg cccaggactg gtgaagccct cggagaccct gtccctcacc tgcactgtct 180  
ctggtggctc catcagcagt aggagtaact actggggctg gatccgccag cccccaggga 240  
aggggctgga gtggattggg aatgtctatt atagaggagg cacctactac aatcgctccc 300  
tcaagatcg agtcaccata tccgtagaca cgtccaagaa ccagttctcc ctgaagctga 360  
gtctgtgac cgtgcagac acggctgtgt attactgtgc gagactgtca gtggctgagt 420  
ttgactactg gggccaggga atcctggtea ccgtctctc agctagc 467

<210> 21  
<211> 146  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 21  
Met Asp Leu Met Cys Lys Lys Met Lys His Leu Trp Phe Phe Leu Leu  
1 5 10 15

Leu Val Ala Ala Pro Arg Trp Val Leu Ser Gln Leu Gln Leu Gln Glu  
20 25 30

Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Lys Pro Ser Glu Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys  
8/20

35                      40                      45  
 Thr Val Ser Gly Gly Ser Ile Ser Ser Arg Ser Asn Tyr Trp Gly Trp  
 50                      55                      60  
 Ile Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Asn Val Tyr  
 65                      70                      75                      80  
 Tyr Arg Gly Ser Thr Tyr Tyr Asn Ser Ser Leu Lys Ser Arg Val Thr  
 85                      90                      95  
 Ile Ser Val Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn Gln Phe Ser Leu Lys Leu Ser Ser  
 100                      105                      110  
 Val Thr Val Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Leu Ser Val  
 115                      120                      125  
 Ala Glu Phe Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Ile Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser  
 130                      135                      140  
 Ala Ser  
 145

<210> 22  
 <211> 417  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22  
 agatctctca gttaggaccc agagggaacc atggaagccc cagctcagct tctcttctc 60  
 ctgctactct ggctcccaga taccaccgga gaaattgtgt tgacacagtc tccagccacc 120  
 ctgtctttgt ctccagggga aagagccacc ctctcttgta gggccagtc gagtgttagc 180  
 agcttcttag cctggtacca acagaaacct ggccaggctc ccaggctcct catctatgat 240  
 gcatccaaca gggccactgg cagccagccc aggttcagtg gcagtggtgc tgggacagac 300  
 ttactctca ccatcagcag cctagagcct gaagattttg cagtttatta ctgtcagcag 360  
 cgtagcgact ggcctctcac ttctggccct gggaccaaag tggatatcaa acgtacg 417

<210> 23  
 <211> 129  
 <212> PRT



<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 23

Met Glu Ala Pro Ala Gln Leu Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Trp Leu Pro  
1 5 10 15

Asp Thr Thr Gly Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser  
20 25 30

Leu Ser Pro Gly Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser  
35 40 45

Val Ser Ser Phe Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro  
50 55 60

Arg Leu Leu Ile Tyr Asp Ala Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ser Pro Ala  
65 70 75 80

Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser  
85 90 95

Ser Leu Glu Pro Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser  
100 105 110

Asp Trp Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Pro Gly Thr Lys Val Asp Ile Lys Arg  
115 120 125

Thr

<210> 24

<211> 490

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 24

tcgactacgg gggggcttctc tgagagtcacat ggatctcatg tgcaagaaaa tgaagcacct 60  
gtggttctctc ctctgctggtg tggcggctcc cagatgggtc ctgtcccagc tgcagctgca 120  
ggagtcgggc ccaggactgg tgaagccttc ggagaccctg tccctcacct gcaactgtctc 180  
tggctggctcc atcagcagta gtagttacta ctggggctgg gtcgccagc ccccagggaa 240  
ggggctggag tggattggga gtatccatta tagtgggagt actttctaca acccgteect 300

caagagtcga gtcacattt ccgtagacac gtccaagaac cagttctccc tgaagctgag 360  
ctctgtgacc gccgcagaca cgactgtgta ttactgtgcg agacaggggt ctactgtggt 420  
tcggggagtt tactactacg gtatggacgt ctggggccaa gggaccacgg tcaccgtctc 480  
ctcagctagc 490

<210> 25  
<211> 154  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 25  
Met Asp Leu Met Cys Lys Lys Met Lys His Leu Trp Phe Phe Leu Leu  
1 5 10 15  
Leu Val Ala Ala Pro Arg Trp Val Leu Ser Gln Leu Gln Leu Gln Glu  
20 25 30  
Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Lys Pro Ser Glu Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys  
35 40 45  
Thr Val Ser Gly Gly Ser Ile Ser Ser Ser Ser Tyr Tyr Trp Gly Trp  
50 55 60  
Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Ser Ile His  
65 70 75 80  
Tyr Ser Gly Ser Thr Phe Tyr Asn Pro Ser Leu Lys Ser Arg Val Thr  
85 90 95  
Ile Ser Val Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn Gln Phe Ser Leu Lys Leu Ser Ser  
100 105 110  
Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Thr Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Gln Gly Ser  
115 120 125  
Thr Val Val Arg Gly Val Tyr Tyr Tyr Gly Met Asp Val Trp Gly Gln  
130 135 140  
Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser  
145 150

<210> 26  
<211> 423  
<212> DNA  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 26  
agatctctca gttaggaccc agagggaaacc atggaaaccc cagcgcagct tctcttctc 60  
ctgctactct ggctcccaga taccaccgga gaaattgtgt tgacgcagtc tccaggcacc 120  
ctgtctttgt ctccagggga aagagccacc ctctctgca gggccagtca gagtgttagc 180  
agcagctact tagcctggta ccagcagaaa cctggccagg ctcccaggct cctcactat 240  
ggtgcatcca gcagggccac tggcatccca gacagggtca gtggcagtgg gtctgggaca 300  
gacttcactc tcaccatcag cagactggag cctgaagatt ttgcagtgtg ttactgtcag 360  
cagtatggta gctcactct gtacactttt ggccagggga ccaagctgga gatcaaact 420  
acg 423

<210> 27  
<211> 131  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 27  
Met Glu Thr Pro Ala Gln Leu Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Trp Leu Pro  
1 5 10 15  
Asp Thr Thr Gly Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Gly Thr Leu Ser  
20 25 30  
Leu Ser Pro Gly Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser  
35 40 45  
Val Ser Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala  
50 55 60  
Pro Arg Leu Leu Ile Tyr Gly Ala Ser Ser Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro  
65 70 75 80  
Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile  
85 90 95  
Ser Arg Leu Glu Pro Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Tyr  
12/20

100

105

110

Gly Ser Ser Pro Leu Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile

115

120

125

Lys Arg Thr

130

&lt;210&gt; 28

&lt;211&gt; 489

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 28

ctcaacaacc acatctgtcc tctagagaaa accctgtgag cacagctcct caccatggac 60  
 tggacctgga ggatcctctt cttggtggca gcagctacaa gtgccactc ccaggtgcag 120  
 ctggtgcagt ctggggctga gatgaagaag cctggggcct cagtcaaggt ctctgcaag 180  
 acttctggat acacctcac caattataag atcaactggg tgcgacaggc cctggacaa 240  
 ggacttgagt ggatgggatg gatgaacct gacactgata gcacaggcta tccacagaag 300  
 ttcaggga gagtcaccat gaccaggaac acctccataa gcacagccta catggagctg 360  
 agcagcctga gatctgagga caccggcctg tattactgtg cgagatccta tggttcgggg 420  
 agttattata gagactatta ctacgggatg gacgtctggg gccaagggac cacggtcacc 480  
 gtctctca 489

&lt;210&gt; 29

&lt;211&gt; 145

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 29

Met Asp Trp Thr Trp Arg Ile Leu Phe Leu Val Ala Ala Ala Thr Ser

1

5

10

15

Ala His Ser Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Met Lys Lys

20

25

30

Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Thr Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe

35

40

45

Thr Asn Tyr Lys Ile Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu

13/20

50                      55                      60  
 Glu Trp Met Gly Trp Met Asn Pro Asp Thr Asp Ser Thr Gly Tyr Pro  
 65                      70                      75                      80  
 Gln Lys Phe Gln Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asn Thr Ser Ile Ser  
                     85                      90                      95  
 Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Ser Leu Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Val  
                     100                      105                      110  
 Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Ser Tyr Gly Ser Gly Ser Tyr Tyr Arg Asp Tyr  
                     115                      120                      125  
 Tyr Tyr Gly Met Asp Val Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser  
                     130                      135                      140  
 Ser  
 145

<210> 30  
 <211> 417  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 30  
 gaggaactgc tcagtttagga cccagaggga accatggaag ccccagctca gcttctcttc 60  
 ctctgctac tctggctccc agataccacc ggagaaattg tgttgacaca gtctccagcc 120  
 accctgtctt tgtctccagg ggaaagagcc accctctctt gcagggccag tcagagtgtt 180  
 agcagctact tagcctggta ccaacagaaa cctggccagg ctcccaggt cctcatctat 240  
 gatgcateca acagggccac tggcatccca gccagggttc gtggcagtggt gtctgggaca 300  
 gacttcactc tcaccatcag cagcctagag cctgaagatt ttgcagttta ttactgtcag 360  
 cagcgtagca actggccgct cactttcggc ggagggacca aggtggagat caaacga 417

<210> 31  
 <211> 128  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 31

Met Glu Ala Pro Ala Gln Leu Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Leu Trp Leu Pro  
 1 5 10 15

Asp Thr Thr Gly Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser  
 20 25 30

Leu Ser Pro Gly Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser  
 35 40 45

Val Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro  
 50 55 60

Arg Leu Leu Ile Tyr Asp Ala Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser  
 85 90 95

Ser Leu Glu Pro Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser  
 100 105 110

Asn Trp Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys Arg  
 115 120 125

<210> 32

<211> 497

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 32

gagctctgag agaggagccc agccctggga ttttcaggtg ttttcatttg gtgatcagga 60  
 ctgaacagag agaactcacc atggagtttg ggctgagctg gctttttctt gtggctattt 120  
 taaaagggtgt ccagtgtgag gtacagctgt tggagctcgg gggaggcttg gtacagcctg 180  
 ggaggtccct gagactctcc tgtgcagcct ctggattcac ctttagcagc tatgccatga 240  
 gctgggtccg ccaggctcca gggaaggggc tggagtgggt ctcagctatt agtggtagtg 300  
 gtggtagcag atactacgca gactccgtga agggccgggt caccatctec agagacaatt 360  
 ccaagaacac gctgtatctg caaatgaaca gcctgagagc cgaggacacg gccgtatatt 420  
 actgtgcgaa agagagcagt ggctggttcg gggcctttga ctactggggc cagggaaccc 480  
 tggtcaccgt ctctca 497

<210> 33

<211> 139

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 33

Met Glu Phe Gly Leu Ser Trp Leu Phe Leu Val Ala Ile Leu Lys Gly  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Cys Glu Val Gln Leu Leu Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln  
20 25 30

Pro Gly Arg Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe  
35 40 45

Ser Ser Tyr Ala Met Ser Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu  
50 55 60

Glu Trp Val Ser Ala Ile Ser Gly Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg Tyr Tyr Ala  
65 70 75 80

Asp Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn  
85 90 95

Thr Leu Tyr Leu Gln Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val  
100 105 110

Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Lys Glu Ser Ser Gly Trp Phe Gly Ala Phe Asp Tyr  
115 120 125

Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser  
130 135

<210> 34

<211> 446

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 34

gactctaaaa gaggttcttt ctctgggatg tggcatgagc aaaactgaca agtcaaggca 60

ggaagatgtc gccatcaciaa ctcatlgggt ttctgtgtct ctgggttcca gcctccaggg 120  
 gtgaaattgt gctgactcag tctccagact ttcagttgt gactccaaag gagaaagtca 180  
 ccatcacctg cggggccagt cagagcattg gtagtagctt aactgggtac cagcagaaac 240  
 cagatcagtc tccaaagctc ctcatcaagt atgttccca gtccttctca ggggtccct 300  
 cgaggttcag tggcagtgga tctgggacag atttcacct caccatcaat agcctggaag 360  
 ctgaagatgc tgcagcgtat tactgtcatc agagtagtag ttaccgatc accttcggcc 420  
 aagggacacg actggagatt aaacga 446

<210> 35  
 <211> 127  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 35  
 Met Ser Pro Ser Gln Leu Ile Gly Phe Leu Leu Leu Trp Val Pro Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Arg Gly Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Asp Phe Gln Ser Val  
 20 25 30  
 Thr Pro Lys Glu Lys Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ser Ser Leu His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Asp Gln Ser Pro Lys  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Leu Ile Lys Tyr Ala Ser Gln Ser Phe Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Asn Ser  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Glu Ala Glu Asp Ala Ala Ala Tyr Tyr Cys His Gln Ser Ser Ser  
 100 105 110  
 Leu Pro Ile Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Arg Leu Glu Ile Lys Arg  
 115 120 125

<210> 36  
 <211> 31



<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 36  
tcttgccac cttggtgtg ctgggcttgt g 31

<210> 37  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 37  
aggcacacaa cagaggcagt tccagatttc 30

<210> 38  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 38  
gatttaggtg acactatag 19

<210> 39  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 39  
taatacgact cactataggg 20

<210> 40  
<211> 41  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 40  
atcacagatc tctcaccatg gaagccccag ctcagcttct c 41

<210> 41  
<211> 33  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 41  
ggtgcagcca ccgtacgttt gatctccacc ttg 33

<210> 42  
<211> 38  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 42  
gcgactaagt cgacaccatg gactggacct ggaggatc 38

<210> 43  
<211> 32

<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 43

agagagagag gctagctgag gagacggtga cc

32

<210> 44

<211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 44

ggtacgtgaa ccgtcagatc gcctgga

27

<210> 45

<211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic DNA

<400> 45

tctatataag cagagctggg tacgtcc

27

## SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION

### Anti-TRAIL-R antibody

This is a Continuation-In-Part Application of PCT/JP02/04816 filed May 17, 2002, and is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference.

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an anti-TRAIL receptor (TRAIL-R) antibody recognizing a TRAIL receptor 1 (TRAIL-R1) or a TRAIL receptor 2 (TRAIL-R2), which are cell membrane molecules involved in apoptosis.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a prophylactic or therapeutic agent, which contains anti-TRAIL-R antibody as an active ingredient and is used against diseases caused by cells expressing TRAIL-R, and in particular relates to a therapeutic agent used against malignant tumors.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a prophylactic or therapeutic agent, which contains anti-TRAIL-R antibody having the activity to induce apoptosis as a monomer independently of exogenous factors as an active ingredient and is used against diseases caused by cells expressing TRAIL-R, and in particular relates to a therapeutic agent used against malignant tumors.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

In the living body, physiological cell death caused by normal cell alternation is referred to as apoptosis, and is distinguished from necrosis, which is pathological cell death [see Kerr, et al. (1972) Br. J. Cancer 26, 239]. Apoptosis is the phenomenon generally observed in the process of, for example, embryogenesis and the selection of lymphocytes (T cells and B cells) [see Itoh, S., et al. (1991) Cell 66, 233-243]. It is thought that when cells which should originally be eliminated by apoptosis are not removed, this may cause cancer, lupus, herpes virus infection, hepatitis and other problems. Moreover, when cells that originally should survive are eliminated by apoptosis, this can cause

diseases and pathological conditions such as AIDS, Alzheimer disease, Parkinson disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, retinitis pigmentosa, aplastic anemia, myocardial infarction, cerebral apoplexy or toxic substances-induced hepatopathy [see Kataoka, S., et al. (1996) *The Oncologist* 1, 399-401; see Mundt, B., et al. (2003) *FASEB* 17, 94; see Ichikawa, K., et al. (2003) *J. Immunol.* 171, 1061-1069].

During apoptosis, characteristic phenomena such as curved cell surfaces, condensation of nuclear chromatin, fragmentation of chromosomal DNA, and loss of mitochondrial function are observed. Various intrinsic and extrinsic signals are thought to cause these cellular changes. As intrinsic signals, it has been reported that oncogenes such as myc and bcl-2 and tumor suppressor genes such as p53 are involved in apoptosis induction [see KATAOKA et al., (1993) *JIKKEN IGAKU* 11, 17, 2324-2328]. As extrinsic signals, it is known that chemotherapy drugs, radiation or the like induces apoptosis [see KATAOKA et al., (1994) *SAISHIN IGAKU* 49, 6, 1152-1157].

As molecules involved in such apoptosis, molecules belonging to tumor necrosis factor family (TNF family) such as tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ), tumor necrosis factor- $\beta$  (TNF- $\beta$ ) and Fas ligand have been identified. It has been reported that these molecules are bound to specific receptors on the surface of cells to transduce a signal to cells and induce apoptosis in various cells. TNF- $\alpha$  and TNF- $\beta$  have been reported to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells [see Schmid et al., (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 83, 1881; see Dealtry et al., (1987) *Eur. J. Immunol.* 17, 689]. Since mice having mutant Fas or Fas ligands develop the conditions of autoimmune disease, it has been strongly suggested that the Fas ligands have a function of eliminating self-reactive lymphocytes by apoptosis in the periphery [see Krammer, et al., (1994) *Curr. Op. Immunol.* 6, 279-289; see Nagata, et al., (1995) *Science* 267, 1449-1456]. It has been reported that agonistic mouse monoclonal antibodies that bind specifically to Fas exert apoptosis-inducing activity against carcinoma cells to the same level as that

exerted by TNF- $\alpha$  [Yonehara, et al., (1989) J. Exp. Med. 169, 1747-1756].

These TNF family molecules transmit signals into cells by binding to specific receptors on the cell surfaces. Plural receptors for TNF family molecules are known, and they are referred to as TNF receptor family molecules.

TNF receptor family molecules are defined by the presence of cysteine-rich repetition of an extracellular domain. Among them, Fas and TNFR1, which are receptors of a Fas ligand and a TNF- $\alpha$ , contain within the cells a region referred to as a "death domain" sharing homology with reaper, a *Drosophila* suicide gene [see Golstein, P., et al. (1995) Cell 81, 185-186; see White, K., et al. (1994) Science 264, 677-683] and such death domain is essential for signal transduction for apoptosis. Activation of Fas promotes the association of an adapter molecule FADD/MORT1 containing the death domain, and induces the activation of caspase-8 bound to FADD/MORT1. The activated caspase-8 activates downstream caspase molecules in sequence, thereby finally leading the cells to apoptosis [see Nagata, S., (1997) Cell 88, 355-365].

Recently, a novel TNF family molecule that induces apoptosis has been found. Wiley et al., [see Immunity (1995) 3, 673-682] named the molecule "TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand" or briefly "TRAIL." This molecule is also referred to as "Apo-2 ligand" or "Apo-2L" [see Pitt, R. M., et al. (1996) J. Biol. Chem. 271, 12687-12690]. For convenience, this molecule is referred to as TRAIL in this specification.

Unlike the Fas ligand, TRAIL is detected at a significant level in many human tissues (e.g., spleen, lungs, prostate, thymus, ovary, small intestine, large intestine, peripheral blood lymphocyte, placenta and kidney). TRAIL is constitutively transcribed in some cell lines. TRAIL has also been shown to rapidly activate apoptosis at a significantly faster pace than that induced by TNF, within a time frame resembling death signal transduction by Fas [see Marsters, S.

A., et al., (1996) Curr. Biol. 6, 750-752].

Now 5 proteins have already been identified as TRAIL receptors. Two receptors, TRAIL-R1 (also referred to as DR4) and TRAIL-R2 (also referred to as DR5), have both been reported to have death domains within the intracellular regions. The transcript of TRAIL-R1 is recognized in many human tissues including the spleen, peripheral blood leukocytes, small intestine and the thymus. The transcript of TRAIL-R2 has been detected in many tissues including the spleen, peripheral blood lymphocytes and the ovary [see Pan, G., et al. (1997) Science 276, 111-113; see Pan, G., et al. (1997) Science 277, 815-818.see Walczak, H., et al. (1997) EMBO J 16 (17) 5386-5397].

The presence of the two forms of TRAIL-R2 resulting from alternative splicing and the high expression amount of TRAIL-R2 comprising 440 amino acids in carcinoma cells has been reported [see Screaton, G. R., et al., (1997) Curr Biol 7 (9), 693-696.see Arai, T., et al., (1998) Cancer Letters 133, 197-204].

Recombinant human TRAIL is a recombinant protein comprising the extracellular region of TRAIL, and has been reported to induce apoptosis in many types of carcinoma cells [see Griffith, T. S., et al. (1998) Curr. Opin. Immunol., 10, 559-563].

Furthermore, the recombinant human TRAIL has exerted an anti-tumor effect on a tumor-bearing mouse model using human colon carcinoma cells and breast carcinoma cells [see Walczak, H., et al. (1999) Nature Medicine 5, 2, 157-163]. Unlike TNF- $\alpha$  or FAS ligands also belonging to the TNF receptor family and having apoptosis-inducing activity, TRAIL did not provide damage to the normal tissues of mice or cynomolgus monkeys [see Ashkenazi, A., et al. (1999) J. Clin. Invest. 104, 155-162].

Based on these reports, it is thought that TRAIL selectively induces death in tumor cells. However, such selectivity has not yet been supported theoretically since TRAIL receptors are also expressed in normal cells. Moreover, the recombinant human TRAIL has recently been reported to induce

apoptosis in normal human hepatocytes [see Jo, M., et al. (2000) *Nature Medicine* 6, No.5, 564-567] and reported to induce apoptosis also in human brain cells [see Nitsch, R., et al. (2000) *The Lancet* 356, 827-828]. Because agonistic anti-Fas antibodies, which induce apoptosis in hepatocytes, induce fulminant hepatitis in a very short time and thus cause death in mice and chimpanzees, cell death induction by TRAIL on hepatocytes has attracted attention as a particularly significant issue. The safety of using TRAIL as a pharmaceutical product for humans has been questioned [see Nagata, S., (2000) *Nature Medicine* 6, 5, 502-503].

It has also been reported that the presence or absence of the cell-death-inducing activity of TRAIL on hepatocytes depends on the type of recombinant TRAIL protein [see Lawrence, D., et al. (2001) *Nature Medicine* 7, 4, 383-385]. However, the safety of the recombinant TRAIL protein is still being studied.

Recently, anti-Fas antibodies that do not induce hepatopathy when administered to mice have been reported for the first time [see Ichikawa, K., et al. (2000) *International Immunology* 12, No.4, 555-562]. There have been no known recombinant Fas ligands confirmed not to induce hepatopathy. This suggests that antibodies having activity that may be unavailable from ligands can be obtained. However, the theoretical background of the reason that the antibodies show no hepatotoxicity in spite of inducing apoptosis in T cells has not been revealed. For example, in the case of a different antigen such as TRAIL, it has not been demonstrated whether or not agonistic antibodies having no toxicity can be obtained.

TRAIL binds to TRAIL-R1, TRAIL-R2, or both, and induces apoptosis. However, via which receptor the signals to induce apoptosis in hepatocytes are introduced by TRAIL has not been shown. Furthermore, no research has been done based on the idea of whether hepatotoxicity can be avoided by adding TRAIL-R1/R2 selectivity to agonistic antibodies.



An effective therapeutic means against malignant tumors involves removing carcinoma cells and protecting normal tissues or cells. A drug whose action mechanism is apoptosis induction by the recombinant human TRAIL may cause damages to normal tissues, particularly the liver and the brain, even if it is able to remove carcinoma cells.

Currently, monoclonal antibodies such as a chimeric antibody targeting CD20, which is a receptor present on the cell membrane, and a humanized antibody targeting Her2/neu are used against malignant tumors as target diseases, and their therapeutic effects have been recognized [see Kensei Tobinai (2003) Molecular Medicine 40, 10, 1176-1181; see Masahiro Takada et al. (2003) Molecular Medicine 40, 10 1166-1174]. Since antibodies have characteristics including a long half-life in blood and high specificity to antigens, they are particularly useful as anti-tumor agents. For example, in the case of antibodies targeting tumor-specific antigens, the administered antibodies are assumed to accumulate in tumors. Thus, attack against carcinoma cells by the immune system can be expected by complement-dependent cytotoxicity and antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. In addition, the binding of a drug such as a radionuclide, a cytotoxic substance or the like to the antibodies enables the efficient delivery of the drug bound to the antibody to tumor sites. At the same time, reduced side effects can be expected due to decreased amounts of the drug having reached other non-specific tissues. When tumor-specific antigens have activity to induce cell death, antibodies having agonistic activity are administered, and when tumor-specific antigens are involved in cell proliferation and survival, antibodies having neutralization activity are administered. And then, the accumulation of tumor-specific antibodies and suppression of tumor growth or regression of tumors due to the activity of the antibodies can be expected.

It is thought to be appropriate to apply antibodies as anti-tumor agents because of the characteristics described above. In addition, if antibodies are

those against TRAIL receptors, antibodies that may be obtained can avoid causing damage to the liver, which is unable to avoid with the recombinant human TRAIL, and have equivalent apoptosis-inducing activity against carcinoma cells.

In addition to these reports, recently, it has been reported that monoclonal antibodies against TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2 induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells like a recombinant human TRAIL [see Griffith, T.S., et al. (1999) J. Immunol. 162, 2597-2605; see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) J. Immunol. 166, 4891-4898; see Mori, E., et al (2003) Cell Death Differ. in press]. These antibodies take anti-tumor effect on tumor-bearing mice constructed by using human colon carcinoma cells [see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) J. Immunol. 166, 4891-4898].

—  
With respect to anti-tumor mechanism by an antibody, various mechanisms according to a characteristic of a target molecule have been made clear. For example, exclusion by an immune system of a host cell such as complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) and antibody dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC), and the mechanism in which the suppression of cell growth and the cell death are induced directly through a target molecule on the surface of a tumor cell have been reported. In the mechanisms in which a tumor cell is directly acted on, there are an example in which only binding of antibody to a target molecule can induce a signal [Schneider, H., et al. (1997) Blood 89, 473-482] and an example in which only binding of antibody to a target molecule cannot induce a signal [Xu, Y., et al. (2003) J. Immunol., 171, 562-568]. In the latter example, it is known that a signal is not induced until antibodies which are bound to a target molecule are cross-linked (a substance which cross-links antibodies is referred to as a cross-linker).

It has been suggested as a result of experiments using mice as a model system that in case of anti-CD20 antibody or anti-Her2/neu antibody, ADCC

through a Fc receptor which is expressed on the surface of immunocompetent cells exerts the anti-tumor activity [see Clynes, R.A., et al. (2000) Nat Med., 6, 4, 443-446]. Furthermore, it has been found that the anti-tumor activity of anti-CD20 antibody is enhanced when the antibody is cross-linked [see Ghetie, M-A., et al. (2001) Blood, 97, 1392-1398] and it has been suggested that the antibody exhibits directly the activity of the growth suppression against tumor cells.

Anti-tumor effect of anti-CD20 antibody and so on is taken by a direct growth suppression of tumor cells caused by ADCC, CDC and cross-linking through immunocompetent cells as described above. It is thought that the anti-tumor effect is not taken by an antibody only but through an exogenous factors in any case. Therefore, it is assumed that the therapeutic effect depends on a condition of a host. In contrast, in case of anti-TRAIL-R antibody, it was assumed that binding of an antibody to a receptor induced the transduction of an apoptosis signal in a cell. Accordingly, it was thought firstly that anti-tumor effect taken by an antibody only without the mediation of exogenous factors was expected. However, as a result of in vitro experiments using anti-TRAIL-R antibody, it was reported that the exertion of the anti-tumor activity by the induction of cell death needs cross-linking of antibodies [see Griffith, T.S. et al. (1999) J. Immunol. 162, 2597-2605; see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) J. Immunol. 166, 4891-4898; see Mori, E., et al. (2003) Cell Death Differ. in press]. This suggests that the activity is affected by exogenous factors.

On the contrary, anti-TRAIL-R antibody which can induce cell death by antibody only has been reported [see WO98/51793]. We have studied the activity of the antibody by using a purified antibody, and it was confirmed that the treatment with the antibody only did not exert the cell-death-inducing activity. It is known that antibodies are generally polymerized in a condition that antibodies are secreted into a culture supernatant of antibody producing cells and during a purification process. Accordingly, monomer antibodies and

polymerized antibodies co-exist in antibody solution. It is thought that these polymerized antibodies, which have a plenty of functional antigen binding sites like cross-linked antibodies but unlike monomer antibodies, form a polymer of antigens which bound to antibodies. Since TRAIL-R transduces a cell-death-inducing signal when it is polymerized, a polymer of anti-TRAIL-R antibodies can form a polymer of TRAIL-R by themselves, a polymer of anti-TRAIL-R antibodies can induce cell death on carcinoma cells. If the treatment by antibodies only induces cell death, it cannot be determined whether a monomer exerts the inducing activity or a polymer exerts the inducing activity as long as a polymer is included in the antibodies.

The antibody polymer can be removed by increasing the purity of monomer antibody by an operation of a purification method such as gel filtration. Since a polymer antibody induces the formation of aggregates and may possibly cause adverse side effects, a polymer antibody is generally removed as much as possible. Thus, in case where a polymer alone possesses the activity, the activity is lost by the increase of the purity of a monomer antibody. Thus the activity of a polymer antibody cannot be said as the activity exerted by the antibody only. Consequently, it is said that the antibody in which only a polymer has the activity is the antibody which need factors other than the antibody such as a cross-linker to exert the activity.

In contrast, since an antibody which needs cross-linking to exert the activity in vitro can take anti-tumor effect on tumor bearing mice when it is administered alone into the mice, it is assumed that there existed a factor which can cross-link antibodies administered in a mouse body. The factor includes a Fc receptor and a complement.

It has been suggested that a complement can act as a cross-linker by in vitro experiments [see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) J. Immunol. 166, 4891-4898]. It is assumed that the complement has the same functions in a human body. However, regarding the complement, there are disorders caused by

a complement deficiency or abnormality of a complement [see M. Kondoh, S. Takemura. (1994) Hotai to Sono Rinsho "Complement and its clinical study" 99-102]. For a patient suffering from these disorders, it is not expected that a complement can act as a cross-linker.

An Fc receptor is expressed on an effector cell such as T cell, NK cell, neutrophil, macrophage. It is known that the receptor activates an effector cell when it recognizes an antibody which is bound to a target cell and is involved in ADCC which causes lysis of a target cell. It has been reported that there is a polymorphism in Fc receptors and the binding affinity to Fc region of an antibody differs among a type in the polymorphism [see Radaev, S. et al. (2001) Mol. Immunol. 38, 1073-1083]. It is also known that the number of effector cells expressing Fc receptors decreases as a side effect of anti-tumor agent. Thus, it has been reported that, in some of patients to whom an anti-tumor agent is administered, the number of cells expressing Fc receptors such as neutrophils decreases compared to a patient who is not administered with anti-tumor agent [See TOKYO METROPOLITAN KOMAGOME HOSPITAL, Chemotherapy, 2001, A method of using anti-tumor drug errorlessly, 141-153]. Considering these reports, the action of Fc receptors is not always expected. Under these circumstances, an antibody which needs exogenous factors to exert its activity cannot always take anti-tumor effects.

Accordingly, it is said that an antibody of which monomer alone can cross-link molecules on the surface of cells to transduce a signal is useful for the treatment of tumor since its activity is not affected by other factors. Thus attempts to produce various modified antibodies which have the activity not affected by other factors such as an antibody having more than three antigen-recognizing sites have been undertaken [see JP Patent Publication (PCT Translation) No. 2003-531588]. However, since these antibodies have problems that include a shortening of a half life in blood, antigenicity and the like, and the usefulness as a pharmaceutical antibody may be lost, there are many problems to

be solved.

We have tried to obtain anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody which can transduce an apoptosis signal as a monomer, and finally obtained the antibody of the present invention. It is assumed that the present antibody is appropriate to be used as an anti-tumor agent because of its characteristics as described above. Furthermore, since the present antibody has the activity when used as a monomer, the antibody not only maintains the usefulness as a therapeutic antibody but also exerts its activity independently of exogenous factors.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A first purpose of the present invention is to provide a novel antibody or a molecule analogous thereto, which is capable of binding to human TRAIL-R1 and/or human TRAIL-R2 and induces apoptosis specifically in carcinoma cells, without inducing damage to normal human hepatocytes to which a recombinant human TRAIL protein can cause damages. The novel antibody or a molecule analogous thereto also includes an antibody or a molecule analogous thereto which is capable of inducing apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer in carcinoma cells. A second purpose of the present invention is to provide a prophylactic or therapeutic agent comprising the above antibody or a molecule analogous thereto as an active ingredient against various malignant tumors including solid tumors that are currently difficult to treat.

As a result of intensive studies on the production of antibodies against human TRAIL-R1 and -R2, we have succeeded in obtaining monoclonal antibodies from the culture supernatant by immunizing transgenic mice capable of producing human antibodies by genetic engineering techniques with human TRAIL-R1 or R2, generating hybridomas producing novel monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2 using the method of Kohler and Milstein et al. [see (1975) Nature 256, 495], which is generally used in

monoclonal antibody production.

Furthermore, we have completed the present invention by finding that the novel monoclonal antibodies induce apoptosis specifically in carcinoma cells by binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or R2 present on the surfaces of carcinoma cells. Furthermore, we have completed the present invention by finding that the novel monoclonal antibodies induce apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer specifically in carcinoma cells by binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or R2 present on the surfaces of carcinoma cells.

The present invention is as follows.

(1) An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2.

The above antibody or the functional fragment thereof has at least one property selected from the following (a) to (c) of:

(a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;

(b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and

(c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity.

In the present invention, an antibody or a functional fragment thereof having all the above properties (a) to (c) is preferred. Furthermore, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention also includes an antibody or a functional fragment thereof that has at least one property of the above (a) to (c), and (1) binds to TRAIL-R2, but does not bind to TRAIL-R1, or (2) binds to both TRAIL-R2 and TRAIL-R1.

The above antibody or the functional fragment thereof also includes an antibody or a functional fragment thereof which has activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2 independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer.

(2) The above antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by a mouse-mouse hybridoma, such as E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304, 0322 or KMTR1, and is preferably a human antibody. The type of the monoclonal antibody produced by E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, 0304, 0322 or KMTR1 is the immunoglobulin G(IgG), and the type of the monoclonal antibody produced by G-3-10 is the immunoglobulin M(IgM). H-48-2, E-11-13, F-4-8, L-30-10, 0304 and KMTR1 of the above hybridomas are respectively deposited internationally, and the desposition information is as follows.

Name	Accession No.	Deposition date	Deposited with:
H-48-2	FERM BP-7599	May 18, 2001	International Patent Organism Depository, National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology (Central 6, 1-1-1, Higashi, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, Japan)
E-11-13	FERM BP-7698	Aug 8, 2001	
	FERM BP-7770	Oct 11, 2001	
F-4-8	FERM BP-7699	Aug 8, 2001	
	FERM BP-7768	Oct 11, 2001	
L-30-10	FERM BP-7700	Aug 8, 2001	
	FERM BP-7769	Oct 11, 2001	
0304	FERM BP-8037	May 10, 2002	
KMTR1	FERM BP-8038	May 10, 2002	

Among these hybridomas, 0304 and 0322 produce an antibody which has the activity to induce apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer.

Examples of carcinoma cells include colon carcinoma cells, Colo205, glioma U251 cells and T cell lymphoma Jurkat cells. The carcinoma cells are appropriately selected from these cells.

(3) The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention has, under conditions where the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours, an LD50 value for human hepatocytes of 0.01  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, preferably 0.1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, further preferably 2 to 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , still further



) )

preferably 10 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , or most preferably 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more (e.g., 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more). In the meantime, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention has, under conditions where the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours, an LD50 value for carcinoma cells (e.g., Colo205 cells, U251 cells or Jurkat cells) of 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, preferably 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, more preferably 0.7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, further preferably 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , or most preferably 0.02  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less. Moreover, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof that is particularly preferred in the present invention has a combination of LD50 values, one of which is between 2 and 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes under conditions where the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours, and the other of which is between 0.02 and 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for carcinoma cells under conditions where the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

The above LD50 values of the antibody of the present invention for hepatocytes or carcinoma cells are obtained by measurement with a reaction volume of 110 to 120  $\mu\text{l}$  per reaction system (per well).

(4) Furthermore, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention has an LD50 value for human hepatocytes under conditions where the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours that is 2 times or more, preferably 10 times or more, more preferably 50 times or more (e.g., 50 times to 100 times), further preferably 100 times or more (e.g., 100 times to 250 times), still further preferably 250 times to 1000 times, or most preferably 1000 times or more greater than that for carcinoma cells under conditions where the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

(5) Furthermore, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention can suppress the growth of tumors (e.g., those derived from Colo205 cells transplanted to nude mice) or regress tumors. In this case, a period during which tumor cell proliferation can be suppressed, or during which tumor regression can be achieved when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof

of the present invention is administered, is at least 9 days, preferably at least 11 days or further preferably at least 13 days. Hereinafter, the period, in order of preference, is as follows: at least 30 days, at least 60 days, and most preferably at least 120 days. In addition, the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention that is administered to a tumor-bearing animal to be tested (e.g., a body weight of a tumor-bearing experimental animal is 20 g) is between 0.1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  (5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ ) and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  (5 mg/kg). For example, the dose is 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 5 mg/kg, preferably 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 1 mg/kg, more preferably 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , or further preferably 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ . A dose of 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  (25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ ) may also be administered. The administration frequency is, for example, once to 3 times per week, or administration is performed on alternate days.

Moreover, the anti-tumor effect of the antibody (e.g., 0304 antibody or E-11-13 antibody) or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention in tumor-bearing mice is as follows.

(a) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 14% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 14% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 7 days.

(b) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration.

(c) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 80% or more tumor reduction by 7 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 80% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 4 days.

(d) When administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumors, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 45% or more tumor reduction by 3 days after the initial administration.

(e) When administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 5 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 65% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 27 days.

(f) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 300  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 39% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 39% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 14 days.

Examples of the relevant tumor include at least one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasia, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma and Wilms tumor.

(6) An antibody or a functional fragment thereof having amino acid sequences of

the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 17 and 19; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 21 and 23; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 25 and 27; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 29 and 31; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 33 and 35.

The above antibody or the functional fragment thereof has amino acid sequences of the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 16 and 18; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 20 and 22; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 24 and 26; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 28 and 30; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 32 and 34.

(7) A hybridoma producing monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R2, which

is selected from the group consisting of E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304, 0322 and KMTR1.

(8) A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising culturing the above hybridoma and collecting the antibodies binding to TRAIL-R2 from the obtained culture product.

(9) A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising isolating a gene encoding a monoclonal antibody from the above hybridoma, constructing an expression vector having the gene, introducing the expression vector into a host to express the above monoclonal antibody, and collecting anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies from the host, or the culture supernatant or the secretion of the obtained host.

Examples of a host include any host selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli*, yeast cells, insect cells, mammalian cells and plant cells, and mammals.

(10) A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors, comprising as an active ingredient the above antibody or the functional fragment thereof.

Examples of the tumor include at least one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma and Wilms tumor.

The present invention is explained in detail as follows. This specification includes part or all of the contents as disclosed in the specification and/or drawings of Japanese Patent Application No. 2001-150213 (filed on May 18, 2001), Japanese Patent Application No. 2001-243040 (filed on August 9, 2001), and Japanese Patent Application No. 2001-314489 (filed on October 11, 2001) which are priority documents of the present application.

The anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies have been reported to have activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells [see Griffith, T. S., et al. (1999) J. Immunol. 162, 2597-2605; see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) J. Immunol. 166, 4891-4898]. However, these antibodies are derived from mice. In addition, the cytotoxicity against normal human hepatocytes, which is also a problem in a recombinant human TRAIL protein, is a concern. Moreover, it has been revealed that a cross-linker is needed for the activity to induce apoptosis. A cross-linker is a substance which can cross-link antibodies. The antibodies are cross-linked by the cross-linker and become a complex of plural antibodies and the complex has plural antigen binding sites. By the action of the complex having plural binding sites, TRAIL-Rs on the surface of the cells aggregate and an apoptosis signal is transduced in the cells and the apoptosis of the cells are induced. A cross-linker includes a Fc receptor and a complement.

Surprisingly, the novel human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody of the present invention has been revealed to have no side effect of inducing cytotoxicity against not only cells derived from a normal human tissue, but also normal hepatocytes for which cytotoxicity by the recombinant human TRAIL protein is a concern. We have obtained a novel anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody. That is, we have completed the present invention by succeeding for the first time in the world in producing a novel monoclonal antibody provided with possible advantages of improved safety and therapeutic effects. The monoclonal antibody is preferably a human antibody. Its antigenicity, which is

always a problem in the case of a mouse-derived antibody, has already been avoided.

Any antibody type of immunoglobulin G(IgG), A(IgA), E(IgE) or M(IgM) can be appropriately used as the antibody. Normally, IgG is more preferred.

The present invention is explained in detail by making clear the meanings of the words and phrases used in the present invention as follows.

#### 1. TRAIL and the antibody

The antibody of the present invention is an antibody against the receptor of a tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL) (TRAIL-R). The antibodies of the present invention are (1) an antibody reacting with TRAIL-R1, (2) an antibody reacting with TRAIL-R2, and (3) an antibody reacting with both TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2. In the present invention, the antibody (1) may be referred to as "the anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody," and the antibodies (2) and (3) may be referred to as "the anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies." In addition, when both TRAIL receptors, TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2, are conveniently explained together in this specification, they may be referred to as "TRAIL-R1 and R2." Therefore, for example, the description of "TRAIL-R1 and R2 expression vectors" (see Example 1, below) is meant to explain two expression vectors, the expression vector of TRAIL-R1 and the expression vector of TRAIL-R2.

The "antibody" in the present invention is an antibody or a part thereof having reactivity to the human TRAIL-R1 and R2 or a part thereof as defined above, and includes functional fragments of these antibodies. The "functional fragment" means a part (partial fragment) of the antibody retaining one or more actions of the antibody on an antigen. Specific examples of functional fragments include F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fab', Fab, Fv, disulfide-bound Fv, single chain Fv(scFv) and the polymers thereof (D. J. King., Applications and Engineering of

Monoclonal Antibodies.,1998 T. J. International Ltd).

The “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” of the present invention means an antibody which is present in a fraction in which a monomer is clearly eluted when antibody proteins are subjected to a general biochemical method for separating and purifying a protein such as gel filtration. For example, the fraction is a fraction in which a monomer antibody is eluted clearly by comparing a molecular weight with molecular weight markers and considering a deduced molecular weight of an antibody.

A fragment of the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” which is bound to TRAIL-R is included in the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody”. The “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” can be said to be an “antibody as a single substance” or “single antibody”, and “to use antibody as a monomer” can be said as “to use antibody as a single substance” or “to use antibody in the form of a single substance”. An antibody which is not the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” includes an antibody in which plural antibodies form a complex, and is said as a “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “polymer (multimer) antibody”. The complex formed by plural antibodies can be formed by the cross-linker mentioned above or by the polymerization of two or more of antibody molecules. When the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” is used, it can consist of a mixture with the “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “antibody polymer (multimer)”. In this case, the mixture contains the “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “antibody polymer (multimer)” by 0.5% or less, preferably 0.2% or less, more preferably 0.1% or less. Most preferably, the “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “antibody polymer (multimer)” is not contained.

The “exogenous factor” or “factor present exogenously” of the present invention is a factor other than an antibody which is necessary for the exertion of the activity of the antibody. The “exogenous factor” or “factor present



exogenously" includes a complement, Fc receptor, cell expressing Fc receptor and so on. It also includes the cross-linker above. The "monomer of an antibody" or "monomer antibody" of the present invention can bind to TRAIL-R and transduce a signal in a cell expressing TRAIL-R to induce an apoptosis in the cell even in the absence of the "exogenous factor" or "factor present exogenously".

That is to say, the "monomer of an antibody" or "monomer antibody" of the present invention is an antibody which has the activity to induce apoptosis in a cell without depending on (independently of) the "exogenous factor" or "factor present exogenously".

The "human antibody" in the present invention means an antibody which is the expression product of a human-derived antibody gene.

Examples of the antibody of the present invention include various antibodies having a property of inducing apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing the human TRAIL-R1 and R2 as later described in Example 7.

Examples of the antibody of the present invention also include various antibodies having a property of inducing apoptosis as a monomer in carcinoma cells expressing the human TRAIL-R1 and R2 as later described in Example 28.

The antibody of the present invention encompasses a monoclonal antibody comprising heavy chains and/or light chains having amino acid sequences with deletion, substitution or addition of one or a plurality of amino acids in each amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and/or light chain of the antibody. The above-described partial amino acid alteration (deletion, substitution, insertion or addition) can be introduced into the amino acid sequence of the antibody of the present invention by, for example, a method which involves partial alteration of the nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence. The partial alteration can be introduced into the nucleotide sequence by a standard method using known site-specific mutagenesis (Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 1984 Vol 81: 5662). Here, the antibody is an immunoglobulin

wherein all the regions, including a heavy chain variable region and a heavy chain constant region, and a light chain variable region and a light chain constant region composing the immunoglobulin, are derived from a gene encoding the immunoglobulin.

The antibody of the present invention also encompasses antibodies having any immunoglobulin classes and isotypes.

The anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies of the present invention can be produced by the following production method. Specifically, for example, the above-defined human TRAIL-R1 and R2 or a part thereof is bound to an appropriate substance (e.g., bovine serum albumin) for enhancing the antigenicity of an antigen, and then non-human mammals including human antibody-producing transgenic mice and the like are immunized with the bound product, together with an immunopotentiator (e.g., Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant) if necessary. Alternatively, immunization can also be performed by introducing a gene encoding the human TRAIL-R1 or human TRAIL-R2, and then administering animal cells excessively expressing TRAIL-R1 or TRAIL-R2 on the cell surfaces. Monoclonal antibodies can be obtained by culturing hybridomas that are obtained by fusing antibody-producing cells obtained from immunized animals with myeloma cells incapable of producing autoantibodies, and then selecting clones that produce monoclonal antibodies showing specific affinity for the antigens used for immunization.

The antibody of the present invention encompasses an antibody converted to have a different subclass by alteration using genetic engineering techniques known to a person skilled in the art. For example, the subclass switching of the antibody of the present invention to IgG2 or IgG4 enables antibodies with a low binding activity to Fc receptors to be obtained. Also, the subclass switching of the antibody of the present invention to IgG1 or IgG3 enables antibodies with a high binding activity to Fc receptors to be obtained.

Moreover, the binding activity to a Fc receptor can also be changed by artificially altering the amino acid sequence of the constant region of the antibody of the present invention, or by binding with a constant region sequence having such an altered sequence. Furthermore, the therapeutic effect against diseases such as cancer can be further enhanced by binding to the antibody of the present invention a radionuclide such as iodine, yttrium, indium or technitium, (J. W. Goding, Monoclonal Antibodies: principles and practice., 1993 Academic Press), bacterial toxin such as pyocyanic toxin, diphteria toxin or lysin, chemotherapeutics such as methotrexate, mitomycin or calicheamicin (D. J. King, Applications and Engineering of Monoclonal Antibodies., 1998 T. J. International Ltd.; M. L. Grossbard., Monoclonal Antibody-Based Therapy of Cancer., 1998 Marcel Dekker Inc), or else a prodrug such as Maytansinoid (Chari et al., Cancer Res., 1992 Vol. 52: 127; Liu et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1996 Vol. 93: 8681).

Moreover, we have found that the antibodies of the present invention having the property of binding to TRAIL-R2 but not the property of binding to TRAIL-R1 include antibodies that do not induce human hepatocyte toxicity. Therefore, the present invention also provides a method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies having no hepatocyte toxicity, comprising a step of selecting antibodies that do not bind to TRAIL-R1 from the antibody population that binds to TRAIL-R2. However, the antibody of the present invention having no hepatocyte toxicity is not limited to an antibody having the property of binding to TRAIL-R2 but not the property of binding to TRAIL-R1.

The present invention encompasses the following operation steps in monoclonal antibody production. Specifically, the steps are, for example: (1) purification of biopolymers and/or the preparation of cells excessively expressing antigen proteins on the cell surfaces (these biopolymers and/or cells are used as immunogens); (2) immunization of animals by the injection of an antigen, blood collection, testing of the antibody titer, and determination of a time for excising

the spleen and the like followed by preparation of antibody-producing cells; (3) preparation of myeloma cells (hereinafter referred to as "myeloma"); (4) cell fusion of the antibody-producing cells with myeloma, (5) selection of a hybridoma group producing a target antibody; (6) division into a single cell clone (cloning); (7) if necessary, culture of hybridomas for producing monoclonal antibodies in large quantities, or breeding of animals having the hybridomas transplanted therein; and (8) study of the physiological activities and the recognition specificity of the thus-produced monoclonal antibodies, or testing of the characteristics as a labeled reagent.

The production method of anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies is described in detail according to the above steps, but the production method of the antibody is not limited to this method. For example, antibody-producing cells and myeloma other than splenocytes can also be used.

#### (1) Purification of antigen

As the antigen, a fusion protein of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 with the Fc region of a human IgG (hereinafter referred to as TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc) can be used. TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc can be obtained by integrating a DNA encoding a fusion protein of TRAIL-R1 or R2 with the Fc region of a human IgG into an expression vector for animal cells, introducing the expression vector into animal cells, and then purifying from the culture supernatant of the obtained transfectant strain. Alternatively, TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc commercially available from ALEXIS and the like can also be used. Furthermore, purified TRAIL-R1 and R2 from the cell membranes of a human cell line, can also be used as the antigen. Furthermore, the primary structures of TRAIL-R1 and R2 are known [see Pan, G., et al. (1997) Science 276, 111-113 and Science 277, 815-818.see Walczak, H., et al. (1997) EMBO J 16 (17) 5386-5397]. Thus, according to a method known by a person skilled in the art, peptides are chemically synthesized from the amino

acid sequences of TRAIL-R1 and R2, and then can also be used as the antigen.

As the immunogen, Cells which are transfected with the expression vectors pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta, which contain a DNA encoding human TRAIL-R1 and R2 deleting the death domain and the amino acids on the C-terminal side from the death domain in the intracellular region (hereinafter referred to as "TRAIL-R1 and R2delta"), into L929 cells and excessively express TRAIL-R1 and R2delta on the cell surfaces are effective. . pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta can be prepared by respectively integrating a DNA encoding a human TRAIL-R1delta protein and a DNA encoding a human TRAIL-R2delta protein into pEFneo, expression vectors for animal cells [see Ohashi. H., et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91, 158-162]. The DNAs encoding TRAIL-R1 and R2, vector, host and the like are not limited thereto.

Specifically, the transfectant strain obtained by transfecting L929 cells with pEF-TRAIL-R1 and R2delta is cultured. Using as indicators the neomycin resistance trait acquired by the cells having pEFneo vectors inserted therein and the confirmation of the expression of TRAIL-R1 and R2delta using goat anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 polyclonal antibodies (DAKO), L929 cells excessively expressing human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta on the cell surfaces can be prepared.

## (2) Preparation step of antibody-producing cell

The antigen obtained in (1), Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant or an assistant such as potassium aluminum sulfate are mixed, and then experimental animals are immunized with the mixture as an immunogen. Transgenic mice capable of producing human-derived antibodies are most preferably used as experimental animals, and such mice are described in the publication of Tomizuka et al [Tomizuka. et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 2000 Vol 97: 722].

The method for administering immunogens upon mouse immunization may be any of subcutaneous injection, intraperitoneal injection, intravenous injection, intracutaneous injection, intramuscular injection or footpad injection. Subcutaneous injection, intraperitoneal injection, footpad injection or intravenous injection is preferred.

Immunization can be performed once, or repeatedly (multiple times) at appropriate intervals (intervals of preferably 3 days to 1 week or intervals of 2 weeks). Subsequently, the antibody titer against the antigen in the serum of the immunized animal is measured, and the animals showing sufficiently increased antibody titers are used as a source of antibody-producing cells, so that the effect of the following steps can be enhanced. Generally, antibody-producing cells derived from animals 3 to 5 days after the final immunization are preferably used for the following cell fusion step.

Examples of the method for measuring antibody titer that is used herein include various known techniques such as the radioimmunoassay (hereinafter referred to as "RIA method"), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (hereinafter, referred to as "ELISA method"), fluorescent antibody method and passive haemagglutination method. In view of, for example, detection sensitivity, promptness, correctness, and possibility of automation of the operation, the RIA method or the ELISA method is more preferred.

In the present invention, antibody titer can be measured by the following procedures according to, for example, the ELISA method. First, purified or partially purified recombinant human TRAIL-R1 and R2 are adsorbed on the surface of a solid phase such as a 96-well plate for ELISA. The solid phase surface, on which no antigen is adsorbed, is further coated with a protein, which is independent of the antigen, such as bovine serum albumin (hereinafter referred to as "BSA"). After the surface is washed, it is allowed to come into contact with a sample (e.g., mouse serum) that has been subjected to serial dilution as a primary antibody. Anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies in the sample are bound to

the above antigen. As a secondary antibody, enzyme-labeled antibodies against human antibodies are added and bound to the human antibodies. After washing, the substrate of the enzyme is added, and then changes and the like in absorbance due to color development resulting from substrate degradation are measured. By this method, antibody titer is calculated.

### (3) Preparation step of myeloma

As myeloma, cells incapable of producing autoantibodies and derived from mammals such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters, rabbits or humans can be used. In general, established cell lines obtained from mice, for example, 8-azaguanine-resistant mouse (derived from BALB/c) myeloma strains P3X63Ag8U.1 (P3-U1) [Yelton, D.E. et al. Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology, 81, 1-7 (1978)], P3/NSI/1-Ag4-1(NS-1) [Kohler, G. et al. European J. Immunology, 6, 511-519 (1976)], Sp2/O-Ag14(SP-2) [Shulman, M. et al. Nature, 276, 269-270 (1978)], P3X63Ag8.653 (653) [Kearney, J. F. et al. J. Immunology, 123, 1548-1550 (1979)] and P3X63Ag8 (X63) [Horibata, K. and Harris, A. W. Nature, 256, 495-497 (1975)] are preferably used. These cell lines are sub-cultured in, for example, a 8-azaguanine medium [the medium prepared by adding 8-azaguanine to an RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with glutamine, 2-mercaptoethanol, gentamicin and fetal calf serum (hereinafter referred to as "FCS")], Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (hereinafter referred to as "IMDM") or Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (hereinafter referred to as "DMEM"). Subculture is performed using a normal medium 3 to 4 days before cell fusion (e.g., DMEM medium containing 10% FCS), and  $2 \times 10^7$  or more cells are ensured at the day of cell fusion.

### (4) Cell fusion

Antibody-producing cells are plasma cells, or lymphocytes that are progenitor cells thereof, and may be obtained from any site of an individual. In

general, the cells can be obtained from, for example, the spleen, lymph node, bone marrow, tonsil, peripheral blood or an appropriate combination thereof. Splenocytes are most generally used.

After the final immunization, for example, the spleen, which is a site where antibody-producing cells are present, is excised from the mouse from which a given antibody titer is obtained, thereby preparing splenocytes, the antibody-producing cells. Currently, the most generally employed means for fusing the splenocytes with the myeloma obtained in step (3) is a method using polyethylene glycol, which has a relatively low cytotoxicity and with which the fusion procedure is simple. For example, this method comprises the following steps.

Splenocytes and myeloma are washed well in a serum-free medium (e.g., DMEM) or a phosphate-buffered saline (hereinafter referred to as "PBS"), and then mixed well to have a cell number ratio of splenocytes to myeloma of approximately 5:1 to 10:1, followed by centrifugation. The supernatant is removed, and then the precipitated cell groups are well disassembled. 1 ml of a 50% (w/v) polyethylene glycol (molecular weight of 1000 to 4000)-containing serum-free medium is dropped onto the precipitate while stirring. Subsequently, 10 ml of a serum-free medium is slowly added, and then centrifugation is performed. The supernatant is discarded again. The precipitated cells are suspended in a normal medium containing an appropriate amount of hypoxanthine, aminopterin, thymidine (hereinafter referred to as "HAT") solution (hereinafter referred to as "HAT medium") and human interleukin-6 (hereinafter referred to as "IL-6"), added in each well of a plate for culturing (hereinafter referred to as "plate"), and then cultured in the presence of 5% carbon dioxide gas at 37°C for approximately 2 weeks. Supplementation with a HAT medium is appropriately performed during culturing.

#### (5) Selection of hybridoma group



When the above myeloma cells are cells of an 8-azaguanine resistant strain, that is, the cells of a hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (HGPRT)-deficient strain, unfused myeloma cells and myeloma-myeloma fusion cells are unable to survive in a HAT-containing medium. While a fusion cell of two antibody-producing cells, or a hybridoma of an antibody-producing cell and a myeloma cell can survive, the fusion cell of two antibody-producing cells has a limited life span. Thus, when culturing in a HAT-containing medium is continued, only hybridomas of antibody-producing cells and myeloma cells survive, so that the hybridoma can be selected.

For hybridomas grown to form colonies, the HAT medium is exchanged with a medium from which aminopterin has been removed (hereinafter referred to as "HT medium"). Subsequently, a part of the culture supernatant is collected, and then, for example, anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibody titers are measured by the ELISA method. However, when the above fusion protein is used as an antigen for ELISA, a step of removing clones producing antibodies that specifically bind to the Fc region of human IgG is required so as not to select such a clone. The presence or absence of such a clone can be confirmed by, for example, ELISA using the Fc region of human IgG as an antigen.

The method using the 8-azaguanine resistant cell strain is as illustrated above. Other cell strains can also be used depending on a selection method for hybridomas. In this case, a medium composition to be used varies depending on the method used.

#### (6) Cloning step

Hybridomas that have been shown to produce specific antibodies by measuring antibody titer in a manner similar to that described in (2) are transferred to another plate and then subjected to cloning. Examples of the cloning method include the limiting dilution method wherein dilution is performed to cause each well of a plate to contain one hybridoma, followed by

culturing; the soft agar method, wherein culturing is performed in a soft agar medium and then colonies are collected; a method wherein each cell is picked with a micromanipulator and then the cell is cultured; and the sorter clone method, wherein one cell is separated with a cell sorter. The limiting dilution method is convenient, and is often used.

For the wells in which antibody titer has been detected, for example, cloning is repeated 2 to 4 times by the limiting dilution method, and then strains that have stable antibody titers are selected as anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibody-producing hybridoma strains.

In addition, a mouse-mouse hybridoma H-48-2 which is the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody-producing cell of the present invention, was internationally deposited with International Patent Organism Depository at the National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology (Central 6, 1-1-1, Higashi, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, Japan) on May 18, 2001. The international accession number is FERM BP-7599. In addition, a hybridoma E-11-13 was internationally deposited under the accession number of FERM BP-7698, a hybridoma F-4-8 under the accession number of FERM BP-7699, and a hybridoma L-30-10 under the accession number of FERM BP-7700 on August 8, 2001. In addition, a hybridoma 0304 was internationally deposited under the accession number of FERM BP-8037, and a hybridoma KMTR1 under the accession number of FERM BP-8038 on May 10, 2002. Hence, for example, when antibodies are prepared using the mouse-mouse hybridomas, the antibodies can be prepared by step (7) and the following steps (described below) while omitting steps (1) to (6). Moreover, culturing is performed in vivo, for example, in mouse ascites, and then antibodies can be isolated from the ascites.

#### (7) Preparation of monoclonal antibody by culturing hybridoma

After the completion of cloning, the hybridoma is cultured in a normal medium to which HT medium is exchanged.

Mass culture is performed by the roll-streak system using a large culture bottle, or by the spinner culture method. The supernatant in the mass culture is purified using a method known by a person skilled in the art such as gel filtration, so that anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies which are contained in the prophylactic or the therapeutic agent of the present invention as an active ingredient can be obtained. Furthermore, proliferation of the hybridoma intraperitoneally in, for example, mice of the same line (e.g., BALB/c) or Nu/Nu mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters or rabbits makes it possible to obtain ascites containing a large amount of anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies which are contained in the prophylactic or the therapeutic agent of the present invention as an active ingredient. As a convenient purification method, for example, a commercially available monoclonal antibody purification kit (e.g., MAbTrap GII kit; Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) can also be used.

Monoclonal antibodies thus obtained have high antigen specificity against the human TRAIL-R1 and R2.

#### (8) Verification of monoclonal antibody

The isotype and the subclass of the thus-obtained monoclonal antibody can be determined as follows. Examples of identification method include the Ouchterlony method, the ELISA method and the RIA method. Although the Ouchterlony method is convenient, an enrichment step is required when the concentration of monoclonal antibodies is low.

In contrast, when the ELISA method or the RIA method is used, the culture supernatant is allowed to react intact with an antigen-coated solid phase. By further using antibodies to various immunoglobulin isotypes and subclasses as secondary antibodies, the isotype and the subclass of the monoclonal antibody can be identified.

Furthermore, protein quantification can be performed by the Folin-Lowry

method, and a calculation method using absorbance at 280 nm [ $1.4(\text{OD}_{280}) = \text{immunoglobulin } 1 \text{ mg/ml}$ ].

Epitopes to be recognized by monoclonal antibodies can be identified as follows. First, various partial structures of a molecule that the monoclonal antibody recognizes are prepared. To prepare the partial structures, for example, there exist a method whereby various partial peptides of the molecule are produced using a known oligopeptide synthesis technique and a method whereby DNA sequences encoding target partial peptides are integrated into appropriate expression plasmids using genetic engineering techniques, and then the peptides are produced inside and outside a host such as *Escherichia coli*. In general, both methods are used in combination for the above purpose. For example, a series of polypeptides are prepared to be appropriately shorter in length sequentially from the C-terminus or the N-terminus of an antigen protein, using a genetic engineering technique known to a person skilled in the art. Then, the reactivities of the monoclonal antibody against them are studied, so that the approximate recognition site is determined.

Next, more specifically, various oligopeptides corresponding to the site, mutants or the like of the peptides are synthesized using an oligopeptide synthesis technique known to a person skilled in the art. Then, the ability of the monoclonal antibody (contained as an active ingredient in the prophylactic or the therapeutic agent of the present invention) to bind to these peptides is examined, or the activity of competitive inhibition of the peptide on the binding of the monoclonal antibody with the antigen is examined, thereby specifying the epitope. As a convenient method for obtaining various oligopeptides, a commercially available kit (e.g., SPOTs kit, GENOSYS BIOTECHNOLOGIES), a kit for a series of multipin peptide synthesis (Chiron) using the multipin syntheses method or the like can also be used.

Moreover, a gene encoding a human monoclonal antibody is cloned from an antibody-producing cell such as a hybridoma, the gene is integrated into an

appropriate vector, and then the vector is introduced into a host (e.g., a mammalian cell line, *Escherichia coli*, yeast cells, insect cells or plant cells). Thus, recombinant antibodies that are produced using the gene recombinant technique can be prepared (P. J. Delves., ANTIBODY PRODUCTION ESSENTIAL TECHNIQUES., 1997 WILEY, P. Shepherd and C. Dean., Monoclonal Antibodies., 2000 OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, J. W. Goding., Monoclonal Antibodies: principles and practice., 1993 ACADEMIC PRESS).

A method employed to prepare a gene encoding a monoclonal antibody from a hybridoma comprises the step of preparing by the PCR method and the like DNAs respectively encoding the light chain variable region, light chain constant region, heavy chain variable region and heavy chain constant region of the monoclonal antibody. In this case, oligo DNAs designed from the anti-TRAIL-R antibody gene or amino acid sequence can be used as primers, and DNA prepared from the hybridoma can be used as a template. These DNAs are integrated into an appropriate vector, and then the vector is introduced into a host for expression. Alternatively, these DNAs are separately integrated into appropriate vectors, thereby causing co-expression.

Examples of vectors used herein include phages or plasmids that can autonomously grow in a host microorganism. Examples of the plasmid DNA include plasmids derived from *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis* or yeast. An example of the phage DNA is a  $\lambda$  phage.

Examples of the host used for transformation are not specifically limited, as long as it can express a target gene, and include bacteria (e.g., *Escherichia coli* and *Bacillus subtilis*), yeast, animal cells (e.g., COS cells and CHO cells) and insect cells.

Methods for introducing a gene into a host are known, and any such method may be used (e.g., a method using calcium ion, the electroporation method, the spheroplast method, the lithium acetate method, the calcium phosphate method and the lipofection method). In addition, examples of a

method for introducing a gene into an animal (described later) include the microinjection method, a method for introducing a gene into ES cells by the electroporation or the lipofection method, and the nucleus transplantation method.

In the present invention, anti-TRAIL-R antibodies can be obtained by culturing transformants and collecting the antibodies from the culture product. The term "culture product" means any of (a) a culture supernatant, (b) cultured cells or cultured microbes or the disrupted cells or microbes thereof, or (c) the secretion product of the transformant. To culture transformants, a medium appropriate for the host used herein is used, and the static culture method, a culture method using a roller bottle or the like is employed.

After culturing, when a target protein is produced within microbes or cells, antibodies are collected by disrupting the microbes or the cells. Furthermore, when a target antibody is produced outside the microbes or the cells, the culture solution is used intact, or the microbes or cells are removed by centrifugation or the like. Subsequently, a target antibody can be isolated and purified from the above culture product using one of or an appropriate combination of general biochemical methods with various chromatographies that are used for protein isolation and purification. If necessary, a monomer of an antibody can be separated and purified by a method such as gel filtration.

Moreover, by the use of transgenic animal generation techniques, animal hosts having the gene of a target antibody integrated in the endogenous gene are generated, such as transgenic cattle, transgenic goats, transgenic sheep or transgenic pigs. The antibody gene-derived monoclonal antibodies can then be obtained in large quantities from the milk to be secreted from the transgenic animal (Wright, G., et al. (1991) Bio/Technology 9, 830-834). Hybridomas can be cultured in vitro using a known nutrition medium, which is used to allow the proliferation, maintenance, and storage of the hybridoma so as to cause the hybridoma to produce monoclonal antibodies in the culture supernatant

depending on various conditions such as the characteristics of a cell type to be cultured, the purpose of an experiment or study, and a culture method; or any nutrition medium, which is induced and prepared from a known basic medium.

(9) Characteristics of antibody

The antibody of the present invention has the following functional properties (a) to (c), and each of the properties can be confirmed by, for example, the method described for each of (a) to (c).

(a) When human carcinoma cells are cultured, the antibody of the present invention is contained in the medium, and the survival rate of the cells is examined, the antibody has activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or R2.

(b) When normal human tissue-derived cells are cultured, the antibody of the present invention is contained in the medium, and the survival rate of the cells is examined, the antibody does not have effect on normal cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or R2.

(c) When human hepatocytes are cultured, the antibody of the present invention is contained in the medium, and the survival rate of the cells is examined, the antibody does not induce hepatocyte toxicity.

The apoptosis-inducing activity of the antibody of the present invention can be expressed using an LD50 value (an antibody concentration, which causes death in half of the cells under a given experimental condition) as an indicator. The LD50 value is 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, preferably 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, more preferably 0.7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, further preferably 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , or most preferably 0.02  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less in the experimental conditions described hereinafter.

Furthermore, the term "does not have effect on normal cells" or "does not induce hepatocyte toxicity" means that the apoptosis-inducing activity of the antibody of the present invention on normal cells (human hepatocytes) is not

significantly high. When an LD50 value is used as an indicator, it is 0.01  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, preferably 0.1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, more preferably 2 to 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , further preferably 10 to 24  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or most preferably 24  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more in the experimental conditions described hereinafter.

The antibody of the present invention has any of the above activities (a) to (c). The antibody is a substance having novel characteristics in that it preferably has the above activity (a) of inducing apoptosis in carcinoma cells, and the above activities (b) and (c) of not inducing damage on normal cells, particularly normal hepatocytes. Therefore, the antibody of the present invention is useful as an ingredient to be contained in a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against malignant tumors.

Apoptosis-inducing activity on normal cells or carcinoma cells can be expressed using an LD50 value as an indicator. The LD50 value in the present invention can be calculated as follows. Normal cells (e.g., human hepatocytes) or carcinoma cells (e.g., human colon cancer cell line Colo205; ATCC CCL-222) are cultured, and then the antibody of the present invention is added to a medium. After a certain period of time, the survival rate of the cells is measured by MTT assay (Green, L. M. et al., J. Immunological Methods, 70: 257-268 (1984)), LDH assay or the like.

Based on a graph on which the survival rate and the concentration of the antibody added are plotted, an antibody concentration corresponding to a survival rate of 50% is determined as an LD50 value.

The LD50 value can be read from a graph, or calculated by finding a formula for a graph curve by regression calculation.

In an experiment for carcinoma cells (Colo205),  $2.5 \times 10^3$  cells are seeded in 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then cultured at 37°C in the presence of 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . On the next day, the antibodies are added, the mixture is allowed to stand for 48 hours in the above environment, and then the survival rate of the cells is measured (total volume of the reaction solution:



110 to 120  $\mu$ l). In the present invention, the above conditions are described as "number of cells:  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and reaction time: 48 hours."

In an experiment for normal cells (hepatocytes),  $7.5 \times 10^4$  cells are seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then cultured at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. On the next day, the antibodies are added, the mixture is allowed to stand for 24 hours in the above environment, and then the survival rate of the cells is measured (total volume of the reaction solution: 110 to 120  $\mu$ l). In the present invention, the above conditions are described as "number of cells:  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and reaction time: 24 hours."

The antibody of the present invention includes antibodies having a property of showing an LD50 value for normal cells (human hepatocytes) of, for example, 0.01  $\mu$ g/ml (10 ng/ml) or more, or preferably 0.1  $\mu$ g/ml or more when the LD50 value is measured under the above conditions. It can be said that the higher the LD50 value against normal cells, the higher the safety. Thus, antibodies having LD50 values of 2 to 100  $\mu$ g/ml are further preferred. The antibody of the present invention includes antibodies having a property of showing the LD50 value for carcinoma cells of, for example, 100  $\mu$ g/ml or less, or preferably 0.7  $\mu$ g/ml or less when the LD50 value is measured under the above conditions. It can be said that lower the LD50 value against carcinoma cells, the stronger the activity to kill tumor cells. Thus, antibodies having LD50 values of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu$ g/ml are further preferred. In particular, the E-11-13 antibody, the L-30-10 antibody and the KMTR1 antibody of the present invention have properties of showing LD50 values for human hepatocytes of 2 to 100  $\mu$ g/ml or more (for example, 2 to 24  $\mu$ g/ml, preferably, 100  $\mu$ g/ml) and LD50 values for carcinoma cells of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu$ g/ml. That is, these antibodies have both safety for normal cells and an apoptosis-inducing effect on tumor cells. Furthermore surprisingly, the antibody of the present invention significantly suppressed tumor cell proliferation in a tumor-bearing mouse model.

The ratio of the LD50 value for normal cells measured under conditions

where "number of cells:  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and reaction time: 24 hours" to the LD50 value for carcinoma cells measured under conditions where "number of cells:  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and reaction time: 48 hours" is next examined. As described above, the higher the LD50 value for normal cells, the higher the safety, and the lower the LD50 value for carcinoma cells, the stronger the activity to kill tumor cells. Hence, antibodies having a higher ratio of the LD50 value for normal cells to that for carcinoma cells can be said to be useful (higher safety and stronger apoptosis-inducing activity in carcinoma cells). The ratio of the LD50 value for carcinoma cells to that for normal cells (showing how many times the LD50 value for normal cells is greater than that for carcinoma cells) is supposed to be an N/C ratio. The antibody of the present invention has a property of having  $N/C=2$  or more, namely, having a LD50 value for normal cells which is twice or more greater than that for carcinoma cells. Preferably the LD50 for normal cells is 10 times or more greater ( $N/C.10$  or more) than that for carcinoma cells, more preferably,  $N/C=10$  to 25. Hereinafter, the N/C ratio, in order of preference, is as follows:  $N/C.50$ ,  $N/C.50$  or more,  $N/C.50$  to 100,  $N/C.100$  or more,  $N/C.100$  to 1000,  $N/C.250$  to 1000 and most preferably  $N/C.1000$  or more.

Furthermore, when a monomer antibody of the present invention is added to culture medium and human carcinoma cells are cultured in the medium, the antibody has the activity to induce apoptosis to carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2 independently of exogenous factors.

#### Pharmaceutical composition

A preparation containing a preparation that is prepared by purifying the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies of the present invention is also encompassed within the scope of the present invention. Such a preparation preferably contains a physiologically acceptable diluent or carrier in addition to the antibody, and may be a mixture with other antibodies or other drugs such as antibiotics. Examples of an appropriate carrier include, but are not limited to, a

physiological saline solution, a phosphate buffered saline solution, a phosphate buffered saline glucose solution and a buffered physiological saline. Alternatively, the antibody may be freeze-dried, and then used when necessary by adding the above buffered aqueous solution for reconstitution. The prophylactic or therapeutic agent can be administered in various forms. Examples of the forms of administration of these agents include oral administration using vehicles such as tablets, capsules, granules, powders or syrups, and parenteral administration using vehicles such as injections, drops or suppositories.

The dose differs depending on symptom, age, body weight and the like. Normally in the case of oral administration, the dose is approximately 0.01 mg to 1000 mg per day for an adult, and it can be administered once or separately administered on several different occasions. Further, in the case of parenteral administration, a dose of approximately 0.01 mg to 1000 mg per administration can be administered by subcutaneous injection, intramuscular injection or intravenous injection.

The antibody or the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can be applied to treatment of or prophylaxis against various diseases or symptoms that may be caused by cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and R2. Examples of such diseases or the symptoms include various malignant tumors.

Examples of the types of such tumors include colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasia, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma,

medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma and Wilms tumor. The number of the types of tumors to which the antibody of the present invention is applied is not limited to one type, and plural types of tumors may develop at the same time.

#### Example of preparation

The molecule of the present invention is used in the form of an ampule of aseptic solution or suspension prepared by dissolving the molecule in water or a pharmacologically acceptable solution other than water. In addition, an ampule may be filled with an aseptic powder preparation (preferably, where the molecule of the present invention is freeze-dried), and it can be diluted with a pharmacologically acceptable solution when used.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies.

Figure 2 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies.

Figure 3 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (Goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ ) specific polyclonal antibodies were not added).

Figure 4 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on HUVEC in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies.

Figure 5a shows the cell-death-inducing activity of human recombinant TRAIL (positive control) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5b shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5c shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (E-11-13) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5d shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (L-30-10) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5e shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (F-4-8) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5f shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (W-40-5) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5g shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5h shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5i shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (KMTR1) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5j shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (D1M) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5k shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304, Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5l shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (KMTR1, Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 6 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, F-4-8, H-48-2, L-30-10 and W-40-5 were administered at 1 µg/mouse three times on alternate days.

Figure 7 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13 were administered at 4, 20 and 100 µg/mouse 4 times.

Figure 8 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13 were administered at 20 µg/300 mm<sup>3</sup> tumor-bearing mouse three times on alternate days.

Figure 9 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 were administered at 20 µg/100 mm<sup>3</sup> tumor-bearing mouse three times on alternate days.

Figure 10 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 were administered at 25 µg/100 mm<sup>3</sup> tumor-bearing mouse three times.

Figure 11a shows the cell-death-inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies on Colo205 cells.

Figure 11b shows the cell-death-inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies on Colo205 cells.

Figure 12a shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of purified human

anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304 and 0322) and control antibody on Colo205 cells.

Figure 12 b shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304 and 0322) and control antibody on Colo205 cells.

Figure 13 shows the antigen binding activity of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 and 0304-IgG4.

Figure 14a shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 and 0304-IgG4 on Colo205 cells.

Figure 14b shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 and 0304-IgG4 on Colo205 cells.

Figure 15a shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified recombinant human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 were administered at 4, 20 or 100  $\mu\text{g}/100 \text{ mm}^3$  tumor-bearing mouse three times.

Figure 15b shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified recombinant human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG4 were administered at 4, 20 or 100  $\mu\text{g}/100 \text{ mm}^3$  tumor-bearing mouse three times.

Figure 16a shows the results of the fractionation of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) by gel filtration.

Figure 16b shows the results of the fractionation of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) by gel filtration.

Figure 16c shows the results of the fractionation of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) by gel filtration.

Figure 17a shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of each fraction of human

anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17b shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17c shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17d shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17e shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17f shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 18a shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing activity on Colo205 cells and a concentration of a competition antibody (aHSA) when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification was added and then goat anti-human IgG antibody and the competition antibody were added to be co-existed.

Figure 18b shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing



activity on Colo205 cells and a concentration of a competition antibody (aHSA) when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification was added and then human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (hPBMC) and the competition antibody were added to be co-existed.

Figure 19a shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing activity on Colo205 cells and Fc receptor when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification, human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (hPBMC) and a competition antibody were co-existed.

Figure 19b shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing activity on Colo205 cells and Fc receptor when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification, human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (hPBMC) and a FcR blocker were co-existed.

Figure 20 shows the results of the analysis of the molecular weight distribution of a complex formed by a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification and TRAIL-R2 molecules on the surface of Colo205 cells.

## BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The present invention will be described more specifically by the following examples. The present invention is not limited to the embodiments described in these examples.

### Example 1 Preparation of antigen

To obtain cells excessively expressing human TRAIL-R1 and R2 on the cell membrane, plasmid vectors for the expression of human TRAIL R1 and human TRAIL-R2 (which had been prepared by removing the death domain and

the amino acids on the C-terminal side from the death domain in the intracellular regions from the full-length amino acids of the human TRAIL-R1 and R2, hereinafter referred to as TRAIL-R1 and R2delta,) were prepared. DNAs encoding TRAIL-R1 and R2delta were prepared by the PCR method.

a) Construction of full-length human TRAIL-R1 and R2 expression vectors

To perform template PCR, plasmid vectors, pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2, retaining cDNAs encoding human TRAIL-R1 and R2 were used as templates. pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2 were constructed by the following method. The full-length human TRAIL-R1 DNA and TRAIL-R2 DNA were modified by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to add an *EcoR* I sequence to the 5' end, and a *Not* I sequence and a termination codon to the 3' end. Using human placenta-derived cDNA (Clontech) as a template, primers 5'-CACGAATTCACCATGGCGCCACCACCAGCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 1) and

5'-TTTCTCGAGGCGGCCGCTTATCACTCCAAGGACACGGCAGAGCCTGTG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 2) synthesized for TRAIL-R1, and primers 5'-CACGAATTCGCCACCATGGAACAACGGGGACAG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 3) and 5'-TTTCTCGAGGCGGCCGCTCATTAGGACATGGCAGAGTCTGCATTACCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 4) synthesized for TRAIL-R2, a PCR reaction was performed for 30 cycles (each cycle consisting of 94°C for 20 seconds, 60°C for 30 seconds and 68°C for 90 seconds) using platinum PfxDNA polymerase (Gibco BRL). The modified TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2 sequences were isolated as *EcoR* I-*Not* I fragments, and then ligated to pcDNA3 (Invitrogen) vectors that had been cleaved with the same enzymes. The obtained plasmids were named pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2. Of the two fragments formed by alternative splicing, TRAIL-R2 integrated in pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2 comprises 440 amino acids encoded by a 1320 bp cDNA. Hereinafter, the reaction temperature for all the PCRs in the examples was regulated using a GeneAmp

PCR system 9700 (Perkin Elmer Japan).

b) Construction of human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta expression vectors

Human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta expression vectors were constructed by the following methods. To prepare an expression plasmid comprising a TRAIL-R1 partial peptide having an amino acid sequence of 1 to 351, and the same comprising a TRAIL-R2 partial peptide having an amino acid sequence of 1 to 348, PCR reaction was performed to add an *EcoR* I sequence to the 5' ends of the TRAIL-R1 and R2 partial peptides, and an *Not* I sequence and a termination codon to the 3' ends of the same. PCR was performed for 25 cycles (each cycle consisting of 94°C for 20 seconds, 65°C for 30 seconds and 68°C for 75 seconds) using

	oligonucleotide	primers
5'-CACGAATTCACCATGGCGCCACCACCAGCT-3'	(SEQ ID NO: 1)	and
5'-TTCTACGAGCGGCTTATCACAGCCTCCTCCTCTGAGA-3'	(SEQ ID NO: 5)	for TRAIL-R1,
	and	oligonulcotide
5'-CACGAATTCGCCACCATGGAACAACGGGGACAG-3'	(SEQ ID NO: 3)	and
5'-TTCTACGAGCGGCCGCTTATCACAAGTCTGCAAAGTCATC-3'	(SEQ ID NO: 6)	for TRAIL-R2,

platinum PfxDNA polymerase (Gibco BRL), pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2. The modified TRAIL-R1 and R2 partial peptides were isolated as *EcoR* I-*Not* I fragments. The *EcoR* I-*Not* I fragment was ligated to pEFneo vectors that had been cleaved with *EcoR* I and *Not* I enzymes. The obtained plasmids were named pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta.

c) Preparation of human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta-expressing cells

pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta prepared in b) were introduced into L929 cells (American Type Culture Collection No.CCL-1) using LipofectAMINE Plus (Gibco BRL). Transfection was performed by the method described in the manual. After 24 hours of culturing in a flask for culturing cells

(with a culture area of 75 cm<sup>2</sup>) at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, G418 (Gibco BRL) was added at 1 mg/ml in the culture, followed by 1 week of culturing. Subsequently, FACS analysis was performed using goat anti-human TRAIL-R1 polyclonal antibodies and goat anti-human TRAIL-R2 polyclonal antibodies (DAKO). Thus, it was confirmed that the transfected cells, which had acquired a G418 resistance trait, expressed TRAIL-R1delta comprising 351 amino acids and TRAIL-R2delta comprising 348 amino acids on the cell membrane surface.

The synthesis of oligonucleotides such as primers for PCR was always performed using an automated DNA synthesis system (model 3948, Perkin Elmer Japan, Applied Biosystems division) according to the manual [see Matteucci, M. D. and Caruthers, M.H. (1981) J. Am. Chem. Soc. 103, 3185-3191]. After the end of synthesis, each oligonucleotide was cleaved from the support and then deprotected. The obtained solution was dried and solidified, and the product was dissolved in distilled water, and then cryopreserved at -20°C until use.

#### Example 2 Generation of human antibody-producing mice

The mice used for immunization had a genetic background whereby they were homozygotes for both disrupted endogenous Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain, and the mice harbored at the same time chromosome 14 fragment (SC20) containing a human Ig heavy chain locus, and a human Igk chain transgene (KCo5). These mice were generated by crossing mice of a line A having a human Ig heavy chain locus with mice of a line B having a human Igk chain transgene. The mice of line A are homozygotes for both disrupted endogenous Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain, and harbor chromosome 14 fragment (SC20), which is transmittable to progeny, as is described, for example, in the report of Tomizuka et al. (Tomizuka. et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 2000 Vol 97: 722). Furthermore, the mice of line B (transgenic mice) are homozygotes for both

disrupted endogenous Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain, and harbor a human Ig $\kappa$  chain transgene (KCo5), as described, for example, in the report of Fishwild et al. (Nat Biotechnol., 1996 Vol 14:845).

Progeny mice obtained by crossing male mice of the line A with female mice of the line B, or female mice of the line A with male mice of the line B, were analyzed by the method described in Tomizuka et al's report (Tomizuka et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 2000 Vol 97:722). Individuals (human antibody-producing mice) having human Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain detected simultaneously in the sera were screened for (Ishida & Lonberg, IBC's 11th Antibody Engineering, Abstract 2000. Ishida, I. et al., Cloning & Stem Cells 4, 85-96 (2002)) and used for the following immunization experiment. Mice having the altered genetic background of the above mice and the like (Isao ISHIDA, 2002, JIKKEN IGAKU 20, 6, 846-851) were also used for the immunization experiment. In addition, the above human antibody-producing mice are available from Kirin Brewery Co., Ltd via contract.

### Example 3 Preparation of human monoclonal antibodies against human TRAIL-R1 and R2

In this example, monoclonal antibodies were prepared according to general methods as described in, for example, Introduction of Experimental Protocols for Monoclonal Antibody (Monoclonal Antibody Jikken Sosa Nyumon, written by Tamie ANDO et al., KODANSHA, 1991). As immunogens, the TRAIL-R1 and R2delta-expressing L929 cell prepared in Example 1 or a fusion protein of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 was used. Animals used for immunization were the human antibody (human immunoglobulin)-producing mice generated in Example 2.

To prepare human monoclonal antibodies against human TRAIL-R1, human antibody-producing mice were initially immunized via the right foot pad

with the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells ( $3 \times 10^6$  cells/mouse) prepared in Example 1. After the initial immunization, immunization with the L929 cells was performed 10 times every 3 days via the left and right food pad alternatively. Furthermore, at 3 days before the obtainment of the spleen and the lymph node (described later), the L929 cells were used for immunization via both foot pads. To prepare human monoclonal antibodies against human TRAIL-R2, human antibody-producing mice ( $1 \times 10^7$  cells/mouse) were initially immunized intraperitoneally with the TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells prepared in Example 1. After the initial immunization, immunization with the L929 cells was performed 5 or 6 times a week intraperitoneally. Furthermore, at 3 days before the obtainment of the spleen (described later) the L929 cells or a fusion protein of the extracellular region of human TRAIL-R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 was used for immunization via the caudal vein. Moreover, the fusion protein comprising the extracellular region of human TRAIL-R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 was mixed with Freund's complete adjuvant. The human antibody-producing mice were then initially immunized subcutaneously with the mixture. Subsequently, the same protein was mixed with Freund's incomplete adjuvant, and the mice were immunized twice subcutaneously with the mixture every 2 weeks. Furthermore, at 3 days before the obtainment of the spleen (described later), the same protein was used for immunization via the caudal vein.

The spleens and/or the lymph nodes were obtained by a surgical operation from the immunized mice. Then the organ was put into 10 ml of a serum-free DMEM medium (Gibco BRL) containing 350 mg/ml sodium hydrogen carbonate, 50 units/ml penicillin and 50  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin (hereinafter, referred to as "serum-free DMEM medium"). It was then pulverized using a spatula on mesh (Cell strainer: Falcon). The cell suspension that had passed through the mesh was centrifuged so as to precipitate the cells. The cells were washed twice in a serum-free DMEM medium, and suspended in a

serum-free DMEM medium, and then the number of the cells was counted. In the meantime, myeloma cells SP2/0 (ATCC No. CRL-1581) that had been cultured so as not to exceed a cell concentration of  $1 \times 10^8$  cells/ml at 37°C in the presence of 5% carbon dioxide gas in a 10% FCS (Sigma)-containing DMEM medium (Gibco BRL) (hereinafter referred to as "serum-containing DMEM medium") were washed in a serum-free DMEM medium in the same manner. Then the cells were suspended in a serum-free DMEM medium, and then the number of the cells was counted. The collected cell suspension and the mouse myeloma suspension were mixed at a cell number ratio of 5:1. The mixture was centrifuged, thereby completely removing the supernatant. To this pellet, 1 ml of 50% (w/v) polyethylene glycol 1500 (Boehringer Mannheim) was gently added as a fusion agent while agitating the pellet using the tip of a pipette. Next, 1 ml of a serum-free DMEM medium preheated at 37°C was gently added at two separate times, followed by addition of another 7 ml of serum-free DMEM medium. After centrifugation, the fusion cells obtained by the removal of the supernatant were subjected to screening by the limiting dilution method described below. Screening for hybridomas was performed by culturing the cells in DMEM media containing 10% fetal calf serum (FCS), hypoxanthine (H), aminopterin (A) and thymidine (T) (hereinafter referred to as "HAT": Sigma). Further, single clones were obtained using DMEM media containing 10% FCS and HT (Sigma) by the limiting dilution method. Culturing was performed in a 96-well microtiter plate (Beckton Dickinson). Screening for hybridoma clones producing anti-human TRAIL-R1 and R2 human monoclonal antibodies and characterization of the human monoclonal antibodies produced by each of the hybridomas were performed by the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and fluorescence activated cell sorter (FACS) described below, or by measuring the activity to induce cell death in carcinoma cells.

By ELISA described in Examples 4 and 5 and the FACS analysis

described in Example 6, a large number of hybridomas producing human monoclonal antibodies that have human immunoglobulin  $\gamma$  chain (hIg  $\gamma$ ) and human immunoglobulin light chain  $\kappa$ , and have reactivity specifically to human TRAIL-R1 and/or R2 were obtained. Furthermore, in any of the following examples including this example, and tables and figures showing the test results of the examples, hybridoma clones producing each of the human anti-human TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies of the present invention were denoted using symbols. A clone represented by symbols with the term "antibody" placed before or after the symbols means an antibody that is produced by each of the hybridomas, or a recombinant antibody that is produced by a host cell carrying an antibody gene (full-length or a variable region) isolated from the hybridoma. In addition, within a contextually clear range, the name of a hybridoma clone may express the name of an antibody. The following hybridoma clones represent single clones: 1-13, 1-18, 1-32, 1-40, 1-43, 2-6, 2-11, 2-12, 2-18, 2-47, 2-52, 3-1, 3-7, 3-10, 3-23, 3-33, 3-42, 3-53, 1-13-6, 1-32-9, 1-40-4, 1-43-43, 2-6-48, 2-11-5, 2-12-10, 2-47-11, 2-52-12, 3-10-19, 3-23-8, 3-33-7, 3-42-3, 3-53-15, 2-18-2, 3-1-7, E-11, E-14, L-30, N-18, X-14, E-11-13, E-14-4, F-4-2, F-4-8, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-4, X-51-12, A-11, G-3, H-34, I-22, I-35, J-21, J-26, K-8, K-16, K-57, L-4, P-28, P-36, W-42, X-13, X-60, Z-23, 1-39, A-4-27, A-4-29, G-3-10, H-34-2, K-57-12, W-42-2, 0304, 0322, KMTR1 and D1M. H-48-2 of these clones was internationally deposited with International Patent Organism Depositary at the National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology (Central 6, 1-1-1, Higashi, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, Japan) on May 18, 2001. The international accession number is FERM BP-7599. Furthermore, E-11-13, F-4-8 and L-30-10 were internationally deposited with the above deposition center on August 8, 2001. The international accession number of E-11-13 is FERM BP-7698, that of F-4-8 is FERM BP-7699, and that of L-30-10 is FERM BP-7700. Furthermore, E-11-13, F-4-8 and L-30-10 were internationally deposited with the above deposition center on October 11, 2001.



The international accession number of E-11-13 is FERM BP-7770, that of F-4-8 is FERM BP-7768, and that of L-30-10 is FERM BP-7769. Furthermore, 0304 and KMTR1 were internationally deposited with the above deposition center on May 10, 2002. The international accession number of 0304 is FERM BP-8037, and that of KMTR1 is FERM BP-8038.

Example 4 Detection of human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody or human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody having human immunoglobulin light chain  $\kappa$  (Ig $\kappa$ )

Fusion proteins of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 (hereinafter referred to as "TRAIL-R1-hFc" and "TRAIL-R2-hFc" (ALEXIS). Regarding TRAIL-R2-hFc, a region comprising 1 to 183 amino acids was also used as the extracellular region of TRAIL-R2) were added at 0.5 $\mu$ g/ml in phosphate buffered saline (hereinafter referred to as "PBS"). 50  $\mu$ l of the thus prepared solution was added to each well of a 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature or at 4°C overnight, thereby coating TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc to the microplate. Subsequently the supernatant was discarded, a blocking reagent (SuperBlock (registered trademark) Blocking Buffer, PIERCE) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 30 minutes, thereby blocking the part where TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc did not bind. Thus, a microplate having each well coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was prepared.

The culture supernatant of each hybridoma (50  $\mu$ l) was added to each well, reaction was performed at room temperature for 1 hour, and then each well was washed twice in 0.1% Tween20-containing PBS (PBS-T). Subsequently, horseradish peroxidase-labeled goat anti-human Ig $\kappa$  antibodies (50  $\mu$ l/well, Biosource International) were diluted 2000 times in PBS-T containing 10% Block Ace (Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.). 50  $\mu$ l of the thus prepared solution

was added to each well, and incubation was then performed at room temperature for 30 minutes. The microplate was washed three times with PBS-T, and then 100  $\mu$ l of a TMB chromogenic substrate solution (DAKO) was added to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 20 minutes. 0.5M sulfuric acid was added (100  $\mu$ l/well) to each well to stop reaction. Absorbance at a wavelength of 450 nm (reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured with a microplate reader (MTP-300, Corona Electric). Moreover, antibodies produced by the hybridomas 0304, 0322, KMTR1 and D1M were subjected to the above experiment using the purified antibodies obtained by the method described in Example 10.

Table 1 and Table 2 show the characteristics of the part of antibodies among the thus obtained anti-human TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies. Table 1 shows the subclass and cross reactivity of the obtained human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies. Table 2 shows the subclass and cross reactivity of the obtained human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies.

Table 1

Human anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody	Subclass	Cross reactivity	
		TRAIL-R1	TRAIL-R2
1-13	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-18	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-32	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-40	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-43	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-6	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-11	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-12	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-18	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-47	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-52	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-1	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-7	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-10	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-23	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-33	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-42	IgG2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-53	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ ☐ with reactivity

☐ ☐ no reactivity

Table 2

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Subclass	Cross reactivity	
		TRAIL-R1	TRAIL-R2
A-4-27	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
A-4-29	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
A-11	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
E-11	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
E-14	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F-4-2	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F-4-8	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
G-3	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
H-34	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
H-48-2	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I-22	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I-35	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
J-21	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
J-26	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K-8	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K-16	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K-57	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
L-4	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
L-30	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
N-18	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
P-28	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
P-36	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
W-40-5	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
W-42	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
X-13	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>X-14</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>X-51-4</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>X-51-12</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>X-60</b>	<b>IgM</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Z-23</b>	<b>IgM</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>1-39</b>	<b>IgM</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>0304</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>0322</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>KMTR1</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D1M</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ ☐ with reactivity

☐ ☐ no reactivity

#### Example 5 Identification of the subclass of each monoclonal antibody

A microplate having each well coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was prepared by a method similar to that of Example 4, and then each well was washed twice with PBS-T. The culture supernatant (50  $\mu$ l) of each of the hybridomas obtained in Example 4 was added to each well of the microplate coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc to perform reaction for 1 hour, and then each well was washed twice with PBS-T. Subsequently, sheep anti-human IgG1 antibodies, sheep anti-human IgG2 antibodies, or sheep anti-human IgG3 antibodies or sheep anti-human IgG4 antibodies, which had been respectively labeled with horseradish peroxidase and diluted 2000 times, were added (50  $\mu$ l/well, The Binding Site) to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 1 hour. After washing 3 times with PBS-T, a substrate buffer (TMB, 100  $\mu$ l/well, DAKO) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 20 minutes. Next, 0.5M sulfuric acid (100  $\mu$ l/well) was added to stop the reaction. Absorbance at a wave length of 450 nm (with a reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (MTP-300, Corona Electric). In addition, antibodies produced by the hybridomas 0304, 0322, KMTR1 and D1M were subjected to the above experiment using the purified antibodies obtained by the method of Example 10. The above Table 1 and Table 2 show the results.

#### Example 6 Test of the reactivity of each monoclonal antibody to TRAIL-R1 and R2 expressing cells

The reactivity of each of the monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 4 to the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells prepared in Example 1 was examined by FACS analysis. L929 cells, TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells were suspended at a concentration of  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml in a staining buffer (SB) of

PBS containing 1% rabbit serum, 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub> and 1% FCS. The cell suspension (100  $\mu$ l/well) was added into a 96-well round-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C, 2 minutes), the supernatant was removed and then the culture supernatant (50  $\mu$ l) of the hybridoma cultured in Example 3 was added. The mixture was agitated, allowed to stand on ice for 30 minutes, and then subjected to centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C for 2 minutes) to remove the supernatant. After the pellet was washed twice with SB (100  $\mu$ l/well), 30  $\mu$ l of 0.0125 mg/ml RPE fluorescence-labeled rabbit anti-human Ig $\kappa$  F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibodies (DAKO) was added, and then incubation was performed on ice for 30 minutes. After washed twice with SB, the cells were suspended in 300  $\mu$ l of SB, and then fluorescence intensity of each cell was measured by FACS (FACScan, Beckton Dickinson). As a result, all the antibodies were observed to have strong binding activity only to the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells or the TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells, and no binding activity to L929 cells was observed. Thus, it was shown that they were antibodies binding specifically to TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2.

#### Example 7 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells

Using the culture supernatant of the hybridoma producing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies or the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained from Example 3 or 4 to 6, cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $2.5 \times 10^4$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the hybridoma culture supernatant was added at 50  $\mu$ l/well. Furthermore, when the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody or the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was IgG, goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies

(Sigma) were added (10µl/well) to each well at a final concentration of 5 µg/ml. For a part of the obtained hybridomas, wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL protein (DAKO) was employed with a final concentration of 100 ng/ml. As a negative control, human IgG (Biogenesis) was employed. After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20 µl of the reagent was added to each well. After another 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the following formula: Survival rate (%) = 100 × (a-b)/(c-b) (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a negative control well). Figures 1 to 3 and Tables 3 and 4 show the results. Table 3 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (in the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes. Table 4 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (in the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies) on Colo205 and human normal hepatocytes.

Table 3

<b>Human anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody</b>	<b>Subclass</b>	<b>Normal human hepatocyte survival rate</b>	<b>Colo205 cell survival rate</b>
---	-----------------	--	---------------------------------------



<b>1-13-6</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	□	□
<b>1-32-9</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□	□
<b>1-40-4</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□	□
<b>1-43-43</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□	□
<b>2-6-48</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□	□
<b>2-11-5</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□□	□□
<b>2-12-10</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□	□
<b>2-47-11</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	□	□
<b>2-52-12</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□□	□□
<b>3-10-19</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	□	□
<b>3-23-8</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	□	□
<b>3-33-7</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	□	□
<b>3-42-3</b>	<b>IgG2</b>	□	□
<b>3-53-15</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	□	□
<b>2-18-2</b>	<b>IgM</b>	□□	□□
<b>3-1-7</b>	<b>IgM</b>	□	□
<b>sTRAIL 1 µg/ml</b>	<b>-</b>	□	□

**++: Survival rate of 80% or more**

**+: Survival rate of 21% to 79%**

**-: Survival rate of 20% or less**

Table 4

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Subclass	Normal human hepatocyte survival rate	Colo205 cell survival rate
E-11-13	IgG1	□□	□
E-14-4	IgG1	□	□
F-4-2	IgG4	□	□
F-4-8	IgG1	□	□
H-48-2	IgG1	□□	□
L-30-10	IgG1	□□	□
N-18-12	IgG4	□□	□
W-40-5	IgG1	□□	□
X-14-4	IgG4	□□	□
W-51-4	IgG1	□	□
X-51-12	IgG4	□□	□
A-4-29	IgM	□	□
G-3-10	IgM	□□	□
H-34-2	IgM	□	□
K-57-12	IgM	□	□
W-42-2	IgM	□	□
sTRAIL 1 µg/ml	-	□	□

++: Survival rate of 80% or more

+: Survival rate of 21% to 79%

-□ Survival rate of 20% or less

As a result, it was revealed that the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies clearly had activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells, compared with the negative control. Moreover, it was shown that a part of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, which is IgG, had activity to

induce cell death even in the absence of goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (in a state without cross-linking with the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies).

#### Example 8 Cell-death-inducing activity on normal cells

Cell-death-inducing activity on HUVEC (Biowhittaker), which is a normal human umbilical vein endothelial cell, was measured using the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Examples 4 to 6. HUVEC cells cultured in an EGM-2 medium (Biowhittaker) were prepared at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). The cells were cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, and then the culture supernatant of the hybridoma was added at 50  $\mu$ l/well. Further, when the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody or the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was IgG, 10  $\mu$ l of goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added at a final concentration of 5  $\mu$ g/ml to each well. Human IgG (Biogenesis) was used as a negative control. After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After another 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells of each well was calculated by a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Figure 4 shows the result. The human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody and the negative control showed almost the same result, revealing that

the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody does not show cytotoxicity against HUVEC cells.

#### Example 9 Cell-death-inducing activity on normal human hepatocytes

Cell-death-inducing activity on normal human hepatocytes (hereinafter referred to as "HH cells") (Tissue Transformation Technologies) was measured using the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Examples 4 to 6. First, frozen HH cells were thawed at 37°C, and then prepared at a concentration of  $7.5 \times 10^5$ /ml using a CM5300 medium (CEDRA). 100 µl of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate coated with collagen type I (Beckton Dickinson). After 4.5 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, medium exchange was performed. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, medium exchange was performed again. Subsequently, the culture supernatant of the hybridoma was added at 50 µl/well, and then 10 µl of goat anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at a final concentration of 5 µg/ml. Human IgG (Biogenesis) was used as a negative control. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, morphological changes in HH cells were observed under a microscope. The result of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody and that of negative control were almost the same, revealing that the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody does not show cytotoxicity also against HH cells.

#### Example 10 Preparation of each antibody

The human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies from the culture supernatant of the hybridomas obtained from Examples 4, 6 and 7 were purified by the following method. The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies was subjected to affinity

) )

purification using rmp Protein A (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), a 0.8×40 cm column (Bio-Rad), PBS as an adsorption buffer and a 0.02 M glycine buffer (pH 3) as an elution buffer. The eluted fraction was adjusted to have a pH of around 7.2 by adding 1 M Tris (pH 9.0). The thus prepared antibody solution was substituted with PBS using a dialysis membrane (10000 cut, Spectrum Laboratories), and then filtered using a MILLEX-GV membrane filter (Millipore) with a pore size of 0.22 µm for sterilization, thereby obtaining purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies. Absorbance at 280 nm was measured, and then the concentration of the purified antibodies was calculated using 1.4 OD = 1mg/ml.

The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies was prepared by the following method. First, human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies-producing hybridomas were adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 10 ng/ml Recombinant Human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 10% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The adapted hybridomas were cryopreserved. Next, for the purpose of antibody purification, a part of the hybridomas was adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing bovine insulin (5 µg/ml, Gibco BRL), human transferrin (5 µg/ml, Gibco BRL), ethanolamine (0.01 mM, Sigma), sodium selenite ( $2.5 \times 10^{-5}$  mM, Sigma), 10 ng/ml recombinant human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 1% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The hybridoma cells were cultured in flasks, and when the viable cell ratio of the hybridoma reached 90%, the culture supernatant was collected. The collected supernatant was applied to a 10 µm filter and a 0.2 µm filter (German Science), thereby removing miscellaneous waste materials such as hybridomas.

Example 11 Cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody on carcinoma cells and normal human hepatocytes

The cell-death-inducing activity on the colon carcinoma cell Colo205

(ATCC No. CCL-222) was measured using the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 10. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $2.5 \times 10^4$ /ml, and then the 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the purified antibodies were added (10  $\mu$ l/well) at final concentrations of 10, 100 and 1000 ng/ml. Further, 10  $\mu$ l of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at a final concentration of 10  $\mu$ g/ml. For a part of the obtained hybridomas, wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL proteins (R&D SYSTEMS) with final concentrations of 0.1, 1 and 10 ng/ml were used. A human anti-HSA antibody was used as a negative control. Culturing was performed at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours, so as to cause the antibodies to react with the receptors on the cell surfaces. The volume per reaction system was 120  $\mu$ l. In addition, for 0304 and KMTR1, an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific monoclonal antibodies were added as the cross-linker was conducted (described as "alone" in Table 5). The volume per reaction system in this case was 110  $\mu$ l. After culturing, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions. 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated using a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Next, the cell-death-inducing activity on HH cells (Tissue

Transformation Technologies, and In Vitro Technologies) was measured using the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 10. First the frozen HH cells were thawed at 37°C, and then prepared at a concentration of  $7.5 \times 10^5$ /ml using a CM5300 medium (CEDRA). 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate coated with collagen type I (Beckton Dickinson). After 4.5 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, medium exchange was performed. After another 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the medium was exchanged with a serum-free medium [DMEM medium (Sigma) containing insulin (20  $\mu$ g/ml, Sigma), glucagon (7 ng/ml, Sigma), hydrocortisone (7.5  $\mu$ g/ml, Sigma) and human EGF (20 ng/ml, Beckton Dickinson)] or a CM5300 medium. Subsequently, the purified antibodies were added (10  $\mu$ l/well) at final concentrations of 0.1, 1 and 10  $\mu$ g/ml, and then 10  $\mu$ l of goat-anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at final concentrations of 10 and 100  $\mu$ g/ml. For a part of the obtained hybridomas, wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a negative control, human anti-HSA antibodies were used. Culturing was performed at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the antibodies and the receptors on the cell surfaces were allowed to react. The volume per reaction system was 120  $\mu$ l. In addition, for 0304 and KMTR1, an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific monoclonal antibodies were added as the cross-linker was conducted (described as "alone" in Table 5). The volume per reaction system in this case was 110  $\mu$ l. After culturing, HH cells were washed twice with PBS, 100  $\mu$ l of PBS was added to each well, and then Triton X-100 was added (10  $\mu$ l/well) at a final concentration of 0.8%. The cells were allowed to stand at 37°C for 1 hour, so that living HH cells were lysed. The lysate was transferred (50  $\mu$ l/well) to a different 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then subjected to LDH assay. A reagent for LDH assay (CytoTox 96 Non-Radioactive Cytotoxicity Assay: Promega) was prepared

according to the method described in the instructions, and then 50  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. The plate was protected from light, and then it was allowed to stand at room temperature for 30 minutes. A reaction stop solution (1M acetic acid: Promega) was added at 50  $\mu$ l/well. Absorbance at a wavelength of 492 nm was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). The survival rate of the cells was calculated using the enzymatic activity of LDH as an indicator. The survival rate of the cells of each well was calculated by a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Furthermore, LD50 values were calculated by the following method using the calculated survival rate. In the graph, the calculated survival rates at each antibody concentration are plotted on the longitudinal axis and the concentrations of the antibodies added to the cells are plotted on the horizontal axis. Plotted dots adjacent to each other are connected to make a curve. A formula expressing this curve was found by a regression calculation. The antibody concentrations corresponding to the survival rate of 50% were calculated using the formula, thereby obtaining LD50 values.

Fig. 5a to l and Table 5 show the results. In Fig. 5, a solid line with solid circles (-.-) expresses normal human hepatocyte, and a dotted line with solid diamond-shaped symbols (---) expresses Colo205 cells. Furthermore, Fig. 5k and l show the results of experiments wherein no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added. Table 5 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (LD50 value) of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody on colon carcinoma cells Colo205, and normal human hepatocytes.  $2.5 \times 10^3$  colon carcinoma cells Colo205, were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies were added to the cells on the next day. When the time for the reaction between the cells and the antibody reached 48 hours, the LD50 value was obtained.  $7.5 \times 10^4$  normal cells (human hepatocytes) were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and the purified



human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies were added to normal cells (human hepatocytes) on the next day. When the time for the reaction between the cells and antibody reached to 24 hours, the LD50 value was obtained. Compared with the negative control, the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was shown to clearly have activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells. Furthermore, compared with the human recombinant TRAIL and purified antibody H-48-2, the human hepatocyte toxicity of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, L-30-10 and KMTR1 were shown to be low.

Moreover, KMTR1 was shown by the results of Example 4 to bind to both receptors, TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2. It can be expected that this antibody can transduce cell-death-inducing signals via either TRAIL-R1 or TRAIL-R2 receptor.

Since the hepatocytes showed a survival rate of 50% or more even when 10 µg/ml L-30-10 was added, the LD50 of L-30-10 was 10 µg/ml or more. The LD50 was 24 µg/ml when regression calculation was performed based on a graph on which the antibody concentrations and the survival rates had been plotted. Since the hepatocytes showed a survival rate of 50% or less when 0.1 µg/ml F-4-8 was added, the LD50 of F-4-8 was 0.1 µg/ml or less. The LD50 was 0.002 µg/ml based on a regression calculation performed similarly to that for L-30-10. The LD50 values of KMTR1 and D1M were both confirmed to be 10 µg/ml or more. Further in a case where no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added (hereinafter referred to as "in the "alone" case"), the survival rate of hepatocytes was never below 50%, even when KMTR1 with an antibody volume of 100 µg/ml was added. Thus, it was confirmed that the LD50 in the "alone" case was 100 µg/ml or more.

Next, the ratio of the LD50 value for normal hepatocytes to that for Colo 205 (showing how many times the LD50 value for normal human hepatocytes is greater than that for Colo205 cells) was measured (N/C ratio). The results were

N/C=25.45 (10 times or more greater) in the case of purified antibody E-11-3, N/C=67 or more (10 times or more greater) in the case of D1M, N/C=50 (10 times or more greater) in the case of 0304 alone, N/C=240 (100 times or more greater) in the case of L-30-10, and N/C=1000 times or more greater in the case of KMTR1 alone. Thus, all the antibodies were shown to be excellent in terms of efficacy and safety (Table 5).

Table 5

<b>Purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody</b>	<b>Normal human hepatocyte LD50 (μg/ml)</b>	<b>Colo205 LD50 (μg/ml)</b>	<b>N/C ratio</b>
<b>E-11-13</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>0.11</b>	<b>25.45</b>
<b>F-4-8</b>	<b>0.002</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.1</b>
<b>H-48-2</b>	<b>0.12</b>	<b>0.15</b>	<b>0.8</b>
<b>L-30-10</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>W-40-5</b>	<b>7.47</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>10.7</b>
<b>0304</b>	<b>0.002</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.1</b>
<b>0322</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>1.5</b>
<b>KMTR1</b>	<b>&gt;10</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>&gt;250</b>
<b>D1M</b>	<b>&gt;10</b>	<b>0.15</b>	<b>&gt;67</b>
<b>0304□alone□</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>KMTR1□alone□</b>	<b>&gt;100</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>&gt;1000</b>
<b>Human recombinant TRAIL</b>	<b>0.25 ng/ml</b>	<b>2 ng/ml</b>	<b>0.125</b>

By a similar method, the cell-death-inducing activity of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies was examined for U251 cells (derived from glioma, Riken Genebank No. RCB0461) and Jurkat cells (derived

from T cell lymphomas, Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.). In an experiment for U251 cells,  $1.0 \times 10^4$  cells were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate and then cultured at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The antibodies were added on the next day. After culturing under the above environment for 48 hours, the survival rate of the cells was measured. In an experiment for Jurkat cells,  $4.0 \times 10^4$  cells were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then the antibodies were added. After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, the survival rate of the cells was measured. The LD50 value (unit:  $\mu$ g/ml) of each antibody is as shown below.

LD50 of E-11-13 for U251 cells: 0.3, and for Jurkat cells: 0.1.

LD50 of L-30-10 for U251 cells: 0.17, and for Jurkat cells: 0.13.

LD50 of H-48-2 for U251 cells: 0.24, and for Jurkat cells: 0.07.

LD50 of F-4-8 for U251 cells: 0.03, and for Jurkat cells: 0.004.

LD50 of W-40-5 for U251 cells: 1.0, and for Jurkat cells: 0.48.

In addition for U251 cells, assay was performed with a system wherein a cisplatin solution (NIPPON KAYAKU) with a final concentration of 4  $\mu$ g/ml was added simultaneously with the antibody.

#### Example 12 Effect of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies on tumor-bearing mice

The effect of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody obtained in Example 10 was examined using a tumor-bearing mouse model according to the following method.

Colo205, colon carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at  $5 \times 10^6$ /mouse to 4- to 6-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). 1 week to 10 days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. 5 or 7 tumor-bearing mice having average tumor sizes of approximately 100 mm<sup>3</sup> or 300 mm<sup>3</sup> were grouped into a single

group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at 1, 4, 20, 25 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  (dissolved in 200  $\mu\text{l}$  of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. The same volume of human anti-HSA antibodies was used as a negative control of the antibody.

Figures 6 to 10 show the results of the above experiments. In the groups where purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, F-4-8, H-48-2, L-30-10 and W-40-5 had been administered at 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , a regression effect was observed in the group to which H-48-2 had been administered. The anti-tumor effects were lower in descending order of E-11-13, L-30-10, F-4-8 and W-40-5 (Fig. 6). In Fig. 6, when the antibody was administered 3 times on alternate days, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed at least for 13 days when calculated from the initial administration (H-48-2 clone).

In the groups to which E-11-13 had been administered at 4, 20 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , anti-tumor effects were confirmed in all the mice. With a dose of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the highest tumor regression effect was observed (Fig. 7). In Fig. 7, when the antibody was administered 4 times on alternate days, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed at least for 11 days when calculated from the initial administration. Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  4 times on alternate days (administered on days 7, 9, 11 and 13 after transplantation) were as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 9 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was  $109.5 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 11 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was  $85.1 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 6 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was  $64.3 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 8 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was  $61.8 \text{ mm}^3$ ; and

On day 11 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was 78.9 mm<sup>3</sup>.

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately 85.1 mm<sup>3</sup>, and a 14% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained on day 11 after the administration, showing that the antibody of the present invention possesses a high anti-tumor effect.

E-11-3 was administered at 20 µg/mouse to a group of 7 tumor-bearing mice where the tumors were approximately 300 mm<sup>3</sup> on average. As a result, significant tumor regression was observed (Fig. 8). In Fig. 8, when the antibody was administered 3 times on alternate days, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed at least for 18 days when calculated from the initial administration. Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at 20 µg/mouse 3 times on alternate days (administered on days 9, 11 and 13 after transplantation) are as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 11 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 246.9 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 181.8 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 5 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 14 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 146.2 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 6 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 110.8 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 7 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 16 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 82.7 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 9 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 57.5 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 11 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 20 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 81.3 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 13 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 22 in Fig.

8), the average tumor volume was  $108.1 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 15 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 24 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $127.8 \text{ mm}^3$ ; and

On day 18 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 27 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $163.3 \text{ mm}^3$ .

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately  $181.8 \text{ mm}^3$ , and a 39% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained even on day 18 after the administration, showing that the antibody of the present invention possesses a high anti-tumor effect.

The activity of 0304 antibody was evaluated as follows. Colo205, colon carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at  $5 \times 10^6$ /mouse to 6-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). 8 days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. 5 tumor-bearing mice having an average tumor size of approximately  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  were grouped into a single group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at  $20 \mu\text{g}$ /mouse (dissolved in  $200 \mu\text{l}$  of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. Anti-tumor effects were confirmed in all the mice of the group, to which 0304 had been administered (at  $20 \mu\text{g}$ /mouse) 3 times on alternate days (administered on days 8, 10 and 12 after transplantation) (Fig. 9). Changes with time in tumor volume are as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 10 in Fig. 9), the average tumor volume was  $142.092 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 12 in Fig. 9), the average tumor volume was  $34.138 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 7 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 9), the average tumor volume was  $18.641 \text{ mm}^3$ ; and

On day 11 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 19 in Fig.

9), the average tumor volume was  $9.339 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately  $34.138 \text{ mm}^3$ , and a 65% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained even on day 11 after the administration, showing that the antibody of the present invention possesses an extremely high anti-tumor effect.

Next, Colo205, colon carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at  $5 \times 10^6$ /mouse to 12-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). 10 days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. 5 tumor-bearing mice having an average tumor size of approximately  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  were grouped into a single group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at  $25 \text{ } \mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  (dissolved in  $200 \text{ } \mu\text{l}$  of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. As a negative control of the antibody, the same volume of human anti-HSA antibodies was used. Anti-tumor effects were confirmed in all the mice of the group, to which 0304 had been administered at  $25 \text{ } \mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  3 times (administered on days 10, 13 and 15 after transplantation) (Fig. 10). Changes with time in tumor volume are as follows.

On day 3 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $54.626 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 5 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $32.357 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 8 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $15.895 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 12 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 22 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $14.377 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 15 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 25 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $26.654 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 19 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 29 in Fig.

10), the average tumor volume was 27.565 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 25 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 35 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was 30.802 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 29 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 39 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was 27.092 mm<sup>3</sup>; and

On day 32 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 42 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was 32.921 mm<sup>3</sup>.

On day 12 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 22 in Fig. 10), tumor disappearance was confirmed in 3 out of 5 mice.

The average tumor volume on day 3 after the initial administration was 54.626 mm<sup>3</sup>, and a 45% or more tumor reduction was observed. Moreover, the average tumor volume on day 5 after the administration was 32.357 mm<sup>3</sup>, and a 65% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained on day 32 after the administration. Specifically, the 65% or more reduction was maintained at least for 27 days. Thus, it was shown that the antibody of the present invention possesses an extremely high anti-tumor effect.

Furthermore, in Fig. 10, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed for at least 32 days when calculated from the initial administration.

In addition, in Figs. 9 and 10, "Vehicle" represents PBS (200 µl) that was used as a medium for dissolving the antibodies upon administration.

As shown in Example 11, 0304 or KMTR1 antibodies alone can show cell-death-inducing activity. Moreover, as shown in this example, 0304 was confirmed to have a significant anti-tumor effect in the tumor-bearing mouse model. Hence, antibodies that can alone show cell-death-inducing activity and anti-tumor activity are expected to be able to show anti-tumor activity without depending on the physiological conditions (e.g., types or numbers of immunocytes) of a patient to which a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease caused by TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2-expressing cells is to be



administered, particular when a therapeutic agent against malignant tumor is to be administered.

#### Example 13 Binding affinity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies to TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2

The binding affinity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 10 to TRAIL-R was studied by the following method using BIACORE 2000 (Biacore).

##### 1) Immobilization of TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc

TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was diluted at a final concentration of 10  $\mu$ g/ml with 10 mM Acetic Acid (pH 4.0), and then immobilized on a sensor chip CM5 by the amine coupling method. The immobilization conditions are as follows. NHS activation and ethanolamine blocking were performed according to the methods described in the instructions. Coupling of TRAIL-R1-hFc and that of TRAIL-R2-hFc were performed by manual injection as described in the instructions.

(Immobilization conditions) Flow rate: 5  $\mu$ l/minute

NHS activation: 7 minutes

Coupling: manual injection

Ethanolamine blocking: 7 minutes

It was confirmed that 377.4 RU of TRAIL-R1-hFc and 495.4RU of TRAIL-R2-hFc were immobilized on the sensor chip under the above conditions.

##### 2) Regeneration conditions and confirmation of reproducibility

20  $\mu$ g/ml purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody 2-6 was added for 2 minutes onto the sensor chip on which TRAIL-R1-hFc had been immobilized. And then, the binding of the antibodies to TRAIL-R1-hFc was confirmed. Subsequently, 50 mM NaOH was added for 15 seconds, and then the

complete dissociation of the bound antibodies from TRAIL-R1-hFc was confirmed (hereinafter complete dissociation is referred to as "regeneration"). Next, the purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody 2-6 was added to the regenerated TRAIL-R1-hFc at a flow rate of 20  $\mu$ l/minute by the KINJECT method (binding for 1 minute and dissociation for 1 minute), followed by the addition of 50 mM NaOH for 15 seconds to regenerate TRAIL-R1 hFc. This cycle was repeated 9 times. Even after 9 repetitions of the above cycle, no change was found in the amount of TRAIL-R1-hFc immobilized on the sensor chip or the amount of the antibody bound thereon. It was thus revealed that TRAIL-R1-hFc was regenerated without being inactivated by the addition of 50 mM NaOH for 15 seconds. A similar examination was performed using a sensor chip with TRAIL-R2-hFc immobilized thereto and 20  $\mu$ g/ml purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody E-11-13. As a result, it was confirmed that TRAIL-R2-hFc can be regenerated under the same regeneration conditions.

### 3) Examination of interaction

Each of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies 1-13, 2-6 and 2-12 was serially diluted to 2.1, 4.2, 8.4, 16.8, 33.5, 67.0 and 134.0 nM using HBS-EP (Biacore). Each antibody of the dilution series was added in order at a flow rate of 20  $\mu$ l/minute by the KINJECT method (binding for 2 minutes and dissociation for 6 minutes), thereby obtaining a sensorgram. Similarly, each of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, L-30-10, H-48-2, F-4-8, W-40-6 and X-14-4 was serially diluted to 0.52, 1.05, 2.1, 2.09, 4.19 and 8.38 nM using HBS-EP (Biacore). Each antibody of the dilution series was added in order at a flow rate of 20  $\mu$ l/minute by the KINJECT method (binding for 2 minutes and dissociation for 2 minutes), thereby obtaining sensorgrams. For each antibody, kinetics analysis was performed using each sensorgram and BIAevaluation software ver3.2 (Biacore). As a fitting model, global fitting was performed using a Bivalent model, so that the binding rate constant and the dissociation rate constant were found. In addition,

a dissociation constant ( $K_d$  value) was calculated from the two constants. Also, the sensorgrams were used for fitting after the subtraction of control cells and buffer correction. Table 6 and Table 7 show the results. In the tables, "kass" indicates the binding rate constant, "kdiss" indicates the dissociation rate constant, and " $K_D$ " indicates the dissociation constant.

Table 6

<b>Purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody</b>	<b>kass (1/Ms)</b>	<b>kdiss (1/s)</b>	<b><math>K_D</math> (nM)</b>
<b>1-13</b>	<b><math>1.08 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>4.58 \times 10^{-4}</math></b>	<b>4.24</b>
<b>2-6</b>	<b><math>1.62 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>1.86 \times 10^{-4}</math></b>	<b>1.15</b>
<b>2-12</b>	<b><math>1.63 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>7.80 \times 10^{-4}</math></b>	<b>4.79</b>

Table 7

<b>Purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody</b>	<b>kass (1/Ms)</b>	<b>kdiss (1/s)</b>	<b><math>K_D</math> (nM)</b>
<b>E-11-13</b>	<b><math>5.27 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>3.84 \times 10^{-5}</math></b>	<b>0.0729</b>
<b>L-30-10</b>	<b><math>6.13 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>1.44 \times 10^{-3}</math></b>	<b>2.35</b>
<b>H-48-2</b>	<b><math>5.75 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>1.58 \times 10^{-3}</math></b>	<b>2.75</b>
<b>F-4-8</b>	<b><math>5.63 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>7.05 \times 10^{-4}</math></b>	<b>1.25</b>
<b>W-40-6</b>	<b><math>1.74 \times 10^5</math></b>	<b><math>2.92 \times 10^{-3}</math></b>	<b>16.8</b>
<b>X-14-4</b>	<b><math>6.55 \times 10^4</math></b>	<b><math>2.93 \times 10^{-3}</math></b>	<b>44.7</b>

Example 14 Preparation of genes encoding monoclonal antibodies and construction of recombinant antibody expression vectors

(1) cDNA cloning and construction of expression vectors of E-11-13,

## L-30-10 and H-48-2 antibody genes

Hybridomas E-11-13, L-30-10 and H-48-2 were cultured in eRDF media (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 10 ng/ml Recombinant Human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 10% Low IgG Fetal Bovine Serum (HyClone). After the cells were collected by centrifugation, TRIZOL (Gibco BRL) was added, and then total RNA was extracted according to the instructions. Cloning of the variable regions of the antibody cDNAs was performed using a SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit (Clontech) according to the attached instructions.

Using 5 µg of total RNA as a template, 1st strand cDNA was prepared.

### 1) Synthesis of 1st strand cDNA

Total RNA 5 µg/3 µl

5'CDS 1 µl

SMART oligo 1 µl

After the reaction solution having the above composition was incubated at 70°C for 2 minutes,

5×Buffer 2 µl

DTT 1 µl

DNTP mix 1 µl and

Superscript II 1 µl

were added, followed by incubation at 42°C for 1.5 hours.

Furthermore, after 100 µl of Tricine buffer was added, incubation was performed at 72°C for 7 minutes, thereby obtaining 1st strand cDNA.

### 2) Amplification by PCR of heavy chain genes and light chain genes, and construction of recombinant antibody expression vector.

For cDNA amplification, Z-Taq (Takara) was used.

cDNA 2  $\mu$ l

10xZ-Taq Buffer 5  $\mu$ l

dNTP mix 4  $\mu$ l

Z-Taq 1  $\mu$ l

Primer 1

Primer 2

A reaction solution having the above composition was prepared to have a final volume of 50  $\mu$ l with double distilled water, and then subjected to PCR.

To amplify heavy chains, UMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit; Clontech) and hh-6 primer (5'-GGT CCG GGA GAT CAT GAG GGT GTC CTT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 7) were used, and a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds was repeated 30 times. Furthermore, using 1  $\mu$ l of the reaction solution as a template, NUMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit; Clontech) and hh-3 primer (5'-GTG CAC GCC GCT GGT CAG GGC GCC TG-3') (SEQ ID NO: 8), a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds was repeated 20 times. Subsequently, the amplified PCR product was purified using a PCR purification kit (QIAGEN), and then the nucleotide sequences were determined using hh-4 (5'-GGT GCC AGG GGG AAG ACC GAT GG-3') (SEQ ID NO: 9) as a primer. Based on the sequence information, it was found that the 3 clones of E-11-13, L-30-10 and H-48-2 were identical in the sequence of the N-terminal region. Thus, common primers were used for subcloning and the determination of the nucleotide sequences. Based on the sequence information, tnH48KBgl (5'-ATA TAG ATC TCT CAG TTA GGA CCC AGA GGG AAC C-3') (SEQ ID NO: 10) was synthesized. Using this primer, the sequences were also determined from the opposite direction. PCR was performed using a specific primer and tnCHNhe (5'-GAT GGG CCC TTG GTG CTA GCT GAG GAG ACG

G-3') (SEQ ID NO: 11) (98°C for 1 second, 60°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 30 seconds). The amplified heavy chain cDNA fragment was digested with *Sal* I and *Nhe* I, and then introduced into an N5KG1-Val Lark vector (an altered vector of IDEC Pharmaceuticals, N5KG1 (US patent 6001358)) that had been cleaved using the same enzymes. Sequencing was performed using the vector as a template so that the inserted sequence was confirmed to be identical to the sequence determined by a direct sequence.

Light chains were amplified by repeating a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds 30 times using UMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit; Clontech) and hk-2 primer (5'- GTT GAA GCT CTT TGT GAC GGG CGA GC -3') (SEQ ID NO: 12). Furthermore, using 1 µl of the reaction solution as a template, NUMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit; Clontech) and hk-6 (5'- T GGC GGG AAG ATG AAG ACA GAT GGT G-3') (SEQ ID NO: 13), a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds was repeated 20 times. Subsequently, the amplified PCR product was purified using a PCR purification kit (QIAGEN), and then the nucleotide sequences were determined using hk-6 (5'-tggc ggg aag atg aag aca gat ggt g-3') primer. Based on the sequence information, it was found that 3 clones were all identical in the sequence of the N-terminal region. Thus, common primers were used for subcloning. Based on the sequence information, tnH48Hsal (5'-ATA TGT CGA CTA CGG GGG GGC TTT CTG AGA GTC-3') (SEQ ID NO: 14) was synthesized. Using this primer, sequencing was also performed from the opposite direction. PCR was performed using a specific primer and tnCkBsi (5'-AAG ACA GAT GGT GCA GCC ACC GTA CGT TTG AT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 15) (98°C for 1 second, 60°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 30 seconds). The amplified light chain cDNA fragment was digested with *Bgl* II and *Bsi*W I, and then introduced into a N5KG1-Val Lark vector that had been cleaved with the same enzymes. Sequencing was performed using the vector as a template so that the inserted sequence was confirmed to be identical to the sequence determined by a direct

sequence.

DNAs encoding the E-11-13 heavy chain variable region and light chain variable region, and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are as respectively shown below.

<E-11-13 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 16)

GTCGACTACGGGGGGGCTTTCTGAGAGTCATGGATCTCATGTGCAAGAA  
AATGAAGCACCTGTGGTTCTTCCTCCTGCTGGTGGCGGCTCCCAGATGG  
GTCCTGTCCCAGCTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAG  
CCTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAT  
CAGTAAAAGTTCCTACTGGGGCTGGATCCGCCAGCCCCCAGGGAAGGG  
GCTGGAGTGGATTGGGAGTATCTATTATAGTGGGAGTACCTTCTACAACC  
CGTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATATCCGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCA  
GTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGCTCTGTGACCGCCGCAGACACGGCTGTGTAT  
TACTGTGCGAGACTGACAGTGGCTGAGTTTGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGA  
ACCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCTAGC

<E-11-13 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 17)

MDLMCKKMKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQLQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTV  
SGGSIISKSSYWGWIQQPPGKLEWIGSIYYSGSTFYNPSLKSRTVISVDTSK  
NQFSLKLSSVTAADTAVYYCARLTVAEFDYWQGGLVTVSSAS

<E-11-13 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 18)

TCACAGATCTCTCAGTTAGGACCCAGAGGGAACCATGGAAGCCCCAGCT  
CAGCTTCTCTTCCTCCTGCTACTCTGGCTCCCAGATACCACCGGAGAAAT  
TGTGTTGACACAGTCTCCAGCCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGA  
GCCACCCTCTCCTGCAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCTTCTTAGCCT  
GGTACCAACAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGGCTCCTCATCTATGATGC

ATCCAACAGGGCCACTGGCATCCCAGCCAGGTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCT  
GGGACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGCCTAGAGCCTGAAGATTTTG  
CAGTTTATTACTGTCAGCAGCGTAGCAACTGGCCTCTCACTTTCGGCCCT  
GGGACCAAAGTGGATATCAAACGTACG

<E-11-13 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 19)

MEAPAQLLFLLLLWLPDTTGEIVLTQSPATLSLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSFL  
AWYQQKPGQAPRLLIYDASNRATGIPARFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLEPEDFAV  
YYCQQRSNWPLTFGPGTKVDIKRT

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 30th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 16. The boundary of the antibody variable region and the constant region is located between the 461st adenine (A) and the 462nd guanine (G) from the 5' end. In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 144th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 17, and the constant region is of the 145th alanine (A) and the following residues. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified heavy chain protein revealed that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 17, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 27th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 17.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 35th A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 18, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 415th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 127th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 19. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified light chain protein revealed that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 19, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 19.



DNAs encoding the L-30-10 heavy chain variable region and light chain variable region and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are respectively shown below.

<L-30-10 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 20)

GTCGACTACGGGGGGGCTTTCTGAGAGTCATGGATCTCATGTGCAAGAA  
AATGAAGCACCTGTGGTTCTTCCTCCTGCTGGTGGCGGCTCCCAGATGG  
GTCCTGTCCCAGTTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAG  
CCCTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCA  
GCAGTAGGAGTAACTACTGGGGCTGGATCCGCCAGCCCCAGGGAAGG  
GGCTGGAGTGGATTGGGAATGTCTATTATAGAGGGAGCACCTACTACAAT  
TCGTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATATCCGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACC  
AGTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGCTCTGTGACCGTCGCAGACACGGCTGTGTA  
TACTGTGCGAGACTGTCAGTGGCTGAGTTTGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGA  
ATCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCTAGC

<L-30-10 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 21)

MDLMCKKMKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQLQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTV  
SGGSISSRSNYWGWIRQPPGKGLEWIGNVYYRGSTYYNSSLKSRVTISVDT  
SKNQFSLKLSSVTVADTAVYYCARLSVAEFDYWGQGILVTVSSAS

<L-30-10 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 22)

AGATCTCTCAGTTAGGACCCAGAGGGAACCATGGAAGCCCCAGCTCAG  
CTTCTCTTCCTCCTGCTACTCTGGCTCCCAGATAACCACCGGAGAAATTGT  
GTTGACACAGTCTCCAGCCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGAGCC  
ACCCTCTCTTGTAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCTTCTTAGCCTGGT  
ACCAACAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGGCTCCTCATCTATGATGCATC  
CAACAGGGCCACTGGCAGCCCAGCCAGGTTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCTGG

GACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGCCTAGAGCCTGAAGATTTTGCA  
GTTTATTACTGTCAGCAGCGTAGCGACTGGCCTCTCACTTTCGGCCCTGG  
GACCAAAGTGGATATCAAACGTACG

<L-30-10 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 23)

MEAPAQLLFLLLLWLPDTTGEIVLTQSPATLSLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSFL  
AWYQQKPGQAPRLLIYDASNRAITGSPARFSGSGSGTDFTLTISISLEPEDFAV  
YYCQQRSRWPLTFGPGTKVDIKRT

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 30th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 20. The boundary of the antibody variable region and the constant region is located between the 461st adenine (A) and the 462nd guanine (G) from the 5' end. In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 144th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 21, and the constant region is of the 145th alanine (A) and the following residues. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 21. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified heavy chain protein revealed that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 21, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 27th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 21.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 31st A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 22, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 411st adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 127th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 23. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified light chain protein revealed that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 23, and the N-terminus of the mature

protein is the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 23.

DNAs encoding the H-48-2 heavy chain variable region and light chain variable region, and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are respectively shown below.

<H-48-2 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 24)

TCGACTACGGGGGGGCTTTCTGAGAGTCATGGATCTCATGTGCAAGAAA  
ATGAAGCACCTGTGGTTCTTCCTCCTGCTGGTGGCGGCTCCCAGATGGG  
TCCTGTCCCAGCTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAGC  
CTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAG  
CAGTAGTAGTTACTACTGGGGCTGGGTCCGCCAGCCCCAGGGAAGGG  
GCTGGAGTGGATTGGGAGTATCCATTATAGTGGGAGTACTTTCTACAACC  
CGTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATTTCGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCA  
GTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGCTCTGTGACCGCCGACACGACTGTGTAT  
TACTGTGCGAGACAGGGGTCTACTGTGGTTCGGGGAGTTTACTACTACG  
GTATGGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCTAG  
C

<H-48-2 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 25)

MDLMCKKMKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQLQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTV  
SGGSISSSSYWGWVRQPPGKGLEWIGSIHYSGSTFYNPSLKSRVTISVDTS  
KNQFSLKLSSVTAADTTVYYCARQGSTVVRGVYYYGMDVWGQGTTVT  
SSAS

<H-48-2 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 26)

AGATCTCTCAGTTAGGACCCAGAGGGAACCATGGAAACCCAGCGCAG  
CTTCTCTTCCTCCTGCTACTCTGGCTCCCAGATACCACCGGAGAAATTGT  
GTTGACGCAGTCTCCAGGCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGAGCC

ACCCTCTCCTGCAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCAGCTACTTAGCCT  
GGTACCAGCAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGGCTCCTCATCTATGGTGC  
ATCCAGCAGGGCCACTGGCATCCCAGACAGGTTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCT  
GGGACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGACTGGAGCCTGAAGATTTTG  
CAGTGTATTACTGTCAGCAGTATGGTAGCTCACCTCTGTACACTTTTGGC  
CAGGGGACCAAGCTGGAGATCAAACGTACG

<H-48-2 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 27)

METPAQLLFLLLLWLPD TTGEIVLTQSPGTL SLSPGERATL SCRASQSVSSSY  
LAWYQQKPGQAPRL LIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISRLEPEDFAV  
YYCQQYGSSPLYTFGQGTKLEIKRT

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 29th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 24. The boundary of the antibody variable region and the constant region is located between the 484th adenine (A) and the 485th guanine (G) from the 5' end. In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 152nd serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 25, and the constant region is of the 153rd alanine (A) and the following residues. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 25. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified heavy chain protein revealed that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 25, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 27th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 25.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 31st A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 26, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 417th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 129th lysine (K)

of SEQ ID NO: 27. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified light chain protein revealed that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 27, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 27.

(2) cDNA cloning and construction of expression vector of the 0304 antibody gene

Hybridoma 0304 cells were collected by centrifugation, and then approximately 900 µg of RNA was purified according to protocols using an ISOGEN RNA extraction reagent (NIPPON GENE). Next, 13 µg of polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA was obtained from 300 µg of RNA using Oligotex<sup>TM</sup>-dT30<Super> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). A cloning experiment was performed using a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech company) according the attached instructions using the obtained polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material, thereby obtaining the cDNA of the variable regions of the antibody gene. Specifically, a first strand cDNA was synthesized by reverse transcriptase using 1.0 µg of the purified polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material. The H-chain leader sequence and variable region (hereinafter also referred to as "HV") and the L-chain leader sequence and variable region (hereinafter, also referred to as "LV") were amplified by PCR using the obtained cDNA as a template and a primer set: primers (for H-chain: IgG1p; for L-chain: hk-2) for PCR specific to each of the DNAs of a human antibody heavy chain (hereinafter, the heavy chain is also referred to as "H-chain") constant region and light chain (hereinafter, the light chain is also referred to as "L-chain") constant region, and an UMP primer (an oligonucleotide complementary to the common sequence prepared at the 5' end of the synthesized cDNA) attached to a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit. In the PCR, TaKaRa LA Taq<sup>TM</sup> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was Taq DNA Polymerase for LA PCR, was used. The template DNA was added to a solution containing 1xLA PCR Buffer II (Mg<sup>2+</sup> plus) and 400 µM each of dNTP Mixture

(in final concentration), 0.2  $\mu$ M each of two types of primers and 2.5 U TaKaRa LA Taq /50  $\mu$ l. Reaction was performed by touchdown PCR (94°C for 5 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles)  $\rightarrow$  94°C for 5 seconds, 70°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles)  $\rightarrow$  94°C for 5 seconds, 68°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (20 cycles)). The amplified PCR fragments were collected by ethanol precipitation, collected by agarose gel electrophoresis, and then purified using a QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN) which was a DNA purification kit using membranes. For the purified HV and LV fragments, DNA nucleotide sequences were determined using an ABI PRISM<sup>®</sup> 3700 DNA Analyzer (Applied Biosystems). Furthermore, the amplified HV and LV fragments were subcloned respectively into pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems (Promega) using the TA cloning method. For the plasmid DNAs of the thus obtained clones, the nucleotide sequences of the insert DNAs were analyzed. The results were compared with the results of the direct sequence analysis made for the PCR product. The sequences of the primers (H-chain: hh-4; L-chain: hk-5 and hk-6; for pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector: SP6 and T7) used for the determination of the DNA nucleotide sequences are shown in Table 8. The results of the direct sequence analysis made for each of the HV and LV PCR fragments and the results of the analysis of the DNA nucleotide sequences of (subcloned) multiple clones were identical precisely.

The 0304 L-chain leader sequence and variable region were amplified by PCR using the DNA of the 0304 antibody L-chain as a template, and primers that had been designed to add a restriction enzyme site to the end for ligation. The sequences of the primer set used herein are shown in Table 8 (C23LBCL and C23LBsi). The obtained PCR fragments were collected by ethanol precipitation, digested with a restriction enzyme *Bgl* II and then cleaved with *Bst*W I. The digested product was subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis, so that a fragment of approximately 400 bp was collected. Purification was performed using a

QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN) which was a DNA purification kit using membranes. In the meantime, N5KG4-Val Lark which was a vector (IDEC Pharmaceuticals, an altered vector of N5KG1 (US patent 6001358)) was similarly digested with restriction enzymes *Bgl* II and *Bsi*W I sequentially, and then subjected to dephosphorylation treatment (treated with Alkaline Phosphatase (*E. coli* C75) (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.)). Then, less than approximately 9 kb DNAs were collected by agarose gel electrophoresis and a DNA purification kit. These 2 fragments were ligated using T4 DNA ligase and then introduced into *Escherichia coli* DH5 $\alpha$ , so as to obtain a transformant. A plasmid DNA, N5KG4-0304L, that had been prepared by inserting the 0304 antibody L-chain leader + variable region into N5KG4-Val Lark was selected. The DNA nucleotide sequences surrounding the inserted fragment were determined, thereby confirming that there was no mutation or the like in the DNA nucleotide sequences. To insert the H-chain variable region and the like into the thus obtained N5KG4-0304L, this plasmid DNA was sequentially cleaved with restriction enzymes *Nhe* I and *Sal* I, dephosphorylation treatment was performed, and then an approximately 9.3 kb vector DNA was purified. In the meantime, the 0304 antibody H-chain gene leader sequence and variable region were amplified by PCR using the plasmid DNA of the antibody H-chain as a template. The primer set used for amplification (T0304Sal and T0304Nhe) is shown in Table 8.

The obtained PCR fragment was cleaved with restriction enzymes *Nhe* I and *Sal* I, and then subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis, thereby purifying approximately 450 bp fragments. These 2 types of DNAs were ligated and introduced into *Escherichia coli* to obtain transformants, and then clones having the target H-chain leader sequence and variable region inserted therein were selected. The DNA nucleotide sequence of the insertion portion was determined, thereby confirming that there was no difference between the inserted

sequence amplified by PCR and the gene sequence used as a template.

DNAs encoding the 0304 heavy chain variable region and light chain variable region, and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are respectively shown below.

<0304 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 28)

CTCAACAACC ACATCTGTCC TCTAGAGAAA ACCCTGTGAG CACAGCTCCT CACCATGGAC  
TGGACCTGGA GGATCCTCTT CTTGGTGGCA GCAGCTACAA GTGCCCACTC CCAGGTGCAG  
CTGGTGCAGT CTGGGGCTGA GATGAAGAAG CCTGGGGCCT CAGTCAAGGT CTCCTGCAAG  
ACTTCTGGAT ACACCTTCAC CAATTATAAG ATCAACTGGG TGCACAGGC CCCTGGACAA  
GGA CTGAGT GGATGGGATG GATGAACCCT GACACTGATA GCACAGGCTA TCCACAGAAG  
TTCCAGGGCA GAGTCACCAT GACCAGGAAC ACCTCCATAA GCACAGCCTA CATGGAGCTG  
AGCAGCCTGA GATCTGAGGA CACGGCCGTG TATTACTGTG CGAGATCCTA TGGTTCGGGG  
AGTTATTATA GAGACTATTA CTACGGTATG GACGTCTGGG GCCAAGGGAC CACGGTCACC  
GTCTCCTCA

<0304 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 29)

MDWTWRILFL VAAATSAHSQ VQLVQSGAEM KKP GASVKVS CKTSGYTFTN YKINWVRQAP  
GQGLEWMGWM NPDTDSTGYP QKFQGRVTMT RNTSISTAYM ELSSLRSEDV AVYYCARSYG  
SGSYR DYYY GMDVWGQGT VTVSS

<0304 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 30)

GAGGAACTGC TCAGTTAGGA CCCAGAGGGA ACCATGGAAG CCCCAGCTCA GCTTCTCTTC  
CTCCTGCTAC TCTGGCTCCC AGATACCACC GGAGAAATTG TGTTGACACA GTCTCCAGCC  
ACCCTGTCTT TGTCTCCAGG GGAAAGAGCC ACCCTCTCCT GCAGGGCCAG TCAGAGTGTT  
AGCAGCTACT TAGCCTGGTA CCAACAGAAA CCTGGCCAGG CTCCCAGGCT CCTCATCTAT  
GATGCATCCA ACAGGGCCAC TGGCATCCCA GCCAGGTTCA GTGGCAGTGG GTCTGGGACA  
GACTTCACTC TCACCATCAG CAGCCTAGAG CCTGAAGATT TTGCAGTTTA TTA CTGT CAG  
CAGCGTAGCA ACTGGCCGCT CACTTTCGGC GGAGGGACCA AGGTGGAGAT CAAACGA



<0304 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 31)

MEAPAQLLFL LLLWLPTDTG EIVLTQSPAT LSLSPGERAT LSCRASQSVS SYLAWYQQKP  
GQAPRLLIYD ASNRATGIPA RFSGSGSGTD FTLTISSLEP EDFAVYYCQQ RSNWPLTFGG  
GTKVEIKR

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 55th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 28. The antibody variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 489th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 145th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 29. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 19th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 29. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 20th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 29.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 34th A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 30, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 414th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 127th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 31. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 31. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 31.

Table 8 Nucleotide Sequence of Synthetic DNA

No	Primer name	Sequence□5' to 3'□	Length	SEQ ID NO:
----	----------------	--------------------	--------	---------------

1	IgG1	TCTTGTCACCTTGGTGTGCTGGGCTTGTG	31-mer	36
2	hk-2	GTTGAAGCTCTTTGTGACGGGCGAGC	26-mer	12
3	hh-4	GGTGCCAGGGGGAAGACCGATGG	23-mer	9
4	hk-5	AGGCACACAACAGAGGCAGTTCCAGATTTC	30-mer	37
5	hk-6	TGGCGGGAAGATGAAGACAGATGGTG	26-mer	13
6	SP6	GATTTAGGTGACACTATAG	19-mer	38
7	T7	TAATACGACTCACTATAGGG	20-mer	39
8	C23LBCL	ATCACAGATCTCTCACCATGGAAGCCCCAGCTC AGCTTCTC	41-mer	40
9	C23LBsi	GGTGCAGCCACCGTACGTTTGATCTCCACCTTG	33-mer	41
10	T0304Sal	GCGACTAAGTCGACACCATGGACTGGACCTGG AGGATC	38-mer	42
11	T0304Nhe	AGAGAGAGAGGCTAGCTGAGGAGACGGTGACC	32-mer	43
12	SEQU1783	GGTACGTGAACCGTCAGATCGCCTGGA	27-mer	44
13	SEQU4618	TCTATATAAGCAGAGCTGGGTACGTCC	27-mer	45

### (3) cDNA cloning of KMTR1 antibody gene

Hybridoma KMTR1 cells were collected by centrifugation, and then approximately 900 µg of RNA was purified using an ISOGEN RNA extraction reagent (NIPPON GENE) according to protocols. Next, 13 µg of polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA was obtained from 300 µg of RNA using Oligotex<sup>TM</sup>-dT30<Super> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). A cloning experiment was performed using a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech company) according the attached instructions using the obtained polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material, thereby obtaining the cDNA of the variable regions of the antibody gene. Specifically, a first strand cDNA was synthesized by reverse transcriptase using 1.0 µg of the purified polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material. The H-chain leader sequence and variable region (hereinafter also referred to as "HV") and the L-chain leader sequence and

variable region (hereinafter, also referred to as "LV") were amplified by PCR using the obtained cDNA as a template and a primer set: primers (for H-chain: IgG1p; for L-chain: hk-2) for PCR specific to each of the DNAs of a human antibody heavy chain (hereinafter, the heavy chain is also referred to as "H-chain") constant region and light chain (hereinafter, the light chain is also referred to as "L-chain") constant region, and an UMP primer (an oligonucleotide complementary to the common sequence prepared at the 5' end of the synthesized cDNA) attached to a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit. In the PCR, TaKaRa LA Taq<sup>TM</sup> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was Taq DNA Polymerase for LA PCR, was used. The template DNA was added to a solution containing 1xLA PCR Buffer II (Mg<sup>2+</sup> plus) and 400 µM each of dNTP Mixture (in final concentration), 0.2 µM each of two types of primers and 2.5 U TaKaRa LA Taq /50 µl. Reaction was performed by touchdown PCR (94°C for 5 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles) → 94°C for 5 seconds, 70°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles) → 94°C for 5 seconds, 68°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (20 cycles)). The amplified PCR fragment was collected by ethanol precipitation, collected by agarose gel electrophoresis, and then purified using a QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN) which was a DNA purification kit using membranes. For the purified HV and LV fragments, DNA nucleotide sequences were determined using an ABI PRISM<sup>®</sup> 3700 DNA Analyzer (Applied Biosystems). Furthermore, the amplified HV and LV fragments were subcloned respectively into pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector System (Promega) using the TA cloning method. For the plasmid DNAs of the thus obtained clones, the nucleotide sequences of the insert DNAs were analyzed. The results were compared with the results of the direct sequence analysis made for the PCR product. The sequences of the primers used for the determination of the DNA nucleotide sequences (H-chain: hh-4; L-chain: hk-5 and hk-6; for pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector: SP6 and T7) are shown in Table 8 above. The results of the direct sequence analysis made for each of the HV and LV PCR fragments and the results of the

analysis of the DNA nucleotide sequences of multiple clones (subcloned) were identical precisely. The thus determined DNA nucleotide sequences and the amino acid sequences of the H-chain and the L-chain of the human antibody gene expressed on the KMTR1 cell are shown.

<KMTR1 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 32)

GAGCTCTGAG AGAGGAGCCC AGCCCTGGGA TTTTCAGGTG TTTTCATTG GTGATCAGGA  
CTGAACAGAG AGAACTCACC ATGGAGTTTG GGCTGAGCTG GCTTTTCTT GTGGCTATTT  
TAAAAGGTGT CCAAGTGTGAG GTACAGCTGT TGGAGTCTGG GGGAGGCTTG GTACAGCCTG  
GGAGGTCCCT GAGACTCTCC TGTGCAGCCT CTGGATTAC CTTTAGCAGC TATGCCATGA  
GCTGGGTCCG CCAGGCTCCA GGAAGGGGC TGGAGTGGGT CTCAGCTATT AGTGGTAGTG  
GTGGTAGCAG ATACTACGCA GACTCCGTGA AGGGCCGGT CACCATCTCC AGAGACAATT  
CCAAGAACAC GCTGTATCTG CAAATGAACA GCCTGAGAGC CGAGGACACG GCCGTATATT  
ACTGTGCGAA AGAGAGCAGT GGCTGGTTCG GGGCCTTTGA CTACTGGGGC CAGGGAACCC  
TGGTCACCGT CTCCTCA

<KMTR1 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 33)

MEFGLSWLFL VAILKGVQCE VQLLESGGGL VQGRSLRLS CAASGFTFSS YAMSWVRQAP  
GKGLEWVSAI SGSGGSRYYA DSVKGRFTIS RDNSKNTLYL QMNSLRAEDT AVYYCAKES  
GWFGAFDYWG QGTLVTVSS

<KMTR1 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 34)

GATCTTAAAA GAGGTTCTTT CTCTGGGATG TGGCATGAGC AAAACTGACA AGTCAAGGCA  
GGAAGATGTC GCCATCACAA CTCATTGGGT TTCTGCTGCT CTGGGTTCCT GCCTCCAGGG  
GTGAAATTGT GCTGACTCAG TCTCCAGACT TTCAGTCTGT GACTCCAAAG GAGAAAGTCA  
CCATCACCTG CCGGGCCAGT CAGAGCATTG GTAGTAGCTT AACTGGTAC CAGCAGAAAC  
CAGATCAGTC TCCAAAGCTC CTCATCAAGT ATGCTTCCCA GTCCTTCTCA GGGGTCCCCT  
CGAGGTTTCA TGGCAGTGGA TCTGGGACAG ATTTACCCT CACCATCAAT AGCCTGGAAG  
CTGAAGATGC TGCAGCGTAT TACTGTCATC AGAGTAGTAG TTTACCGATC ACCTTCGGCC

AAGGGACACG ACTGGAGATT AAACGA

<KMTR1 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 35)

MSPSQLIGFL LLWVPASRGE IVLTQSPDFQ SVTPKEKVTI TCRASQSIGS SLHWYQQKPD  
QSPKLLIKYA SQSFSGVPSR FSGSGSGTDF TLTINSLEAE DAAAYYCHQS SSLPITFGQG  
TRLEIKR

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 81st adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 32. The antibody variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 497th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 139th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 33. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 19th cysteine (C) of SEQ ID NO: 33. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 20th glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 33.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 66th A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 34, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 443rd adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 126th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 35. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 19th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 35. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 20th glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 35.

#### Example 15 Preparation of recombinant antibody

The recombinant antibody expression vector constructed in Example 14 was introduced into a host cell, thereby preparing a recombinant

antibody-expressing cell. As the host cell for expression, for example, a dhfr-deficient strain (ATCC CRL-9096) of CHO cells was used. The vector was introduced into a host cell by electroporation. Approximately 2  $\mu$ g of the antibody expression vector was linearized with a restriction enzyme. Under conditions of 350 V and 500  $\mu$ F, the gene was introduced into  $4 \times 10^6$  CHO cells using a Bio-Rad electrophoreter, and then the cells were seeded in a 96-well culture plate. A drug corresponding to a selection marker of the expression vector was added, and then culturing was continued. After colonies were confirmed, antibody-expressing lines were selected by the method described in Example 4. The antibodies were purified from the selected cells as described in Example 10.

#### Example 16 Cell-death-inducing activity of recombinant antibody on carcinoma cell

The cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222), the colon carcinoma cell, was measured using the recombinant human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 15. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml, and then 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the purified antibodies E11 (CHO-3) and H48 (CHO-3) were added (10  $\mu$ l/well) at final concentrations of 10, 100, 1000 and 10000 ng/ml. Further, 10  $\mu$ l of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at final concentrations of 10 and 100  $\mu$ g/ml. For the obtained hybridomas, wells supplemented with no goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL proteins (R&D SYSTEMS) with final concentrations of 1 and 10 ng/ml were used. A human anti-HSA antibody was used as a negative control. After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0%

carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions. 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated using a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Fig. 11a and 11b show the results. Fig. 11a shows the result of an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was added, and Fig. 11b shows the result of an experiment wherein goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added.

As shown in Fig. 11a, the recombinant antibodies E11(CHO-3) and H48(CHO-3) have activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells in the case of the antibody alone. Moreover, as shown in Fig. 11b, when goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added, the recombinant antibodies showed cell-death-inducing activity equivalent to that of the antibody purified from the culture supernatant of the hybridoma.

#### Anti TRAIL-R antibody which induces apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer of the antibody

Preparation of antigen, generation of human antibody-producing mice and preparation of human monoclonal antibodies to human TRAIL-R2 were performed in the same procedure as in Examples 1 to 3.

By the activity to induce cell death on carcinoma cells described in Example 7, ELISA described in Examples 4 and 5 and the FACS analysis described in Example 6, a large number of hybridomas producing human

monoclonal antibodies that have the activity to induce cell death only by the hybridoma culture supernatant, and have human immunoglobulin  $\gamma$  chain (hIg  $\gamma$ ) and human immunoglobulin light chain  $\kappa$ , and have reactivity specifically to human TRAIL-R2 were obtained. Furthermore, in any of the following examples including this example, and tables and figures showing the test results of the examples, hybridoma clones producing each of the human anti-human TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies of the present invention were denoted using symbols. A clone represented by symbols with the term "antibody" placed before or after the symbols means an antibody that is produced by each of the hybridomas, or a recombinant antibody that is produced by a host cell carrying an antibody gene (full-length or a variable region) isolated from the hybridoma. In addition, within a contextually clear range, the name of a hybridoma clone may express the name of an antibody. The following hybridoma clones represent single clones: 0304 and 0322. 0304 was internationally deposited as described above.

#### Example 17 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells

Using the culture supernatant of the hybridoma producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained from Example 3, cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml. 50  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). Then, 50  $\mu$ l of the culture supernatant of the hybridomas was added to each well. The wells in which culture medium for a hybridoma was added were prepared as a negative control. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96® AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added



to each well. After another 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the following formula:  $\text{Survival rate (\%)} = 100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing cells). Specifically, "c" represents the measured value of a well containing a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells. Alternatively, when an antibody is a whole antibody or a functional fragment thereof, "c" represents (i) the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which is not bound to carcinoma cells and has the same subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof has a constant region, or (ii) the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which is not bound to the carcinoma cells and does not have a constant region when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof does not have a constant region. Table A-1 shows the results. Table A-1 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (in the culture supernatant of the hybridomas 0304 and 0322 producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies) on Colo205.

Table A-1

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Colo205 cell survival rate
0304	-
0322	-
++: Survival rate of 80% or more +: Survival rate of 21% to 79% -: Survival rate of 20% or less	

As a result, it was revealed that the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody clearly has the activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells compared to a negative control in a state without cross-linking wherein hybridoma culture supernatant only was added.

Example 18 Detection of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody having human immunoglobulin light chain  $\kappa$  (Ig $\kappa$ )

Fusion proteins of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 (hereinafter referred to as "TRAIL-R1-hFc" and "TRAIL-R2-hFc" (ALEXIS). Regarding TRAIL-R2-hFc, a region comprising 1 to 183 amino acids was also used as the extracellular region of TRAIL-R2) were added at 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml in phosphate buffered saline (hereinafter referred to as "PBS"). 50  $\mu$ l of the thus prepared solution was added to each well of a 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature or at 4°C overnight, thereby coating TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc to the microplate. Subsequently the supernatant was discarded, a blocking reagent (SuperBlock (registered trademark) Blocking Buffer, PIERCE) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 30 minutes, thereby blocking the part where TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc did not bind. Thus, a microplate having each well coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was prepared.

The culture supernatant of each hybridoma (50  $\mu$ l) was added to each well, reaction was performed at room temperature for 1 hour, and then each well was washed three times in 0.1% Tween20-containing PBS (PBS-T). Subsequently, horseradish peroxidase-labeled goat anti-human Ig $\kappa$  antibodies (50  $\mu$ l/well, Biosource International) were diluted 2000 times in PBS-T containing 10% Block Ace (Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.). 50  $\mu$ l of the thus prepared solution was added to each well, and incubation was then performed at

room temperature for 30 minutes. The microplate was washed three times with PBS-T, and then 50  $\mu$ l of a TMB chromogenic substrate solution (DAKO) was added to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 20 minutes. 0.5M sulfuric acid was added (50  $\mu$ l/well) to each well to stop reaction. Absorbance at a wavelength of 450 nm (reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured with a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Table A-2 shows the characteristics of the thus obtained anti-human TRAIL-R2. Table A-2 shows the subclass and cross reactivity of the obtained human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 and 0322.

Table A-2

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Subclass	Cross reactivity	
		TRAIL-R1	TRAIL-R2
0304	IgG4	-	+
0322	IgG4	-	+
	..with reactivity		
	..no reactivity		

#### Example 19 Identification of the subclass of each monoclonal antibody

Rabbit anti-huma IgG antibody (DAKO) which was 500 times diluted with 50mM Sodium bicarbonate buffer was added into wells of 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) at 50  $\mu$ l/well and incubated at 4°C overnight to be coated to the microplate. Subsequently, the supernatant was discarded, a blocking reagent (SuperBlock (registered trademark) Blocking Buffer, PIERCE) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 30 minutes to block the site to which rabbit anti-human IgG antibody was not bound to. Thus, the microplates of which each well was coated with rabbit anti-human IgG antibody were prepared. The culture supernatant (50  $\mu$ l) of the hybridomas was added to be reacted for 1 hour, and

) )

then each well was washed three times with PBS-T. Subsequently, sheep anti-human IgG1 antibodies, sheep anti-human IgG2 antibodies, or sheep anti-human IgG3 antibodies or sheep anti-human IgG4 antibodies, which had been respectively labeled with horseradish peroxidase and diluted 2000 times, were added (50  $\mu$ l/well, The Binding Site) to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 1 hour. After washing 3 times with PBS-T, a substrate buffer (TMB, 50  $\mu$ l/well, DAKO) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 20 minutes. Next, 0.5M sulfuric acid (50  $\mu$ l/well) was added to stop the reaction. Absorbance at a wave length of 450 nm (with a reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). The results are shown in Table A-2 above.

Example 20 Test of the reactivity of each monoclonal antibody to TRAIL-R1 and R2 expressing cells

The reactivity of each of the monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 21 to the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells prepared in Example 1 was examined by FACS analysis. L929 cells, TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells were suspended at a concentration of  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml in a staining buffer (SB) of PBS containing 2mM EDTA, 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub> and 1% FCS. The cell suspension (100  $\mu$ l/well) was added into a 96-well round-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C, 2 minutes), the supernatant was removed and then the purified antibody obtained by the method described in Example 8 (1 $\mu$ g/ml, 100  $\mu$ l) was added. The mixture was agitated, allowed to stand on ice for 30 minutes, and then subjected to centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C for 2 minutes) to remove the supernatant. After the pellet was washed three times with SB (100  $\mu$ l/well), RPE fluorescence-labeled rabbit anti-human Ig $\kappa$  F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibodies (DAKO) 10 times diluted with SB was added at 100  $\mu$ l/well, and then

incubation was performed on ice for 30 minutes. After washed three times with SB, the cells were suspended in 300  $\mu$ l of SB, and then fluorescence intensity of each cell was measured by FACS (FACScan, Beckton Dickinson). All the antibodies 0304 and 0322 were confirmed to have strong binding activity only to the TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells, and no binding activity to L929 cells and TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells was observed. Thus, it was confirmed that they were antibodies binding specifically to TRAIL-R2.

#### Example 21 Preparation of each antibody

The human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 and 0322 were purified by the following method. The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies was prepared by the following method. First, human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies-producing hybridomas were adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 10 ng/ml recombinant human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 10% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The adapted hybridomas were cryopreserved. Next, for the purpose of antibody purification, a part of the hybridomas was adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 1xInsulin-Transferrin-Selenium-X Supplement (Gibco BRL), 10 ng/ml recombinant human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 1% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The hybridoma cells were cultured in flasks, and when the viable cell ratio of the hybridoma reached 90%, the culture supernatant was collected. The collected supernatant was applied to a 10  $\mu$ m filter and a 0.2  $\mu$ m filter (German Science), thereby removing miscellaneous waste materials such as hybridomas.

The human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies from the culture supernatant as prepared above were purified by the following method. The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was subjected to affinity purification using rmp Protein A (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), a 0.8 $\times$ 40 cm column (Bio-Rad), PBS as an adsorption buffer and a 0.02

M glycine buffer (pH 3) as an elution buffer. The eluted fraction was adjusted to have a pH of around 7.2 by adding 1 M Tris (pH 9.0). The thus prepared antibody solution was substituted with PBS using a dialysis membrane (10000 cut, Spectrum Laboratories), and then filtered using a MILLEX-GV membrane filter (Millipore) with a pore size of 0.22  $\mu$ m for sterilization, thereby obtaining purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody. Absorbance at 280 nm was measured, and then the concentration of the purified antibodies was calculated using  $1.4 \text{ OD} = 1\text{mg/ml}$ .

Example 22 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells by the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody

Using the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody obtained from Example 21, cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$ . 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the purified antibody (final concentration: 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000ng/ml) was added at 10  $\mu$ l/well. Furthermore, goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added (10 $\mu$ l/well) at a final concentration of 10 $\mu$ g/ml as a cross-linker to each well. Wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL protein (R&D SYSTEMS) was employed with a final concentration of 1, 3 and 10 ng/ml. As a negative control, human anti-DNP antibody was employed. The antibody was subjected to react with the receptor on the surface of the cells by culturing 48 hours at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas. The reaction volume for each reaction system was 120  $\mu$ l. Then, each well was washed once with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, an MTS reagent (Cell

Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20 µl of the reagent was added to each well. After another 1 hour of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the following formula: Survival rate (%) =  $100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing cellss).

Figures 12a, 12b show the results. Figure 12a shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies were not added. While, Figure 12b shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies were added. It was revealed that the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody had the cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells compared to the negative control. Furthermore, it was revealed that the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, 0304 and 0322 induced cell death in carcinoma cells irrespective of the presence of the cross-linker.

Example 23 Construction of a vector expressing the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1 and the production of the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1

The recombinant 0304 antibody expressing vector constructed as in Example 14 was converted to N5KG1-Val Lark (IDEC Pharmaceuticals, the modified vector of N5KG1 (US Patent 6001358)) which is an expression vector of IgG1 subclass antibody by the method described in Example 14. The 0304 antibody (IgG1 type) expressing vector was introduced into a host cell to produce

a cell expressing IgG1 type 0304 antibody. The production and purification of IgG1 subclass 0304 antibody were performed by the method described in Example 15.

#### Example 24 Antigen binding activity of the recombinant 0304 antibody

The 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG4 obtained by the method described in Examples 14 and 15 and the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1 obtained by the method described in Example 23 were used to measure the antigen binding activity of the recombinant 0304 antibody by the method described in Example 18. For the measurement of the binding activity, 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) to which TRAIL-R2-hFc was coated was used. The results are shown in Figure 13. Figure 13 demonstrates that the amount of the antigen bound to the recombinant 0304 antibody increases depending on the concentration and the binding activity is not different in subclasses.

#### Example 25 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells by the recombinant 0304 antibody

Using the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG4 obtained by the method described in Examples 14 and 15 (herein after referred to as 0304-IgG4) and the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1 obtained by the method described in Example 23 (herein after referred to as 0304-IgG1), the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the recombinant antibody 0304 antibody (final concentration: 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000ng/ml) was added at 10  $\mu$ l/well. Furthermore, goat anti-human



IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added (10 $\mu$ l/well) to each well at a final concentration of 10 $\mu$ g/ml. Wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. After culturing 48 hours at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, each well was washed once with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After another 1 hour of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the same formula as disclosed in Example 17.

Figures 14a and 14b show the results. Figure 14a shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were not added. While, Figure 14b shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added.

Figure 14a demonstrates that the recombinant 0304 antibody alone as a single substance has the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells and the activity is not different among subclasses. Furthermore, Figure 14b demonstrates that the activity is not different among subclasses when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added. Figure 14b also shows that the activity when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added is not different with the activity when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were not added.

#### Example 26 Effect of the recombinant 0304 antibody on tumor-bearing mice

The effect of the 0304-IgG4 antibody obtained in Examples 14 and 15

and the 0304-IgG1 antibody obtained in Example 23 were examined using a tumor-bearing mouse model according to the following method. Colo205, colon carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at  $5 \times 10^6$ /mouse to 4- to 6-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). Eight or nine days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. Five tumor-bearing mice having average tumor sizes of approximately  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  were grouped into a single group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at 4, 20 and  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  (dissolved in  $200 \text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. Human anti-DNP antibodies or vehicle ( $200 \text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of PBS which was used as a medium to dissolve antibody to be administered) was used as a negative control of the antibody.

Figures 15a and 15b show the results of the above experiments. In the groups to which 0304-IgG1 antibody had been administered at 4, 20 and  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  three times (administered on days 8, 12 and 16 after transplantation), the reduction of tumor volume was confirmed in all the mice. With a dose of  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the highest tumor regression effect was observed (Fig. 15a). Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  were as follows.

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 12 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $14.447 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 7 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $10.693 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 10 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $2.976 \text{ mm}^3$ ; and

On day 13 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 21 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $0.556 \text{ mm}^3$ .

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately  $14.447 \text{ mm}^3$ , and a 85% or more tumor reduction was observed.

This reduction was maintained on day 13 after the administration, showing that the 0304-IgG1 antibody possesses an extremely high anti-tumor effect.

In the groups to which 0304-IgG4 antibody had been administered at 4, 20 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  three times on alternate days (administered on days 9, 11 and 13 after transplantation), anti-tumor activity was observed in all the mice. With a dose of 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the tumor volume suppression effect was observed (Fig.15b). With a dose of 20, 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the tumor regression effect was observed, and with a dose of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the highest tumor regression effect was observed (Fig. 15b). Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  were as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 11 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was 64.814  $\text{mm}^3$ ;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was 38.590  $\text{mm}^3$ ;

On day 6 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was 27.923  $\text{mm}^3$ ; and

On day 9 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was 26.316  $\text{mm}^3$ , and

On day 12 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 21 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was 40.076  $\text{mm}^3$ .

The tumor volume on day 2 after the start of administration was approximately 64.814  $\text{mm}^3$ , and a 35% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained on day 12 after the administration, showing that the 0304-IgG4 antibody possesses a high anti-tumor effect like 0304-IgG1 antibody. The 0304-IgG1 antibody shows higher anti-tumor effect. From this fact, it is speculated that CDC and/or ADCC which are assumed to be possessed by IgG1 subclass act on 0304-IgG1.

#### Example 27 Fractionation of monomer antibody

0304 antibody and 0322 antibody obtained in Example 21 as well as H-48-2 antibody (deposit No.: FERM BP-7599) were fractionated using HPLC (L-7120, Hitachi). Each antibody was added at flow rate of 0.25ml/min. to Superdex 200HR column (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) equilibrated with PBS, and eluted at flow rate of 0.25ml/min. with PBS. When eluted, a fraction collector (FC203B, GILSON) was used to collect eluted fractions at 0.5ml/fraction. The collected fractions were filtered for sterilization with a membrane filter (ULTRAFREE-MC STERILE (Millipore) having a pore size of 0.22 $\mu$ m. Then, absorbance at 280nm was measured and the antibody concentration of each fraction was calculated using 1.4 OD = 1mg/ml. Figures 16a, 16b and 16c show the result of the fractionation of each antibody.

Example 28 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells by the fractionated antibody

Using the fractionated antibody obtained in Example 27, the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the fractionated antibody (final concentration: 1000ng/ml) was added at 10  $\mu$ l/well. Furthermore, goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added (10 $\mu$ l/well) at a final concentration of 10 $\mu$ g/ml to each well. Wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. In the measurement of H-48-2 antibody, for the fractions of which protein concentration was low (fraction Nos. 20-25, 32 and 33) as a result of the fractionation, the eluates which were sterilized by filtration were directly added into wells (10 $\mu$ l/well). After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, each well was washed once with PBS and

added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions. 20 µl of the reagent was added to each well. After 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated using a formula similar to that of Example 17.

Figures 17a to 17f show the results. Figures 17a, 17c and 17e show the results of an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibody was added, and Figures 17b, 17d and 17f show the result of an experiment wherein goat anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies were added.

As shown in Figure 17a, for 0304 antibody, it was revealed that not only the fractions containing dimer or multimer antibody (hereinafter referred to as antibody polymer) (in Figure 17a, fraction Nos. 23-25 of X axis) but also the fractions containing monomer (in Figure 17a, fraction Nos. 26-32 of X axis) had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 17b, the fractions which have the activity when added with anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibody were the same with the fractions which have the activity when anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibody was not added.

As shown in Figure 17c, for 0322 antibody, it was revealed that not only the fractions containing antibody polymer (in Figure 17c, fraction Nos. 22-25 of X axis) but also the fractions containing monomer (in Figure 17c, fraction Nos. 26-32 of X axis) had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 17d, the fractions which have the activity when

added with anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody were the same with the fractions which have the activity when anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was not added.

On the contrary, as shown in Figure 17e, for H-48-2 antibody, it was revealed that the fractions containing antibody polymer (in Figure 17e, fraction Nos. 21-25 of X axis) had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells but the fractions containing monomer (in Figure 17c, fraction Nos. 26-31 of X axis) did not have the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells. As shown in Figure 17f, when anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was added, both of the fractions containing polymer antibody and monomer had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells.

Therefore, it was revealed that the monomer of 0304 antibody and 0322 antibody had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells, but the monomer of H-48-2 antibody did not have the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells and H-48-2 antibody exhibited the cell-death-inducing activity when it was cross-linked.

The same experiments were performed for the fractions which were obtained by the method described in Example 27 from 0304-IgG1 antibody obtained by Example 23 and the same results as the above 0304 antibody were obtained.

Consequently, it was found that 0304 antibody and 0322 antibody had the cell-death-inducing activity as a monomer. It was also found that the activity possessed by a monomer of 0304 antibody did not depend on the antibody subclass and the cells producing the antibody.

Example 29 The requirement of a cross-linker for the fractionated antibody-mediated cell death

, Regarding the requirement of cross-linking for the cell-death-inducing activities of the monomer fractions of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies,

0304-IgG1 and H-48-2 obtained by the method described in Example 27, it was examined whether or not the activity was neutralized in the presence of a competition antibody (control IgG: anti HSA human antibody).

Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were collected by Trypsin-EDTA treatment and prepared at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml. Then, the cells were added into 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson) at 100  $\mu$ l/well. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was added at the final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml to each well (10  $\mu$ l/well). After 0.5-1 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, excessive amount of a competition antibody (control IgG1) was added at the final concentration of 0, 3, 10, 30 and 100  $\mu$ g/ml to each well, and goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody or human peripheral blood cells (hereinafter, referred to as hPBMC) which are thought to be endogenous cross-linker were subsequently added as a cross-linker. The final concentration of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was 10  $\mu$ g/ml, and the final concentration of hPBMC was  $2.5 \times 10^5$ /well, which was 50 times the amount of carcinoma cells. As a comparative control, the wells to which the antibody was added alone were prepared. After the addition of hPBMC, the plate was gently shaken such that the carcinoma cells were not detached, and cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas. After culturing for 2 days, each well was washed once with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, 20  $\mu$ l of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was added to each well. After additional 2.5-3.5 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (SPECTRA MAX 250: Molecular Devices). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated

by the following formula:  $\text{Survival rate (\%)} = 100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing Colo205 cells, in this example the measured value of a well in which carcinoma cells were cultured with medium only). Figures 18a and 18b show the results. In the figures, aHSA means the results treated with an anti-HSA human IgG1 antibody used as the competition antibody and Ab alone means the results treated only with the monomer fraction of the antibody.

Figure 18a shows the cell-death inducing activity of each anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody when Goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ ) specific polyclonal antibody was used as a cross-linker in the presence of each concentration of the competition antibody. Figure 18 b shows the cell-death inducing activity of each anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody when human PBMC was used as a cross-linker in the presence of each concentration of the competition antibody

As shown in Figure 18a, the monomer fraction of H-48-2-IgG1 of which monomer fraction alone have no activity (hereinafter, referred to as monomer inactive antibody) did not have the cell-death-inducing activity as a single agent also in this study. It had the cell-death-inducing activity when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was co-existed as a cross-linker. Furthermore, the activity in the presence of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody as a cross-linker was neutralized by the competition antibody in a concentration-dependent manner. This indicates that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by the cross-linker. On the contrary, the monomer fraction of 0304-IgG1 had the activity when used alone and also had the activity in the presence of the cross-linker. Furthermore, the activity in the presence of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody as a cross-linker was not neutralized at all by the competition antibody. This indicates that the activity of 0304 is not affected by the cross-linker.

The same findings were also observed when human PBMC was uses as a



cross-linker.

As Fig. 18b shows, the monomer fraction of H-48-2 antibody which is monomer inactive antibody had no cell-death-inducing activity when used alone but had the activity when used in the presence of hPBMC as a cross-linker. The activity in the presence of hPBMC as a cross-linker was neutralized by excess amount of the competition antibody. This suggests that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by an endogenous cross-linker. Furthermore, since the neutralization by the competition antibody was caused by masking Fc receptor (hereinafter, referred to as FcR) on effector cells in hPBMC, it is thought that FcR is involved in the cross-linking. On the contrary, 0304 which is the antibody of which monomer fraction has the activity (hereinafter referred to as monomer active antibody) has the activity as a monomer fraction alone independently of hPBMC. Furthermore, since the activity in the presence of hPBMC was not neutralized at all by excessive amount of the competition antibody, the activity of 0304 was revealed not to be affected by an endogenous cross-linker.

Consequently, it was shown that the activity of monomer active antibody, unlike monomer inactive antibody, is not affected by hPBMC which is thought to be an endogenous cross-linker as well as goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody which is thought to be an artificial cross-linker, and the activity is expected independently of a cross-linker.

Example 30 The requirement of the cross-linking by Fc receptors for the cell-death-inducing activity

Regarding the cell-death-inducing activity of the monomer fraction of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody, 0304-IgG1 and H-48-2, which were obtained by the method described in Example 27, the requirement of hPBMC (including Fc receptor positive cells) which is thought to be an endogenous cross-linker and the contribution of cross-linking by FcR were examined.

Colo205 cells which had been cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were collected by Trypsin-EDTA treatment and prepared at the concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml. The cells were added to each well of 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson) at 100  $\mu$ l/well. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, a monomer fraction of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody and the unfractionated anti-DNP human IgG1 antibody as a negative control were added at the final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml to each well (10  $\mu$ l/well). After 0.5-1 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the suspension of human PBMC was added at 10  $\mu$ l/well to adjust E/T ratio (E: effector cell, T: target cell, E and T show respectively, human PBMC and a carcinoma cell in this example) the value indicated in figures. As a comparative control, the wells to which the antibody was added alone and wells added with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody as a cross-linker were prepared. Furthermore, to investigate whether or not the cross-linking by human PBMC is involved by Fc receptor, some hPBMCs was treated with anti-CD16 antibody (Pharmingen)/ anti-CD32 antibody (Selotec)/ anti-CD64 antibody (Caltag Laboratories) mixture (hereinafter, referred to as FcR blocker) at each concentration of 10  $\mu$ g/ml per  $1 \times 10^7$  cells for more than 30 minutes. Then, the cell suspension was added without being washed. Alternatively, excessive amount (100 times the amount of anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody) of a competition antibody (control IgG1: anti-HSA human antibody) was added for the same purpose. After the addition of the human PBMC, the plate was gently shaken such that the carcinoma cells were not detached, and cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas. After culturing for 2 days, each well was washed mildly with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Consequently, 20  $\mu$ l of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was added to each well. After additional 2-3 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference

wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (SPECTRA MAX 250: Molecular Devices). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated using the formula of Example 29.

Figures 19a and 19b show the results. In the figures, Ab alone means the results treated only with the monomer fraction of the antibody and anti hg pAb means the results in case where goat anti-human IgG specific polyclonal antibody was added as a cross-linker together with the monomer fraction of the antibody. Figure 19a shows the survival rate of Colo205 cells which was cultured for 2 days with 1 µg/ml of each antibody and with hPBMC of which E/T ratio was 12.5:1, 25:1 or 50:1 in the presence of excessive amount of the competition antibody (anti HSA human IgG1) (in the figure, represented by Competition (+)) or the absence of the competition antibody (in the figure, represented by Competition (-)). Figure 19b shows the survival rate of Colo205 cells which was cultured for 2 days with 1 µg/ml of each antibody and with the human PBMC of which E/T ratio was 10:1, 20:1 or 40:1, and which was treated with FcR blocker (FcR-block (+)) or not (FcR block (-)).

As shown in Figures 19a, the monomer fraction of H-48-2 which was monomer inactive antibody did not have the cell-death-inducing activity alone also in this study. It had the cell-death-inducing activity when goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibody or hPBMC was co-existed as a cross-linker. This shows that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by a cross-linker. Furthermore, since the activity in the presence of hPBMC as a cross-linker was neutralized in the presence of excessive amount of the competition antibody, it was shown that FcR is involved in cross-linking. On the contrary, 0304-IgG1 which was monomer active antibody had the activity when used as an antibody alone independently of hPBMC and the activity was not neutralized at all even in the presence of super excessive competition antibody. From the results, it is confirmed that the activity of 0304 is not affected by a cross-linker.

The same findings were also observed in the results shown in Figure 19b. That is, the monomer fraction of H-48-2 which is monomer inactive antibody had no cell-death-inducing activity used as a single substance at a concentration of 1µg/ml, but had the activity when used in the presence of hPBMC as a cross-linker. This shows that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by a cross-linker. Furthermore, the activity when hPBMC was co-existed as a cross-linker was neutralized by previously treating hPBMC with FcR blocker. This shows that FcR is involved in cross-linking. On the contrary, 0304-IgG1 had the activity when used aloneindependently of hPBMC and the activity was not neutralized at all by the pretreatment of hPBMC with FcR blocker. This clearly supports the findings that the activity of 0304 does not depend on a cross-linker.

As shown in Example 28, 0304 and 0322 are the antibodies characterized in that a monomer antibody alone has the cell-death-inducing activity. Furthermore, as shown in Example 26, it was confirmed that 0304 had significant anti-tumor effect on tumor-bearing mice both as IgG1 subclass and IgG4 subclass. Hence, 0304 which has the cell-death-inducing activity and anti-tumor activity as a monomer independently of exogenous factors is expected to be able to exert the anti-tumor activity independent on the physiological conditions (e.g., types or the number of immunocompetent cells) of a patient to which a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease caused by TRAIL-R2-expressing cells is to be administered, particularly when a therapeutic agent against malignant tumor is to be administered.

Example 31 The activity of a monomer active antibody for inducing aggregation of TRAIL-R2 molecules on the surface of cells

To investigate the affect of the treatment of an antibody on behavior of a receptor molecule which exists on the surface of cells, 0304 which is a monomer

active antibody. H-48-2 which is a monomer inactive antibody and a chemical cross-linker (DTSSP, Pierce) were used to perform the following studies.  $6 \times 10^6$  cells of Colo205 cells, which were human colon carcinoma cells, were suspended in 0.3ml of PBS, 7.2  $\mu$ g of each antibody in the monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies, 0304-IgG1 and H-48-2, obtained by the method described in Example 27 was added to the suspension and the cells were incubated at 37°C for 10minutes. Then, the cell suspension was centrifuged to remove the supernatant containing unbound antibodies and the suspension was re-suspended in 0.5ml of PBS to wash and remove the unbound antibodies. The thus obtained cell suspension was suspended in 0.3ml of PBS and a chemical cross-linker solution (200mM DTSSP) was added to the suspension at a final concentration of 2mM. After standing the suspension on ice for 2 hours, 1M Tris-HCl pH7.5 was added at a final concentration of 50mM to inactivate the excessive chemical cross-linker and the suspension was stood on ice for 15 minutes. Then, the cells were collected by centrifugation, the supernatant was removed, the cell lysing solution (PBS containing 0.1% Triton X-100), 9 times the volume of cell pellet, was added, cells were completely suspended and the suspension was stood on ice for 30 minutes. After the increase of transparency of the cell suspension was observed, the suspension was centrifuged for 30 minutes to remove insoluble fraction: The obtained soluble fraction was referred to as cell lysate solution. 100 $\mu$ l of the lysate solution was subjected to gel filtration analysis and the distribution of the molecular weight of antibody-antigen complex which were cross-linked was investigated.

The gel filtration conditions were as follows.

HPLC System: A pump and detector are Hitachi L-6000 series.

Gel filtration column: Superose 6 (Amersham Bioscience, 1cm of diameter x 30 cm of length)

Equilibrated buffer: 20mM phosphate buffer pH7.0, 200mM NaCl

Flow rate: 0.5ml/min.

Detection: UV280nm

After the eluted protein fraction was collected by gel filtration, 50μl of each fraction was subjected to human IgG ELISA to detect an antibody-antigen complex and analyze the distribution of a molecular weight. The human IgG ELISA was performed by the method described in Example 19 by using rabbit anti-human IgG polyclonal antibody (DAKO) as an capture antibody and HRP-labeled rabbit anti-human IgG polyclonal F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody (DAKO) as a detection antibody. The result was shown in Fig. 20.

As shown in Figure 20, in the incubation of the monomer fraction of H-48-2 which is a monomer inactive antibody with Colo205 cells, antibody-antigen complexes were hardly detected in fractions Nos. 3 and 4 (more than 4000 kDa of molecular weight) which are corresponding to void of gel filtration column. On the contrary, in the incubation of 0304 which is a monomer active antibody, a peak was clearly observed at that position. It was also shown that antibody-antigen complex of 0304 is clearly superior to that of H-48-2 in quantity in the fractions of higher molecular weight, fractions Nos. 5 to 11. These results show that 0304 which is a monomer active antibody can readily form a larger antibody-antigen complex on the surface of cells than H-48-2 which is a monomer inactive antibody and therefore 0304 has a tendency to induce a large aggregate of TRAIL-R2 which is an antigen. It has been known that the aggregation of TRAIL-R2 on the surface of cells induces cell death. Therefore, the possibility that the induction of cell death by a monomer active antibody is strongly involved in the aggregating activity of the receptor molecule was suggested. The fraction No. 19 is corresponding to the eluate peak of the antibody alone. The elution of the antibody alone was observed for both of 0304 and H-48-2. From the fact, it is assumed that the molecules which were not cross-linked were dissociated from the antigens during the preparation of cell lysate solution and the antibody alone was collected as a result of the fractionation by gel filtration since the frequency of the intermolecular binding

by cross-linker is 5 to 20%.

All publications, patents and patent applications cited herein are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

#### Industrial Applicability

According to the present invention, there is provided a molecule with extremely high safety, which is useful as a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease, in particular malignant tumors, caused by TRAIL-R1 and R2-expressing cells, and which can avoid damage to the liver.

There is also provided a molecule, which is useful as a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease caused by TRAIL-R1 and/or R2-expressing cells, had the activity to induce apoptosis by adding or administering a monomer antibody independently exogenous factors and is expected to have a strong high anti-tumor effect.

#### Sequence Listing Free Text

SEQ ID NO: 1: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 2: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 3: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 4: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 5: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 6: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 7: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 8: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 9: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 10: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 11: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 12: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 13: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 14: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 15: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 36: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 37: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 38: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 39: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 40: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 41: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 42: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 43: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 44: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 45: synthetic DNA



## CLAIMS

1. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2.
2. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 1, having at least one property selected from the following (a) to (c) of:
  - (a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;
  - (b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and
  - (c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity.
3. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, having all the following properties (a) to (c) of:
  - (a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;
  - (b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and
  - (c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity.
4. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 2 or 3, which binds to TRAIL-R2, but does not bind to TRAIL-R1.
5. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 2 or 3, which binds to both TRAIL-R2 and TRAIL-R1.
6. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 5, which is a monoclonal antibody produced by a mouse-mouse hybridoma.
7. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 6, which is a human antibody.
8. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.01  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.

9. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
10. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 2 to 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
11. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
12. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 10 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
13. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
14. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
15. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
16. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
17. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
18. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.02  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number

of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

19. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 2 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours, and having an LD50 value of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

20. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 2 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

21. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 10 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

22. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 50 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

23. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 50 to 100 times greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

24. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 100 times or more greater than the

LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

25. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 100 to 1000 times greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

26. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 250 to 1000 times greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

27. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 1000 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

28. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 8 to 27, wherein a reaction volume is between 110 and 120  $\mu\text{l}$ .

29. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 2, 3 and 14 to 28, wherein the carcinoma cells are Colo205 cells.

30. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 2 or 3, wherein the carcinoma cells are Colo205 cells, U251 cells or Jurkat cells.

31. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 30, which can suppress tumor growth or regress tumors.

32. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 31, wherein the tumor is at least one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas,

multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

33. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 31, wherein the tumor is derived from Colo205 cells transplanted in a nude mouse.

34. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 33, wherein a period during which tumor growth can be suppressed or tumor regression can be achieved is at least 9 days.

35. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 5  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}$ .

36. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 1  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}$ .

37. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ .

38. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ .

39. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 38, which is an immunoglobulin G antibody.

40. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, which can induce an average of 14% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.

41. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can maintain an average of 14% or more tumor reduction for at least 7 days.

42. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.

43. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 80% or more tumor reduction by 7 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.

44. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 43, which can maintain an average of 80% or more tumor reduction for at least 4 days.

45. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 45% or more tumor reduction by 3 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.

46. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 45, which can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 5 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.

47. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 46, which can maintain an average of 65% or more tumor reduction for at least 27 days.

48. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 39% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to

6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 300 mm<sup>3</sup> tumor.

49. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 48, which can maintain an average of 39% or more tumor reduction for at least 14 days.

50. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which is a 0304 antibody.

51. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which is an E-11-13 antibody.

52. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2, which is produced by a hybridoma E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304 or KMTR1.

53. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2, which is produced by a hybridoma H-48-2 with the accession number of FERM BP-7599, a hybridoma E-11-13 with the accession number of FERM BP-7698 or FERM BP-7770, a hybridoma F-4-8 with the accession number of FERM BP-7699 or FERM BP-7768, a hybridoma L-30-10 with the accession number of FERM BP-7700 or FERM BP-7769, a hybridoma 0304 with the accession number of FERM BP-8037, or a hybridoma KMTR1 with the accession number of FERM BP-8038.

54. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, having amino acid sequences of the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 17 and 19; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 21 and 23; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 25 and 27; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 29 and 31; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the

antibody produced by a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 33 and 35.

55. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, having amino acid sequences of the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 16 and 18; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 20 and 22; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 24 and 26; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 28 and 30; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 32 and 34.

56. A hybridoma producing monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R2, which is selected from the group consisting of E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304 and KMTR1.

57. A hybridoma producing monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R2, which is selected from a hybridoma H-48-2 with the accession number of FERM BP-7599, a hybridoma E-11-13 with the accession number of FERM BP-7698 or FERM BP-7770, a hybridoma F-4-8 with the accession number of FERM BP-7699 or FERM BP-7768, a hybridoma L-30-10 with the accession number of FERM BP-7700 or FERM BP-7769, a hybridoma 0304 with the accession number of FERM BP-8037 and a hybridoma KMTR1 with the accession number of FERM BP-8038.

58. A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising



culturing the hybridoma of claim 56 or 57, and collecting the antibodies binding to TRAIL-R2 from the obtained culture product.

59. A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising isolating a gene encoding an anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody from the hybridoma of claim 56 or 57, constructing an expression vector having the gene, introducing the expression vector into a host to express the monoclonal antibody, and collecting anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies from the obtained host, or the culture supernatant or the secretion of the host.

60. The production method of claim 59, wherein the host is any host selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli*, yeast cells, insect cells, mammalian cells and plant cells, and mammals.

61. A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors, comprising as an active ingredient the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 55.

62. The prophylactic or therapeutic agent of claim 61, wherein the tumor is any one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

63. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49,

which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors.

64. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody or functional fragment thereof is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100 $\mu$ l/well and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody or a functional fragment thereof which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10 $\mu$ l/well, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100 $\mu$ l/well,

(3) Adding 20  $\mu$ l of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculated using the following formula, Survival rate (%) =  $100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinomacell-free well, and "c" represents (i) the measured value of a well containing carcinomacells

and a control antibody which is not bound to carcinoma cells and has the same subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof has a constant region, or (ii) the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which is not bound to the carcinoma cells and does not have a constant region when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof does not have a constant region).

65. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

66. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

67. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

68. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

69. An antibody of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100 $\mu$ l/well and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10 $\mu$ l/well, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100 $\mu$ l/well,

(3) Adding 20 µl of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculates using the following formula, Survival rate (%) = 100 × (a-b)/(c-b) (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinomacell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells).

70. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

71. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

72. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

73. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

74. An antibody of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of 5 x 10<sup>4</sup>/ml in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100µl/well and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10µl/well, culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 1 hour, adding a control

antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to carcinoma cells such that a concentration is 100µg/ml, adding goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies at a final concentration of 10µg/ml, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 days, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100µl/well,

(3) Adding 20 µl of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96® AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculates using the following formula,

Survival rate (%) =  $100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinoma cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells).

75. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

76. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

77. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

78. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

79. An antibody of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10%

FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100μl/well and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10μl/well, culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 1 hour, adding a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to carcinoma cell such that a concentration is 3μg/ml, adding goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies at a final concentration of 10μg/ml, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 days, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100μl/well,

(3) Adding 20 μl of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculates using the following formula,

Survival rate (%) = 100 × (a-b)/(c-b) (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinoma cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells).

80. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

81. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

82. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

83. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

84. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells on condition that (1)  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml of carcinoma cells and (2) 1000ng/ml of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof are cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours is 80% or less.

85. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

86. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

87. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

88. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

89. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells on condition that (1)  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml of carcinoma cells, (2) 1000ng/ml of the antibody, (3) 100μg/ml of a control antibody or a functional fragment thereof which has the same subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to carcinoma cells and (4) an antibody which binds to both the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and the control antibody are cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours is 80% or less.

90. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

91. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

92. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the

survival rate is 20% or less.

93. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

94. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells on condition that (1)  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml of carcinoma cells, (2) 1000ng/ml of the antibody, (3) 3μg/ml of a control antibody or a functional fragment thereof which has the same subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to carcinoma cells and (4) an antibody which binds to both the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and the control antibody are cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours is 80% or less.

95. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

96. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

97. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

98. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

99. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 84 to 98, wherein the carcinoma cell is Colo205.

100. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof which is bound to TRAIL-R of any one of claims 1 to 49, the activity to induce apoptosis of which antibody or a functional fragment thereof on carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R does not substantially change depending on the presence or absence of an antibody which is bound to a constant region of the said antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R.



101. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof which is bound to TRAIL-R of any one of claims 1 to 49, wherein the survival rate of carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R does not substantially change depending on the presence or absence of an antibody which is bound to a constant region of the said antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R.

102. A therapeutic composition, comprising as an active ingredient the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101.

103. A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors, comprising as an active ingredient the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101.

104. A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors of claim 103, wherein the tumor is any one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

105. A method of preventing or treating tumors, comprising administering the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101 to a patient.

106. A method of preventing or treating tumors of claim 105, wherein the tumor is any one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal

cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

107. A method of inducing apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R independently of exogenous factors, which comprises contacting an antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101 with carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R.

108. A method of producing an antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101, which comprises,

(i) a step of immunizing an animal with TRAIL-R or a fragment thereof having the antigenicity, cells expressing the TRAIL-R or a fragment thereof having the antigenicity, or a DNA containing the gene encoding all or a part of the extracellular domain of TRAIL-R,

(ii) a step of obtaining antibodies from the animal,

(iii) a step of evaluating the activity of the antibodies to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R independently of exogenous factors,

(iv) a step of separating a monomer antibody from the antibody,

(v) a step of evaluating the activity to induce apoptosis of the said monomer antibody, and

(vi) a step of selecting a monomer antibody having the activity to induce

apoptosis.

## ABSTRACT

Anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies or functional fragments thereof, having at least one property selected from the following (a) to (c) of:

(a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;

(b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and

(c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity,

and an anti- TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies or functional fragments thereof, having the following properties: having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer of an antibody.

## SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION

### Anti-TRAIL-R antibody

This a Continuation-In-Part Application of PCT/JP02/04816 filed May 17, 2002, and is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference.

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an anti-TRAIL receptor (TRAIL-R) antibody recognizing a TRAIL receptor 1 (TRAIL-R1) or a TRAIL receptor 2 (TRAIL-R2), which are cell membrane molecules involved in apoptosis.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a prophylactic or therapeutic agent, which contains anti-TRAIL-R antibody as an active ingredient and is used against diseases caused by cells expressing TRAIL-R, and in particular relates to a therapeutic agent used against malignant tumors.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a prophylactic or therapeutic agent, which contains anti-TRAIL-R antibody having the activity to induce apoptosis as a monomer independently of exogenous factors as an active ingredient and is used against diseases caused by cells expressing TRAIL-R, and in particular relates to a therapeutic agent used against malignant tumors.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

In the living body, physiological cell death caused by normal cell alternation is referred to as apoptosis, and is distinguished from necrosis, which is pathological cell death [see Kerr, et al. (1972) Br. J. Cancer 26, 239]. Apoptosis is the phenomenon generally observed in the process of, for example, embryogenesis and the selection of lymphocytes (T cells and B cells) [see Itoh, S., et al. (1991) Cell 66, 233-243]. It is thought that when cells which should originally be eliminated by apoptosis are not removed, this may cause cancer, lupus, herpes virus infection, hepatitis and other problems. Moreover, when cells that originally should survive are eliminated by apoptosis, this can cause

diseases and pathological conditions such as AIDS, Alzheimer disease, Parkinson disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, retinitis pigmentosa, aplastic anemia, myocardial infarction, cerebral apoplexy or toxic substances-induced hepatopathy [see Kataoka, S., et al. (1996) *The Oncologist* 1, 399-401; see Mundt, B., et al. (2003) *FASEB* 17, 94; see Ichikawa, K., et al. (2003) *J. Immunol.* 171, 1061-1069].

During apoptosis, characteristic phenomena such as curved cell surfaces, condensation of nuclear chromatin, fragmentation of chromosomal DNA, and loss of mitochondrial function are observed. Various intrinsic and extrinsic signals are thought to cause these cellular changes. As intrinsic signals, it has been reported that oncogenes such as myc and bcl-2 and tumor suppressor genes such as p53 are involved in apoptosis induction [see KATAOKA et al., (1993) *JIKKEN IGAKU* 11, 17, 2324-2328]. As extrinsic signals, it is known that chemotherapy drugs, radiation or the like induces apoptosis [see KATAOKA et al., (1994) *SAISHIN IGAKU* 49, 6, 1152-1157].

As molecules involved in such apoptosis, molecules belonging to tumor necrosis factor family (TNF family) such as tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ), tumor necrosis factor- $\beta$  (TNF- $\beta$ ) and Fas ligand have been identified. It has been reported that these molecules are bound to specific receptors on the surface of cells to transduce a signal to cells and induce apoptosis in various cells. TNF- $\alpha$  and TNF- $\beta$  have been reported to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells [see Schmid et al., (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 83, 1881; see Dealtry et al., (1987) *Eur. J. Immunol.* 17, 689]. Since mice having mutant Fas or Fas ligands develop the conditions of autoimmune disease, it has been strongly suggested that the Fas ligands have a function of eliminating self-reactive lymphocytes by apoptosis in the periphery [see Krammer, et al., (1994) *Curr. Op. Immunol.* 6, 279-289; see Nagata, et al., (1995) *Science* 267, 1449-1456]. It has been reported that agonistic mouse monoclonal antibodies that bind specifically to Fas exert apoptosis-inducing activity against carcinoma cells to the same level as that

exerted by TNF- $\alpha$  [Yonehara, et al., (1989) J. Exp. Med. 169, 1747-1756].

These TNF family molecules transmit signals into cells by binding to specific receptors on the cell surfaces. Plural receptors for TNF family molecules are known, and they are referred to as TNF receptor family molecules.

TNF receptor family molecules are defined by the presence of cysteine-rich repetition of an extracellular domain. Among them, Fas and TNFR1, which are receptors of a Fas ligand and a TNF- $\alpha$ , contain within the cells a region referred to as a "death domain" sharing homology with reaper, a *Drosophila* suicide gene [see Golstein, P., et al. (1995) Cell 81, 185-186; see White, K., et al. (1994) Science 264, 677-683] and such death domain is essential for signal transduction for apoptosis. Activation of Fas promotes the association of an adapter molecule FADD/MORT1 containing the death domain, and induces the activation of caspase-8 bound to FADD/MORT1. The activated caspase-8 activates downstream caspase molecules in sequence, thereby finally leading the cells to apoptosis [see Nagata, S., (1997) Cell 88, 355-365].

Recently, a novel TNF family molecule that induces apoptosis has been found. Wiley et al., [see Immunity (1995) 3, 673-682] named the molecule "TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand" or briefly "TRAIL." This molecule is also referred to as "Apo-2 ligand" or "Apo-2L" [see Pitt, R. M., et al. (1996) J. Biol. Chem. 271, 12687-12690]. For convenience, this molecule is referred to as TRAIL in this specification.

Unlike the Fas ligand, TRAIL is detected at a significant level in many human tissues (e.g., spleen, lungs, prostate, thymus, ovary, small intestine, large intestine, peripheral blood lymphocyte, placenta and kidney). TRAIL is constitutively transcribed in some cell lines. TRAIL has also been shown to rapidly activate apoptosis at a significantly faster pace than that induced by TNF, within a time frame resembling death signal transduction by Fas [see Marsters, S. A., et al., (1996) Curr. Biol. 6, 750-752].

Now 5 proteins have already been identified as TRAIL receptors. Two

receptors, TRAIL-R1 (also referred to as DR4) and TRAIL-R2 (also referred to as DR5), have both been reported to have death domains within the intracellular regions. The transcript of TRAIL-R1 is recognized in many human tissues including the spleen, peripheral blood leukocytes, small intestine and the thymus. The transcript of TRAIL-R2 has been detected in many tissues including the spleen, peripheral blood lymphocytes and the ovary [see Pan, G., et al. (1997) *Science* 276, 111-113; see Pan, G., et al. (1997) *Science* 277, 815-818. see Walczak, H., et al. (1997) *EMBO J* 16 (17) 5386-5397].

The presence of the two forms of TRAIL-R2 resulting from alternative splicing and the high expression amount of TRAIL-R2 comprising 440 amino acids in carcinoma cells has been reported [see Screaton, G. R., et al., (1997) *Curr Biol* 7 (9), 693-696. see Arai, T., et al., (1998) *Cancer Letters* 133, 197-204].

Recombinant human TRAIL is a recombinant protein comprising the extracellular region of TRAIL, and has been reported to induce apoptosis in many types of carcinoma cells [see Griffith, T. S., et al. (1998) *Curr. Opin. Immunol.*, 10, 559-563].

Furthermore, the recombinant human TRAIL has exerted an anti-tumor effect on a tumor-bearing mouse model using human colon carcinoma cells and breast carcinoma cells [see Walczak, H., et al. (1999) *Nature Medicine* 5, 2, 157-163]. Unlike TNF- $\alpha$  or FAS ligands also belonging to the TNF receptor family and having apoptosis-inducing activity, TRAIL did not provide damage to the normal tissues of mice or cynomolgus monkeys [see Ashkenazi, A., et al. (1999) *J. Clin. Invest.* 104, 155-162].

Based on these reports, it is thought that TRAIL selectively induces death in tumor cells. However, such selectivity has not yet been supported theoretically since TRAIL receptors are also expressed in normal cells. Moreover, the recombinant human TRAIL has recently been reported to induce apoptosis in normal human hepatocytes [see Jo, M., et al. (2000) *Nature Medicine* 6, No.5, 564-567] and reported to induce apoptosis also in human brain cells [see



Nitsch, R., et al. (2000) *The Lancet* 356, 827-828]. Because agonistic anti-Fas antibodies, which induce apoptosis in hepatocytes, induce fulminant hepatitis in a very short time and thus cause death in mice and chimpanzees, cell death induction by TRAIL on hepatocytes has attracted attention as a particularly significant issue. The safety of using TRAIL as a pharmaceutical product for humans has been questioned [see Nagata, S., (2000) *Nature Medicine* 6, 5, 502-503].

It has also been reported that the presence or absence of the cell-death-inducing activity of TRAIL on hepatocytes depends on the type of recombinant TRAIL protein [see Lawrence, D., et al. (2001) *Nature Medicine* 7, 4, 383-385]. However, the safety of the recombinant TRAIL protein is still being studied.

Recently, anti-Fas antibodies that do not induce hepatopathy when administered to mice have been reported for the first time [see Ichikawa, K., et al. (2000) *International Immunology* 12, No.4, 555-562]. There have been no known recombinant Fas ligands confirmed not to induce hepatopathy. This suggests that antibodies having activity that may be unavailable from ligands can be obtained. However, the theoretical background of the reason that the antibodies show no hepatotoxicity in spite of inducing apoptosis in T cells has not been revealed. For example, in the case of a different antigen such as TRAIL, it has not been demonstrated whether or not agonistic antibodies having no toxicity can be obtained.

TRAIL binds to TRAIL-R1, TRAIL-R2, or both, and induces apoptosis. However, via which receptor the signals to induce apoptosis in hepatocytes are introduced by TRAIL has not been shown. Furthermore, no research has been done based on the idea of whether hepatotoxicity can be avoided by adding TRAIL-R1/R2 selectivity to agonistic antibodies.

An effective therapeutic means against malignant tumors involves removing carcinoma cells and protecting normal tissues or cells. A drug whose

action mechanism is apoptosis induction by the recombinant human TRAIL may cause damages to normal tissues, particularly the liver and the brain, even if it is able to remove carcinoma cells.

Currently, monoclonal antibodies such as a chimeric antibody targeting CD20, which is a receptor present on the cell membrane, and a humanized antibody targeting Her2/neu are used against malignant tumors as target diseases, and their therapeutic effects have been recognized [see Kensei Tobinai (2003) *Molecular Medicine* 40, 10, 1176-1181; see Masahiro Takada et al. (2003) *Molecular Medicine* 40, 10 1166-1174]. Since antibodies have characteristics including a long half-life in blood and high specificity to antigens, they are particularly useful as anti-tumor agents. For example, in the case of antibodies targeting tumor-specific antigens, the administered antibodies are assumed to accumulate in tumors. Thus, attack against carcinoma cells by the immune system can be expected by complement-dependent cytotoxicity and antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. In addition, the binding of a drug such as a radionuclide, a cytotoxic substance or the like to the antibodies enables the efficient delivery of the drug bound to the antibody to tumor sites. At the same time, reduced side effects can be expected due to decreased amounts of the drug having reached other non-specific tissues. When tumor-specific antigens have activity to induce cell death, antibodies having agonistic activity are administered, and when tumor-specific antigens are involved in cell proliferation and survival, antibodies having neutralization activity are administered. And then, the accumulation of tumor-specific antibodies and suppression of tumor growth or regression of tumors due to the activity of the antibodies can be expected.

It is thought to be appropriate to apply antibodies as anti-tumor agents because of the characteristics described above. In addition, if antibodies are those against TRAIL receptors, antibodies that may be obtained can avoid causing damage to the liver, which is unable to avoid with the recombinant

human TRAIL, and have equivalent apoptosis-inducing activity against carcinoma cells.

In addition to these reports, recently, it has been reported that monoclonal antibodies against TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2 induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells like a recombinant human TRAIL [see Griffith, T.S., et al. (1999) *J. Immunol.* 162, 2597-2605; see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) *J. Immunol.* 166, 4891-4898; see Mori, E., et al (2003) *Cell Death Differ.* in press]. These antibodies take anti-tumor effect on tumor-bearing mice constructed by using human colon carcinoma cells [see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) *J. Immunol.* 166, 4891-4898].

With respect to anti-tumor mechanism by an antibody, various mechanisms according to a characteristic of a target molecule have been made clear. For example, exclusion by an immune system of a host cell such as complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) and antibody dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC), and the mechanism in which the suppression of cell growth and the cell death are induced directly through a target molecule on the surface of a tumor cell have been reported. In the mechanisms in which a tumor cell is directly acted on, there are an example in which only binding of antibody to a target molecule can induce a signal [Schneider, H., et al. (1997) *Blood* 89, 473-482] and an example in which only binding of antibody to a target molecule cannot induce a signal [Xu, Y., et al. (2003) *J. Immunol.*, 171, 562-568]. In the latter example, it is known that a signal is not induced until antibodies which are bound to a target molecule are cross-linked (a substance which cross-links antibodies is referred to as a cross-linker).

It has been suggested as a result of experiments using mice as a model system that in case of anti-CD20 antibody or anti-Her2/neu antibody, ADCC through a Fc receptor which is expressed on the surface of immunocompetent cells exerts the anti-tumor activity [see Clynes, R.A., et al. (2000) *Nat Med.*, 6, 4,

443-446]. Furthermore, it has been found that the anti-tumor activity of anti-CD20 antibody is enhanced when the antibody is cross-linked [see Ghetie, M-A., et al. (2001) *Blood*, 97, 1392-1398] and it has been suggested that the antibody exhibits directly the activity of the growth suppression against tumor cells.

Anti-tumor effect of anti-CD20 antibody and so on is taken by a direct growth suppression of tumor cells caused by ADCC, CDC and cross-linking through immunocompetent cells as described above. It is thought that the anti-tumor effect is not taken by an antibody only but through an exogenous factors in any case. Therefore, it is assumed that the therapeutic effect depends on a condition of a host. In contrast, in case of anti-TRAIL-R antibody, it was assumed that binding of an antibody to a receptor induced the transduction of an apoptosis signal in a cell. Accordingly, it was thought firstly that anti-tumor effect taken by an antibody only without the mediation of exogenous factors was expected. However, as a result of in vitro experiments using anti-TRAIL-R antibody, it was reported that the exertion of the anti-tumor activity by the induction of cell death needs cross-linking of antibodies [see Griffith, T.S. et al. (1999) *J. Immunol.* 162, 2597-2605; see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) *J. Immunol.* 166, 4891-4898; see Mori, E., et al. (2003) *Cell Death Differ.* in press]. This suggests that the activity is affected by exogenous factors.

On the contrary, anti-TRAIL-R antibody which can induce cell death by antibody only has been reported [see WO98/51793]. We have studied the activity of the antibody by using a purified antibody, and it was confirmed that the treatment with the antibody only did not exert the cell-death-inducing activity. It is known that antibodies are generally polymerized in a condition that antibodies are secreted into a culture supernatant of antibody producing cells and during a purification process. Accordingly, monomer antibodies and polymerized antibodies co-exist in antibody solution. It is thought that these polymerized antibodies, which have a plenty of functional antigen binding sites

like cross-linked antibodies but unlike monomer antibodies, form a polymer of antigens which bound to antibodies. Since TRAIL-R transduces a cell-death-inducing signal when it is polymerized, a polymer of anti-TRAIL-R antibodies can form a polymer of TRAIL-R by themselves, a polymer of anti-TRAIL-R antibodies can induce cell death on carcinoma cells. If the treatment by antibodies only induces cell death, it cannot be determined whether a monomer exerts the inducing activity or a polymer exerts the inducing activity as long as a polymer is included in the antibodies.

The antibody polymer can be removed by increasing the purity of monomer antibody by an operation of a purification method such as gel filtration. Since a polymer antibody induces the formation of aggregates and may possibly cause adverse side effects, a polymer antibody is generally removed as much as possible. Thus, in case where a polymer alone possesses the activity, the activity is lost by the increase of the purity of a monomer antibody. Thus the activity of a polymer antibody cannot be said as the activity exerted by the antibody only. Consequently, it is said that the antibody in which only a polymer has the activity is the antibody which need factors other than the antibody such as a cross-linker to exert the activity.

In contrast, since an antibody which needs cross-linking to exert the activity in vitro can take anti-tumor effect on tumor bearing mice when it is administered alone into the mice, it is assumed that there existed a factor which can cross-link antibodies administered in a mouse body. The factor includes a Fc receptor and a complement.

It has been suggested that a complement can act as a cross-linker by in vitro experiments [see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) J. Immunol. 166, 4891-4898]. It is assumed that the complement has the same functions in a human body. However, regarding the complement, there are disorders caused by a complement deficiency or abnormality of a complement [see M. Kondoh, S. Takemura. (1994) Hotai to Sono Rinsho "Complement and its clinical study"]

99-102]. For a patient suffering from these disorders, it is not expected that a complement can act as a cross-linker.

An Fc receptor is expressed on an effector cell such as T cell, NK cell, neutrophil, macrophage. It is known that the receptor activates an effector cell when it recognizes an antibody which is bound to a target cell and is involved in ADCC which causes lysis of a target cell. It has been reported that there is a polymorphism in Fc receptors and the binding affinity to Fc region of an antibody differs among a type in the polymorphism [see Radaev, S. et al. (2001) Mol. Immunol. 38, 1073-1083]. It is also known that the number of effector cells expressing Fc receptors decreases as a side effect of anti-tumor agent. Thus, it has been reported that, in some of patients to whom an anti-tumor agent is administered, the number of cells expressing Fc receptors such as neutrophils decreases compared to a patient who is not administered with anti-tumor agent [See TOKYO METROPOLITAN KOMAGOME HOSPITAL, Chemotherapy, 2001, A method of using anti-tumor drug errorlessly, 141-153]. Considering these reports, the action of Fc receptors is not always expected. Under these circumstances, an antibody which needs exogenous factors to exert its activity cannot always take anti-tumor effects.

Accordingly, it is said that an antibody of which monomer alone can cross-link molecules on the surface of cells to transduce a signal is useful for the treatment of tumor since its activity is not affected by other factors. Thus attempts to produce various modified antibodies which have the activity not affected by other factors such as an antibody having more than three antigen-recognizing sites have been undertaken [see JP Patent Publication (PCT Translation) No. 2003-531588]. However, since these antibodies have problems that include a shortening of a half life in blood, antigenicity and the like, and the usefulness as a pharmaceutical antibody may be lost, there are many problems to be solved.

We have tried to obtain anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody which can transduce an

apoptosis signal as a monomer, and finally obtained the antibody of the present invention. It is assumed that the present antibody is appropriate to be used as an anti-tumor agent because of its characteristics as described above. Furthermore, since the present antibody has the activity when used as a monomer, the antibody not only maintains the usefulness as a therapeutic antibody but also exerts its activity independently of exogenous factors.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A first purpose of the present invention is to provide a novel antibody or a molecule analogous thereto, which is capable of binding to human TRAIL-R1 and/or human TRAIL-R2 and induces apoptosis specifically in carcinoma cells, without inducing damage to normal human hepatocytes to which a recombinant human TRAIL protein can cause damages. The novel antibody or a molecule analogous thereto also includes an antibody or a molecule analogous thereto which is capable of inducing apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer in carcinoma cells. A second purpose of the present invention is to provide a prophylactic or therapeutic agent comprising the above antibody or a molecule analogous thereto as an active ingredient against various malignant tumors including solid tumors that are currently difficult to treat.

As a result of intensive studies on the production of antibodies against human TRAIL-R1 and -R2, we have succeeded in obtaining monoclonal antibodies from the culture supernatant by immunizing transgenic mice capable of producing human antibodies by genetic engineering techniques with human TRAIL-R1 or R2, generating hybridomas producing novel monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2 using the method of Kohler and Milstein et al. [see (1975) Nature 256, 495], which is generally used in monoclonal antibody production.

Furthermore, we have completed the present invention by finding that the novel monoclonal antibodies induce apoptosis specifically in carcinoma cells by

binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or R2 present on the surfaces of carcinoma cells. Furthermore, we have completed the present invention by finding that the novel monoclonal antibodies induce apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer specifically in carcinoma cells by binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or R2 present on the surfaces of carcinoma cells.

The present invention is as follows.

(1) An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2.

The above antibody or the functional fragment thereof has at least one property selected from the following (a) to (c) of:

- (a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;
- (b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and
- (c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity.

In the present invention, an antibody or a functional fragment thereof having all the above properties (a) to (c) is preferred. Furthermore, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention also includes an antibody or a functional fragment thereof that has at least one property of the above (a) to (c), and (1) binds to TRAIL-R2, but does not bind to TRAIL-R1, or (2) binds to both TRAIL-R2 and TRAIL-R1.

The above antibody or the functional fragment thereof also includes an antibody or a functional fragment thereof which has activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2 independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer.

(2) The above antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by a mouse-mouse hybridoma, such as E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304, 0322 or KMTR1, and is preferably a human



antibody. The type of the monoclonal antibody produced by E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, 0304, 0322 or KMTR1 is the immunoglobulin G(IgG), and the type of the monoclonal antibody produced by G-3-10 is the immunoglobulin M(IgM). H-48-2, E-11-13, F-4-8, L-30-10, 0304 and KMTR1 of the above hybridomas are respectively deposited internationally, and the desposition information is as follows.

Name	Accession No.	Deposition date	Deposited with:
H-48-2	FERM BP-7599	May 18, 2001	International Patent Organism Depository, National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology (Central 6, 1-1-1, Higashi, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, Japan)
E-11-13	FERM BP-7698	Aug 8, 2001	
	FERM BP-7770	Oct 11, 2001	
F-4-8	FERM BP-7699	Aug 8, 2001	
	FERM BP-7768	Oct 11, 2001	
L-30-10	FERM BP-7700	Aug 8, 2001	
	FERM BP-7769	Oct 11, 2001	
0304	FERM BP-8037	May 10, 2002	
KMTR1	FERM BP-8038	May 10, 2002	

Among these hybridomas, 0304 and 0322 produce an antibody which has the activity to induce apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer.

Examples of carcinoma cells include colon carcinoma cells, Colo205, glioma U251 cells and T cell lymphoma Jurkat cells. The carcinoma cells are appropriately selected from these cells.

(3) The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention has, under conditions where the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours, an LD50 value for human hepatocytes of 0.01  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, preferably 0.1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, further preferably 2 to 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , still further preferably 10 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , or most preferably 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more (e.g., 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more). In the meantime, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention has, under conditions where the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$

and the reaction time is 48 hours, an LD50 value for carcinoma cells (e.g., Colo205 cells, U251 cells or Jurkat cells) of 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, preferably 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, more preferably 0.7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, further preferably 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , or most preferably 0.02  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less. Moreover, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof that is particularly preferred in the present invention has a combination of LD50 values, one of which is between 2 and 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes under conditions where the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours, and the other of which is between 0.02 and 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for carcinoma cells under conditions where the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

The above LD50 values of the antibody of the present invention for hepatocytes or carcinoma cells are obtained by measurement with a reaction volume of 110 to 120  $\mu\text{l}$  per reaction system (per well).

(4) Furthermore, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention has an LD50 value for human hepatocytes under conditions where the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours that is 2 times or more, preferably 10 times or more, more preferably 50 times or more (e.g., 50 times to 100 times), further preferably 100 times or more (e.g., 100 times to 250 times), still further preferably 250 times to 1000 times, or most preferably 1000 times or more greater than that for carcinoma cells under conditions where the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

(5) Furthermore, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention can suppress the growth of tumors (e.g., those derived from Colo205 cells transplanted to nude mice) or regress tumors. In this case, a period during which tumor cell proliferation can be suppressed, or during which tumor regression can be achieved when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention is administered, is at least 9 days, preferably at least 11 days or further preferably at least 13 days. Hereinafter, the period, in order of preference, is as follows: at least 30 days, at least 60 days, and most preferably at

least 120 days. In addition, the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention that is administered to a tumor-bearing animal to be tested (e.g., a body weight of a tumor-bearing experimental animal is 20 g) is between 0.1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  (5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ ) and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  (5  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}$ ). For example, the dose is 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 5  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}$ , preferably 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 1  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}$ , more preferably 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , or further preferably 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ . A dose of 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  (25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ ) may also be administered. The administration frequency is, for example, once to 3 times per week, or administration is performed on alternate days.

Moreover, the anti-tumor effect of the antibody (e.g., 0304 antibody or E-11-13 antibody) or the functional fragment thereof of the present invention in tumor-bearing mice is as follows.

(a) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 14% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 14% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 7 days.

(b) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration.

(c) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 80% or more tumor reduction by 7 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 80% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 4 days.

(d) When administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumors, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 45% or more tumor reduction by 3

days after the initial administration.

(e) When administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 5 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 65% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 27 days.

(f) When administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 300  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor, the antibody or the functional fragment thereof can induce an average of 39% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration. In this case, an average of 39% or more tumor reduction can be maintained for at least 14 days.

Examples of the relevant tumor include at least one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasia, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma and Wilms tumor.

(6) An antibody or a functional fragment thereof having amino acid sequences of the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 17 and 19; a heavy chain variable region and a light

chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 21 and 23; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 25 and 27; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 29 and 31; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 33 and 35.

The above antibody or the functional fragment thereof has amino acid sequences of the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 16 and 18; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 20 and 22; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 24 and 26; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 28 and 30; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 32 and 34.

(7) A hybridoma producing monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R2, which is selected from the group consisting of E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304, 0322 and KMTR1.

(8) A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising

culturing the above hybridoma and collecting the antibodies binding to TRAIL-R2 from the obtained culture product.

(9) A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising isolating a gene encoding a monoclonal antibody from the above hybridoma, constructing an expression vector having the gene, introducing the expression vector into a host to express the above monoclonal antibody, and collecting anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies from the host, or the culture supernatant or the secretion of the obtained host.

Examples of a host include any host selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli*, yeast cells, insect cells, mammalian cells and plant cells, and mammals.

(10) A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors, comprising as an active ingredient the above antibody or the functional fragment thereof.

Examples of the tumor include at least one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasia, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma and Wilms tumor.

The present invention is explained in detail as follows. This specification includes part or all of the contents as disclosed in the specification and/or drawings of Japanese Patent Application No. 2001-150213 (filed on May

18, 2001), Japanese Patent Application No. 2001-243040 (filed on August 9, 2001), and Japanese Patent Application No. 2001-314489 (filed on October 11, 2001) which are priority documents of the present application.

The anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies have been reported to have activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells [see Griffith, T. S., et al. (1999) J. Immunol. 162, 2597-2605; see Chuntharapai, A., et al. (2001) J. Immunol. 166, 4891-4898]. However, these antibodies are derived from mice. In addition, the cytotoxicity against normal human hepatocytes, which is also a problem in a recombinant human TRAIL protein, is a concern. Moreover, it has been revealed that a cross-linker is needed for the activity to induce apoptosis. A cross-linker is a substance which can cross-link antibodies. The antibodies are cross-linked by the cross-linker and become a complex of plural antibodies and the complex has plural antigen binding sites. By the action of the complex having plural binding sites, TRAIL-Rs on the surface of the cells aggregate and an apoptosis signal is transduced in the cells and the apoptosis of the cells are induced. A cross-linker includes a Fc receptor and a complement.

Surprisingly, the novel human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody of the present invention has been revealed to have no side effect of inducing cytotoxicity against not only cells derived from a normal human tissue, but also normal hepatocytes for which cytotoxicity by the recombinant human TRAIL protein is a concern. We have obtained a novel anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody. That is, we have completed the present invention by succeeding for the first time in the world in producing a novel monoclonal antibody provided with possible advantages of improved safety and therapeutic effects. The monoclonal antibody is preferably a human antibody. Its antigenicity, which is always a problem in the case of a mouse-derived antibody, has already been avoided.

Any antibody type of immunoglobulin G(IgG), A(IgA), E(IgE) or

M(IgM) can be appropriately used as the antibody. Normally, IgG is more preferred.

The present invention is explained in detail by making clear the meanings of the words and phrases used in the present invention as follows.

#### 1. TRAIL and the antibody

The antibody of the present invention is an antibody against the receptor of a tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL) (TRAIL-R). The antibodies of the present invention are (1) an antibody reacting with TRAIL-R1, (2) an antibody reacting with TRAIL-R2, and (3) an antibody reacting with both TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2. In the present invention, the antibody (1) may be referred to as "the anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody," and the antibodies (2) and (3) may be referred to as "the anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies." In addition, when both TRAIL receptors, TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2, are conveniently explained together in this specification, they may be referred to as "TRAIL-R1 and R2." Therefore, for example, the description of "TRAIL-R1 and R2 expression vectors" (see Example 1, below) is meant to explain two expression vectors, the expression vector of TRAIL-R1 and the expression vector of TRAIL-R2.

The "antibody" in the present invention is an antibody or a part thereof having reactivity to the human TRAIL-R1 and R2 or a part thereof as defined above, and includes functional fragments of these antibodies. The "functional fragment" means a part (partial fragment) of the antibody retaining one or more actions of the antibody on an antigen. Specific examples of functional fragments include F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fab', Fab, Fv, disulfide-bound Fv, single chain Fv(scFv) and the polymers thereof (D. J. King., Applications and Engineering of Monoclonal Antibodies.,1998 T. J. International Ltd).

The "monomer of an antibody" or "monomer antibody" of the present invention means an antibody which is present in a fraction in which a monomer is



clearly eluted when antibody proteins are subjected to a general biochemical method for separating and purifying a protein such as gel filtration. For example, the fraction is a fraction in which a monomer antibody is eluted clearly by comparing a molecular weight with molecular weight markers and considering a deduced molecular weight of an antibody.

A fragment of the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” which is bound to TRAIL-R is included in the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody”. The “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” can be said to be an “antibody as a single substance” or “single antibody”, and “to use antibody as a monomer” can be said as “to use antibody as a single substance” or “to use antibody in the form of a single substance”. An antibody which is not the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” includes an antibody in which plural antibodies form a complex, and is said as a “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “polymer (multimer) antibody”. The complex formed by plural antibodies can be formed by the cross-linker mentioned above or by the polymerization of two or more of antibody molecules. When the “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” is used, it can consist of a mixture with the “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “antibody polymer (multimer)”. In this case, the mixture contains the “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “antibody polymer (multimer)” by 0.5% or less, preferably 0.2% or less, more preferably 0.1% or less. Most preferably, the “polymer (multimer) of antibodies” or “antibody polymer (multimer)” is not contained.

The “exogenous factor” or “factor present exogenously” of the present invention is a factor other than an antibody which is necessary for the exertion of the activity of the antibody. The “exogenous factor” or “factor present exogenously” includes a complement, Fc receptor, cell expressing Fc receptor and so on. It also includes the cross-linker above. The “monomer of an antibody” or “monomer antibody” of the present invention can bind to TRAIL-R

and transduce a signal in a cell expressing TRAIL-R to induce an apoptosis in the cell even in the absence of the "exogenous factor" or "factor present exogenously".

That is to say, the "monomer of an antibody" or "monomer antibody" of the present invention is an antibody which has the activity to induce apoptosis in a cell without depending on (independently of) the "exogenous factor" or "factor present exogenously".

The "human antibody" in the present invention means an antibody which is the expression product of a human-derived antibody gene.

Examples of the antibody of the present invention include various antibodies having a property of inducing apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing the human TRAIL-R1 and R2 as later described in Example 7.

Examples of the antibody of the present invention also include various antibodies having a property of inducing apoptosis as a monomer in carcinoma cells expressing the human TRAIL-R1 and R2 as later described in Example 28.

The antibody of the present invention encompasses a monoclonal antibody comprising heavy chains and/or light chains having amino acid sequences with deletion, substitution or addition of one or a plurality of amino acids in each amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and/or light chain of the antibody. The above-described partial amino acid alteration (deletion, substitution, insertion or addition) can be introduced into the amino acid sequence of the antibody of the present invention by, for example, a method which involves partial alteration of the nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence. The partial alteration can be introduced into the nucleotide sequence by a standard method using known site-specific mutagenesis (Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 1984 Vol 81: 5662). Here, the antibody is an immunoglobulin wherein all the regions, including a heavy chain variable region and a heavy chain constant region, and a light chain variable region and a light chain constant region composing the immunoglobulin, are derived from a gene encoding the

immunoglobulin.

The antibody of the present invention also encompasses antibodies having any immunoglobulin classes and isotypes.

The anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies of the present invention can be produced by the following production method. Specifically, for example, the above-defined human TRAIL-R1 and R2 or a part thereof is bound to an appropriate substance (e.g., bovine serum albumin) for enhancing the antigenicity of an antigen, and then non-human mammals including human antibody-producing transgenic mice and the like are immunized with the bound product, together with an immunopotentiator (e.g., Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant) if necessary. Alternatively, immunization can also be performed by introducing a gene encoding the human TRAIL-R1 or human TRAIL-R2, and then administering animal cells excessively expressing TRAIL-R1 or TRAIL-R2 on the cell surfaces. Monoclonal antibodies can be obtained by culturing hybridomas that are obtained by fusing antibody-producing cells obtained from immunized animals with myeloma cells incapable of producing autoantibodies, and then selecting clones that produce monoclonal antibodies showing specific affinity for the antigens used for immunization.

The antibody of the present invention encompasses an antibody converted to have a different subclass by alteration using genetic engineering techniques known to a person skilled in the art. For example, the subclass switching of the antibody of the present invention to IgG2 or IgG4 enables antibodies with a low binding activity to Fc receptors to be obtained. Also, the subclass switching of the antibody of the present invention to IgG1 or IgG3 enables antibodies with a high binding activity to Fc receptors to be obtained. Moreover, the binding activity to a Fc receptor can also be changed by artificially altering the amino acid sequence of the constant region of the antibody of the present invention, or by binding with a constant region sequence having such an altered sequence. Furthermore, the therapeutic effect against diseases such as

cancer can be further enhanced by binding to the antibody of the present invention a radionuclide such as iodine, yttrium, indium or technitium, (J. W. Goding, Monoclonal Antibodies: principles and practice., 1993 Academic Press), bacterial toxin such as pyocyanic toxin, diphtheria toxin or lysin, chemotherapeutics such as methotrexate, mitomycin or calicheamicin (D. J. King, Applications and Engineering of Monoclonal Antibodies., 1998 T. J. International Ltd.; M. L. Grossbard., Monoclonal Antibody-Based Therapy of Cancer., 1998 Marcel Dekker Inc), or else a prodrug such as Maytansinoid (Chari et al., Cancer Res., 1992 Vol. 52: 127; Liu et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1996 Vol. 93: 8681).

Moreover, we have found that the antibodies of the present invention having the property of binding to TRAIL-R2 but not the property of binding to TRAIL-R1 include antibodies that do not induce human hepatocyte toxicity. Therefore, the present invention also provides a method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies having no hepatocyte toxicity, comprising a step of selecting antibodies that do not bind to TRAIL-R1 from the antibody population that binds to TRAIL-R2. However, the antibody of the present invention having no hepatocyte toxicity is not limited to an antibody having the property of binding to TRAIL-R2 but not the property of binding to TRAIL-R1.

The present invention encompasses the following operation steps in monoclonal antibody production. Specifically, the steps are, for example: (1) purification of biopolymers and/or the preparation of cells excessively expressing antigen proteins on the cell surfaces (these biopolymers and/or cells are used as immunogens); (2) immunization of animals by the injection of an antigen, blood collection, testing of the antibody titer, and determination of a time for excising the spleen and the like followed by preparation of antibody-producing cells; (3) preparation of myeloma cells (hereinafter referred to as "myeloma"); (4) cell fusion of the antibody-producing cells with myeloma, (5) selection of a hybridoma group producing a target antibody; (6) division into a single cell clone

(cloning); (7) if necessary, culture of hybridomas for producing monoclonal antibodies in large quantities, or breeding of animals having the hybridomas transplanted therein; and (8) study of the physiological activities and the recognition specificity of the thus-produced monoclonal antibodies, or testing of the characteristics as a labeled reagent.

The production method of anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies is described in detail according to the above steps, but the production method of the antibody is not limited to this method. For example, antibody-producing cells and myeloma other than splenocytes can also be used.

#### (1) Purification of antigen

As the antigen, a fusion protein of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 with the Fc region of a human IgG (hereinafter referred to as TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc) can be used. TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc can be obtained by integrating a DNA encoding a fusion protein of TRAIL-R1 or R2 with the Fc region of a human IgG into an expression vector for animal cells, introducing the expression vector into animal cells, and then purifying from the culture supernatant of the obtained transfectant strain. Alternatively, TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc commercially available from ALEXIS and the like can also be used. Furthermore, purified TRAIL-R1 and R2 from the cell membranes of a human cell line, can also be used as the antigen. Furthermore, the primary structures of TRAIL-R1 and R2 are known [see Pan, G., et al. (1997) Science 276, 111-113 and Science 277, 815-818.see Walczak, H., et al. (1997) EMBO J 16 (17) 5386-5397]. Thus, according to a method known by a person skilled in the art, peptides are chemically synthesized from the amino acid sequences of TRAIL-R1 and R2, and then can also be used as the antigen.

As the immunogen, Cells which are transfected with the expression vectors pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta, which contain a DNA encoding human TRAIL-R1 and R2 deleting the death domain and the amino

acids on the C-terminal side from the death domain in the intracellular region (hereinafter referred to as "TRAIL-R1 and R2delta"), into L929 cells and excessively express TRAIL-R1 and R2delta on the cell surfaces are effective. . pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta can be prepared by respectively integrating a DNA encoding a human TRAIL-R1delta protein and a DNA encoding a human TRAIL-R2delta protein into pEFneo, expression vectors for animal cells [see Ohashi. H., et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91, 158-162]. The DNAs encoding TRAIL-R1 and R2, vector, host and the like are not limited thereto.

Specifically, the transfectant strain obtained by transfecting L929 cells with pEF-TRAIL-R1 and R2delta is cultured. Using as indicators the neomycin resistance trait acquired by the cells having pEFneo vectors inserted therein and the confirmation of the expression of TRAIL-R1 and R2delta using goat anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 polyclonal antibodies (DAKO), L929 cells excessively expressing human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta on the cell surfaces can be prepared.

## (2) Preparation step of antibody-producing cell

The antigen obtained in (1), Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant or an assistant such as potassium aluminum sulfate are mixed, and then experimental animals are immunized with the mixture as an immunogen. Transgenic mice capable of producing human-derived antibodies are most preferably used as experimental animals, and such mice are described in the publication of Tomizuka et al [Tomizuka. et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 2000 Vol 97: 722].

The method for administering immunogens upon mouse immunization may be any of subcutaneous injection, intraperitoneal injection, intravenous injection, intracutaneous injection, intramuscular injection or footpad injection. Subcutaneous injection, intraperitoneal injection, footpad injection or intravenous injection is preferred.

Immunization can be performed once, or repeatedly (multiple times) at appropriate intervals (intervals of preferably 3 days to 1 week or intervals of 2 weeks). Subsequently, the antibody titer against the antigen in the serum of the immunized animal is measured, and the animals showing sufficiently increased antibody titers are used as a source of antibody-producing cells, so that the effect of the following steps can be enhanced. Generally, antibody-producing cells derived from animals 3 to 5 days after the final immunization are preferably used for the following cell fusion step.

Examples of the method for measuring antibody titer that is used herein include various known techniques such as the radioimmunoassay (hereinafter referred to as "RIA method"), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (hereinafter, referred to as "ELISA method"), fluorescent antibody method and passive haemagglutination method. In view of, for example, detection sensitivity, promptness, correctness, and possibility of automation of the operation, the RIA method or the ELISA method is more preferred.

In the present invention, antibody titer can be measured by the following procedures according to, for example, the ELISA method. First, purified or partially purified recombinant human TRAIL-R1 and R2 are adsorbed on the surface of a solid phase such as a 96-well plate for ELISA. The solid phase surface, on which no antigen is adsorbed, is further coated with a protein, which is independent of the antigen, such as bovine serum albumin (hereinafter referred to as "BSA"). After the surface is washed, it is allowed to come into contact with a sample (e.g., mouse serum) that has been subjected to serial dilution as a primary antibody. Anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies in the sample are bound to the above antigen. As a secondary antibody, enzyme-labeled antibodies against human antibodies are added and bound to the human antibodies. After washing, the substrate of the enzyme is added, and then changes and the like in absorbance due to color development resulting from substrate degradation are measured. By this method, antibody titer is calculated.

### (3) Preparation step of myeloma

As myeloma, cells incapable of producing autoantibodies and derived from mammals such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters, rabbits or humans can be used. In general, established cell lines obtained from mice, for example, 8-azaguanine-resistant mouse (derived from BALB/c) myeloma strains P3X63Ag8U.1 (P3-U1) [Yelton, D.E. et al. Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology, 81, 1-7 (1978)], P3/NSI/1-Ag4-1(NS-1) [Kohler, G. et al. European J. Immunology, 6, 511-519 (1976)], Sp2/O-Ag14(SP-2) [Shulman, M. et al. Nature, 276, 269-270 (1978)], P3X63Ag8.653 (653) [Kearney, J. F. et al. J. Immunology, 123, 1548-1550 (1979)] and P3X63Ag8 (X63) [Horibata, K. and Harris, A. W. Nature, 256, 495-497 (1975)] are preferably used. These cell lines are sub-cultured in, for example, a 8-azaguanine medium [the medium prepared by adding 8-azaguanine to an RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with glutamine, 2-mercaptoethanol, gentamicin and fetal calf serum (hereinafter referred to as "FCS")], Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (hereinafter referred to as "IMDM") or Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (hereinafter referred to as "DMEM"). Subculture is performed using a normal medium 3 to 4 days before cell fusion (e.g., DMEM medium containing 10% FCS), and  $2 \times 10^7$  or more cells are ensured at the day of cell fusion.

### (4) Cell fusion

Antibody-producing cells are plasma cells, or lymphocytes that are progenitor cells thereof, and may be obtained from any site of an individual. In general, the cells can be obtained from, for example, the spleen, lymph node, bone marrow, tonsil, peripheral blood or an appropriate combination thereof. Splenocytes are most generally used.

After the final immunization, for example, the spleen, which is a site where antibody-producing cells are present, is excised from the mouse from



which a given antibody titer is obtained, thereby preparing splenocytes, the antibody-producing cells. Currently, the most generally employed means for fusing the splenocytes with the myeloma obtained in step (3) is a method using polyethylene glycol, which has a relatively low cytotoxicity and with which the fusion procedure is simple. For example, this method comprises the following steps.

Splenocytes and myeloma are washed well in a serum-free medium (e.g., DMEM) or a phosphate-buffered saline (hereinafter referred to as "PBS"), and then mixed well to have a cell number ratio of splenocytes to myeloma of approximately 5:1 to 10:1, followed by centrifugation. The supernatant is removed, and then the precipitated cell groups are well disassembled. 1 ml of a 50% (w/v) polyethylene glycol (molecular weight of 1000 to 4000)-containing serum-free medium is dropped onto the precipitate while stirring. Subsequently, 10 ml of a serum-free medium is slowly added, and then centrifugation is performed. The supernatant is discarded again. The precipitated cells are suspended in a normal medium containing an appropriate amount of hypoxanthine, aminopterin, thymidine (hereinafter referred to as "HAT") solution (hereinafter referred to as "HAT medium") and human interleukin-6 (hereinafter referred to as "IL-6"), added in each well of a plate for culturing (hereinafter referred to as "plate"), and then cultured in the presence of 5% carbon dioxide gas at 37°C for approximately 2 weeks. Supplementation with a HAT medium is appropriately performed during culturing.

#### (5) Selection of hybridoma group

When the above myeloma cells are cells of an 8-azaguanine resistant strain, that is, the cells of a hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (HGPRT)-deficient strain, unfused myeloma cells and myeloma-myeloma fusion cells are unable to survive in a HAT-containing medium. While a fusion cell of two antibody-producing cells, or a hybridoma of an antibody-producing cell and

a myeloma cell can survive, the fusion cell of two antibody-producing cells has a limited life span. Thus, when culturing in a HAT-containing medium is continued, only hybridomas of antibody-producing cells and myeloma cells survive, so that the hybridoma can be selected.

For hybridomas grown to form colonies, the HAT medium is exchanged with a medium from which aminopterin has been removed (hereinafter referred to as "HT medium"). Subsequently, a part of the culture supernatant is collected, and then, for example, anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibody titers are measured by the ELISA method. However, when the above fusion protein is used as an antigen for ELISA, a step of removing clones producing antibodies that specifically bind to the Fc region of human IgG is required so as not to select such a clone. The presence or absence of such a clone can be confirmed by, for example, ELISA using the Fc region of human IgG as an antigen.

The method using the 8-azaguanine resistant cell strain is as illustrated above. Other cell strains can also be used depending on a selection method for hybridomas. In this case, a medium composition to be used varies depending on the method used.

#### (6) Cloning step

Hybridomas that have been shown to produce specific antibodies by measuring antibody titer in a manner similar to that described in (2) are transferred to another plate and then subjected to cloning. Examples of the cloning method include the limiting dilution method wherein dilution is performed to cause each well of a plate to contain one hybridoma, followed by culturing; the soft agar method, wherein culturing is performed in a soft agar medium and then colonies are collected; a method wherein each cell is picked with a micromanipulator and then the cell is cultured; and the sorter clone method, wherein one cell is separated with a cell sorter. The limiting dilution method is convenient, and is often used.

For the wells in which antibody titer has been detected, for example, cloning is repeated 2 to 4 times by the limiting dilution method, and then strains that have stable antibody titers are selected as anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibody-producing hybridoma strains.

In addition, a mouse-mouse hybridoma H-48-2 which is the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody-producing cell of the present invention, was internationally deposited with International Patent Organism Depositary at the National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology (Central 6, 1-1-1, Higashi, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, Japan) on May 18, 2001. The international accession number is FERM BP-7599. In addition, a hybridoma E-11-13 was internationally deposited under the accession number of FERM BP-7698, a hybridoma F-4-8 under the accession number of FERM BP-7699, and a hybridoma L-30-10 under the accession number of FERM BP-7700 on August 8, 2001. In addition, a hybridoma 0304 was internationally deposited under the accession number of FERM BP-8037, and a hybridoma KMTR1 under the accession number of FERM BP-8038 on May 10, 2002. Hence, for example, when antibodies are prepared using the mouse-mouse hybridomas, the antibodies can be prepared by step (7) and the following steps (described below) while omitting steps (1) to (6). Moreover, culturing is performed in vivo, for example, in mouse ascites, and then antibodies can be isolated from the ascites.

#### (7) Preparation of monoclonal antibody by culturing hybridoma

After the completion of cloning, the hybridoma is cultured in a normal medium to which HT medium is exchanged.

Mass culture is performed by the roll-streak system using a large culture bottle, or by the spinner culture method. The supernatant in the mass culture is purified using a method known by a person skilled in the art such as gel filtration, so that anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies which are contained in the prophylactic or the therapeutic agent of the present invention as an active

ingredient can be obtained. Furthermore, proliferation of the hybridoma intraperitoneally in, for example, mice of the same line (e.g., BALB/c) or Nu/Nu mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters or rabbits makes it possible to obtain ascites containing a large amount of anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies which are contained in the prophylactic or the therapeutic agent of the present invention as an active ingredient. As a convenient purification method, for example, a commercially available monoclonal antibody purification kit (e.g., MAbTrap GII kit; Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) can also be used.

Monoclonal antibodies thus obtained have high antigen specificity against the human TRAIL-R1 and R2.

#### (8) Verification of monoclonal antibody

The isotype and the subclass of the thus-obtained monoclonal antibody can be determined as follows. Examples of identification method include the Ouchterlony method, the ELISA method and the RIA method. Although the Ouchterlony method is convenient, an enrichment step is required when the concentration of monoclonal antibodies is low.

In contrast, when the ELISA method or the RIA method is used, the culture supernatant is allowed to react intact with an antigen-coated solid phase. By further using antibodies to various immunoglobulin isotypes and subclasses as secondary antibodies, the isotype and the subclass of the monoclonal antibody can be identified.

Furthermore, protein quantification can be performed by the Folin-Lowry method, and a calculation method using absorbance at 280 nm [ $1.4(OD_{280}) = \text{immunoglobulin } 1 \text{ mg/ml}$ ].

Epitopes to be recognized by monoclonal antibodies can be identified as follows. First, various partial structures of a molecule that the monoclonal antibody recognizes are prepared. To prepare the partial structures, for example, there exist a method whereby various partial peptides of the molecule are

produced using a known oligopeptide synthesis technique and a method whereby DNA sequences encoding target partial peptides are integrated into appropriate expression plasmids using genetic engineering techniques, and then the peptides are produced inside and outside a host such as *Escherichia coli*. In general, both methods are used in combination for the above purpose. For example, a series of polypeptides are prepared to be appropriately shorter in length sequentially from the C-terminus or the N-terminus of an antigen protein, using a genetic engineering technique known to a person skilled in the art. Then, the reactivities of the monoclonal antibody against them are studied, so that the approximate recognition site is determined.

Next, more specifically, various oligopeptides corresponding to the site, mutants or the like of the peptides are synthesized using an oligopeptide synthesis technique known to a person skilled in the art. Then, the ability of the monoclonal antibody (contained as an active ingredient in the prophylactic or the therapeutic agent of the present invention) to bind to these peptides is examined, or the activity of competitive inhibition of the peptide on the binding of the monoclonal antibody with the antigen is examined, thereby specifying the epitope. As a convenient method for obtaining various oligopeptides, a commercially available kit (e.g., SPOTs kit, GENOSYS BIOTECHNOLOGIES), a kit for a series of multipin peptide synthesis (Chiron) using the multipin syntheses method or the like can also be used.

Moreover, a gene encoding a human monoclonal antibody is cloned from an antibody-producing cell such as a hybridoma, the gene is integrated into an appropriate vector, and then the vector is introduced into a host (e.g., a mammalian cell line, *Escherichia coli*, yeast cells, insect cells or plant cells). Thus, recombinant antibodies that are produced using the gene recombinant technique can be prepared (P. J. Delves., ANTIBODY PRODUCTION ESSENTIAL TECHNIQUES., 1997 WILEY, P. Shepherd and C. Dean., Monoclonal Antibodies., 2000 OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, J. W. Goding.,

Monoclonal Antibodies: principles and practice., 1993 ACADEMIC PRESS).

A method employed to prepare a gene encoding a monoclonal antibody from a hybridoma comprises the step of preparing by the PCR method and the like DNAs respectively encoding the light chain variable region, light chain constant region, heavy chain variable region and heavy chain constant region of the monoclonal antibody. In this case, oligo DNAs designed from the anti-TRAIL-R antibody gene or amino acid sequence can be used as primers, and DNA prepared from the hybridoma can be used as a template. These DNAs are integrated into an appropriate vector, and then the vector is introduced into a host for expression. Alternatively, these DNAs are separately integrated into appropriate vectors, thereby causing co-expression.

Examples of vectors used herein include phages or plasmids that can autonomously grow in a host microorganism. Examples of the plasmid DNA include plasmids derived from *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis* or yeast. An example of the phage DNA is a  $\lambda$  phage.

Examples of the host used for transformation are not specifically limited, as long as it can express a target gene, and include bacteria (e.g., *Escherichia coli* and *Bacillus subtilis*), yeast, animal cells (e.g., COS cells and CHO cells) and insect cells.

Methods for introducing a gene into a host are known, and any such method may be used (e.g., a method using calcium ion, the electroporation method, the spheroplast method, the lithium acetate method, the calcium phosphate method and the lipofection method). In addition, examples of a method for introducing a gene into an animal (described later) include the microinjection method, a method for introducing a gene into ES cells by the electroporation or the lipofection method, and the nucleus transplantation method.

In the present invention, anti-TRAIL-R antibodies can be obtained by culturing transformants and collecting the antibodies from the culture product.

The term "culture product" means any of (a) a culture supernatant, (b) cultured cells or cultured microbes or the disrupted cells or microbes thereof, or (c) the secretion product of the transformant. To culture transformants, a medium appropriate for the host used herein is used, and the static culture method, a culture method using a roller bottle or the like is employed.

After culturing, when a target protein is produced within microbes or cells, antibodies are collected by disrupting the microbes or the cells. Furthermore, when a target antibody is produced outside the microbes or the cells, the culture solution is used intact, or the microbes or cells are removed by centrifugation or the like. Subsequently, a target antibody can be isolated and purified from the above culture product using one of or an appropriate combination of general biochemical methods with various chromatographies that are used for protein isolation and purification. If necessary, a monomer of an antibody can be separated and purified by a method such as gel filtration.

Moreover, by the use of transgenic animal generation techniques, animal hosts having the gene of a target antibody integrated in the endogenous gene are generated, such as transgenic cattle, transgenic goats, transgenic sheep or transgenic pigs. The antibody gene-derived monoclonal antibodies can then be obtained in large quantities from the milk to be secreted from the transgenic animal (Wright, G., et al. (1991) Bio/Technology 9, 830-834). Hybridomas can be cultured in vitro using a known nutrition medium, which is used to allow the proliferation, maintenance, and storage of the hybridoma so as to cause the hybridoma to produce monoclonal antibodies in the culture supernatant depending on various conditions such as the characteristics of a cell type to be cultured, the purpose of an experiment or study, and a culture method; or any nutrition medium, which is induced and prepared from a known basic medium.

#### (9) Characteristics of antibody

The antibody of the present invention has the following functional

properties (a) to (c), and each of the properties can be confirmed by, for example, the method described for each of (a) to (c).

(a) When human carcinoma cells are cultured, the antibody of the present invention is contained in the medium, and the survival rate of the cells is examined, the antibody has activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or R2.

(b) When normal human tissue-derived cells are cultured, the antibody of the present invention is contained in the medium, and the survival rate of the cells is examined, the antibody does not have effect on normal cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or R2.

(c) When human hepatocytes are cultured, the antibody of the present invention is contained in the medium, and the survival rate of the cells is examined, the antibody does not induce hepatocyte toxicity.

The apoptosis-inducing activity of the antibody of the present invention can be expressed using an LD50 value (an antibody concentration, which causes death in half of the cells under a given experimental condition) as an indicator. The LD50 value is 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, preferably 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, more preferably 0.7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less, further preferably 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , or most preferably 0.02  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less in the experimental conditions described hereinafter.

Furthermore, the term "does not have effect on normal cells" or "does not induce hepatocyte toxicity" means that the apoptosis-inducing activity of the antibody of the present invention on normal cells (human hepatocytes) is not significantly high. When an LD50 value is used as an indicator, it is 0.01  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, preferably 0.1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more, more preferably 2 to 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , further preferably 10 to 24  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or most preferably 24  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more in the experimental conditions described hereinafter.

The antibody of the present invention has any of the above activities (a) to (c). The antibody is a substance having novel characteristics in that it



preferably has the above activity (a) of inducing apoptosis in carcinoma cells, and the above activities (b) and (c) of not inducing damage on normal cells, particularly normal hepatocytes. Therefore, the antibody of the present invention is useful as an ingredient to be contained in a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against malignant tumors.

Apoptosis-inducing activity on normal cells or carcinoma cells can be expressed using an LD50 value as an indicator. The LD50 value in the present invention can be calculated as follows. Normal cells (e.g., human hepatocytes) or carcinoma cells (e.g., human colon cancer cell line Colo205; ATCC CCL-222) are cultured, and then the antibody of the present invention is added to a medium. After a certain period of time, the survival rate of the cells is measured by MTT assay (Green, L. M. et al., J. Immunological Methods, 70: 257-268 (1984)), LDH assay or the like.

Based on a graph on which the survival rate and the concentration of the antibody added are plotted, an antibody concentration corresponding to a survival rate of 50% is determined as an LD50 value.

The LD50 value can be read from a graph, or calculated by finding a formula for a graph curve by regression calculation.

In an experiment for carcinoma cells (Colo205),  $2.5 \times 10^3$  cells are seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then cultured at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. On the next day, the antibodies are added, the mixture is allowed to stand for 48 hours in the above environment, and then the survival rate of the cells is measured (total volume of the reaction solution: 110 to 120  $\mu$ l). In the present invention, the above conditions are described as "number of cells:  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and reaction time: 48 hours."

In an experiment for normal cells (hepatocytes),  $7.5 \times 10^4$  cells are seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then cultured at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. On the next day, the antibodies are added, the mixture is allowed to stand for 24 hours in the above environment, and then the

survival rate of the cells is measured (total volume of the reaction solution: 110 to 120  $\mu$ l). In the present invention, the above conditions are described as "number of cells:  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and reaction time: 24 hours."

The antibody of the present invention includes antibodies having a property of showing an LD50 value for normal cells (human hepatocytes) of, for example, 0.01  $\mu$ g/ml (10 ng/ml) or more, or preferably 0.1  $\mu$ g/ml or more when the LD50 value is measured under the above conditions. It can be said that the higher the LD50 value against normal cells, the higher the safety. Thus, antibodies having LD50 values of 2 to 100  $\mu$ g/ml are further preferred. The antibody of the present invention includes antibodies having a property of showing the LD50 value for carcinoma cells of, for example, 100  $\mu$ g/ml or less, or preferably 0.7  $\mu$ g/ml or less when the LD50 value is measured under the above conditions. It can be said that lower the LD50 value against carcinoma cells, the stronger the activity to kill tumor cells. Thus, antibodies having LD50 values of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu$ g/ml are further preferred. In particular, the E-11-13 antibody, the L-30-10 antibody and the KMTR1 antibody of the present invention have properties of showing LD50 values for human hepatocytes of 2 to 100  $\mu$ g/ml or more (for example, 2 to 24  $\mu$ g/ml, preferably, 100  $\mu$ g/ml) and LD50 values for carcinoma cells of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu$ g/ml. That is, these antibodies have both safety for normal cells and an apoptosis-inducing effect on tumor cells. Furthermore surprisingly, the antibody of the present invention significantly suppressed tumor cell proliferation in a tumor-bearing mouse model.

The ratio of the LD50 value for normal cells measured under conditions where "number of cells:  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and reaction time: 24 hours" to the LD50 value for carcinoma cells measured under conditions where "number of cells:  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and reaction time: 48 hours" is next examined. As described above, the higher the LD50 value for normal cells, the higher the safety, and the lower the LD50 value for carcinoma cells, the stronger the activity to kill tumor cells. Hence, antibodies having a higher ratio of the LD50 value for normal cells to that for

carcinoma cells can be said to be useful (higher safety and stronger apoptosis-inducing activity in carcinoma cells). The ratio of the LD50 value for carcinoma cells to that for normal cells (showing how many times the LD50 value for normal cells is greater than that for carcinoma cells) is supposed to be an N/C ratio. The antibody of the present invention has a property of having  $N/C=2$  or more, namely, having a LD50 value for normal cells which is twice or more greater than that for carcinoma cells. Preferably the LD50 for normal cells is 10 times or more greater ( $N/C.10$  or more) than that for carcinoma cells, more preferably,  $N/C=10$  to 25. Hereinafter, the N/C ratio, in order of preference, is as follows:  $N/C.50$ ,  $N/C.50$  or more,  $N/C.50$  to 100,  $N/C.100$  or more,  $N/C.100$  to 1000,  $N/C.250$  to 1000 and most preferably  $N/C.1000$  or more.

Furthermore, when a monomer antibody of the present invention is added to culture medium and human carcinoma cells are cultured in the medium, the antibody has the activity to induce apoptosis to carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2 independently of exogenous factors.

#### Pharmaceutical composition

A preparation containing a preparation that is prepared by purifying the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies of the present invention is also encompassed within the scope of the present invention. Such a preparation preferably contains a physiologically acceptable diluent or carrier in addition to the antibody, and may be a mixture with other antibodies or other drugs such as antibiotics. Examples of an appropriate carrier include, but are not limited to, a physiological saline solution, a phosphate buffered saline solution, a phosphate buffered saline glucose solution and a buffered physiological saline. Alternatively, the antibody may be freeze-dried, and then used when necessary by adding the above buffered aqueous solution for reconstitution. The prophylactic or therapeutic agent can be administered in various forms. Examples of the forms of administration of these agents include oral administration using vehicles

such as tablets, capsules, granules, powders or syrups, and parenteral administration using vehicles such as injections, drops or suppositories.

The dose differs depending on symptom, age, body weight and the like. Normally in the case of oral administration, the dose is approximately 0.01 mg to 1000 mg per day for an adult, and it can be administered once or separately administered on several different occasions. Further, in the case of parenteral administration, a dose of approximately 0.01 mg to 1000 mg per administration can be administered by subcutaneous injection, intramuscular injection or intravenous injection.

The antibody or the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can be applied to treatment of or prophylaxis against various diseases or symptoms that may be caused by cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and R2. Examples of such diseases or the symptoms include various malignant tumors.

Examples of the types of such tumors include colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma and Wilms tumor. The number of the types of tumors to which the antibody of the present invention is applied is not limited to one type, and plural types of tumors may develop at the same time.

### Example of preparation

The molecule of the present invention is used in the form of an ampule of aseptic solution or suspension prepared by dissolving the molecule in water or a pharmacologically acceptable solution other than water. In addition, an ampule may be filled with an aseptic powder preparation (preferably, where the molecule of the present invention is freeze-dried), and it can be diluted with a pharmacologically acceptable solution when used.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies.

Figure 2 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies.

Figure 3 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (Goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ ) specific polyclonal antibodies were not added).

Figure 4 shows the cell-death-inducing activity on HUVEC in the culture supernatant of hybridomas producing human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies.

Figure 5a shows the cell-death-inducing activity of human recombinant TRAIL (positive control) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5b shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5c shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human

anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (E-11-13) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5d shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (L-30-10) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5e shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (F-4-8) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5f shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (W-40-5) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5g shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5h shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5i shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (KMTR1) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5j shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (D1M) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5k shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304, Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 5l shows the cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (KMTR1, Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes.

Figure 6 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, F-4-8, H-48-2, L-30-10 and W-40-5 were administered at 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  three times on alternate days.

Figure 7 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13 were administered at 4, 20 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  4 times.

Figure 8 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13 were administered at 20  $\mu\text{g}/300\text{ mm}^3$  tumor-bearing mouse three times on alternate days.

Figure 9 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 were administered at 20  $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ mm}^3$  tumor-bearing mouse three times on alternate days.

Figure 10 shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 were administered at 25  $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ mm}^3$  tumor-bearing mouse three times.

Figure 11a shows the cell-death-inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies on Colo205 cells.

Figure 11b shows the cell-death-inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies on Colo205 cells.

Figure 12a shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304 and 0322) and control antibody on Colo205 cells.

Figure 12 b shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304 and 0322) and control antibody on Colo205 cells.

Figure 13 shows the antigen binding activity of recombinant purified

human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 and 0304-IgG4.

Figure 14a shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 and 0304-IgG4 on Colo205 cells.

Figure 14b shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of recombinant purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 and 0304-IgG4 on Colo205 cells.

Figure 15a shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified recombinant human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG1 were administered at 4, 20 or 100  $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ mm}^3$  tumor-bearing mouse three times.

Figure 15b shows the results of measuring the tumor size when purified recombinant human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304-IgG4 were administered at 4, 20 or 100  $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ mm}^3$  tumor-bearing mouse three times.

Figure 16a shows the results of the fractionation of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) by gel filtration.

Figure 16b shows the results of the fractionation of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) by gel filtration.

Figure 16c shows the results of the fractionation of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) by gel filtration.

Figure 17a shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17b shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.



Figure 17c shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17d shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0322) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17e shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were not added, without a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 17f shows the cell-death inducing activity (Goat anti-human IgG antibodies were added, with a cross-linker) of each fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification on Colo205 cells.

Figure 18a shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing activity on Colo205 cells and a concentration of a competition antibody (aHSA) when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification was added and then goat anti-human IgG antibody and the competition antibody were added to be co-existed.

Figure 18b shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing activity on Colo205 cells and a concentration of a competition antibody (aHSA) when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification was added and then human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (hPBMC) and the competition antibody were added to be co-existed.

Figure 19a shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing

activity on Colo205 cells and Fc receptor when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification, human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (hPBMC) and a competition antibody were co-existed.

Figure 19b shows the relationship between the cell-death inducing activity on Colo205 cells and Fc receptor when a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification, human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (hPBMC) and a FcR blocker were co-existed.

Figure 20 shows the results of the analysis of the molecular weight distribution of a complex formed by a monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies (0304-IgG1 and H-48-2) collected by gel filtration purification and TRAIL-R2 molecules on the surface of Colo205 cells.

## BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The present invention will be described more specifically by the following examples. The present invention is not limited to the embodiments described in these examples.

### Example 1 Preparation of antigen

To obtain cells excessively expressing human TRAIL-R1 and R2 on the cell membrane, plasmid vectors for the expression of human TRAIL R1 and human TRAIL-R2 (which had been prepared by removing the death domain and the amino acids on the C-terminal side from the death domain in the intracellular regions from the full-length amino acids of the human TRAIL-R1 and R2, hereinafter referred to as TRAIL-R1 and R2delta,) were prepared. DNAs encoding TRAIL-R1 and R2delta were prepared by the PCR method.

#### a) Construction of full-length human TRAIL-R1 and R2 expression vectors

To perform template PCR, plasmid vectors, pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2, retaining cDNAs encoding human TRAIL-R1 and R2 were used as templates. pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2 were constructed by the following method. The full-length human TRAIL-R1 DNA and TRAIL-R2 DNA were modified by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to add an *EcoR* I sequence to the 5' end, and a *Not* I sequence and a termination codon to the 3' end. Using human placenta-derived cDNA (Clontech) as a template, primers 5'-CACGAATTCACCATGGCGCCACCACCAGCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 1) and

5'-TTTCTCGAGGCGGCCGCTTATCACTCCAAGGACACGGCAGAGCCTGTG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 2) synthesized for TRAIL-R1, and primers 5'-CACGAATTCGCCACCATGGAACAACGGGGACAG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 3) and 5'-TTTCTCGAGGCGGCCGCTCATTAGGACATGGCAGAGTCTGCATTACCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 4) synthesized for TRAIL-R2, a PCR reaction was performed for 30 cycles (each cycle consisting of 94°C for 20 seconds, 60°C for 30 seconds and 68°C for 90 seconds) using platinum PfxDNA polymerase (Gibco BRL). The modified TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2 sequences were isolated as *EcoR* I-*Not* I fragments, and then ligated to pcDNA3 (Invitrogen) vectors that had been cleaved with the same enzymes. The obtained plasmids were named pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2. Of the two fragments formed by alternative splicing, TRAIL-R2 integrated in pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2 comprises 440 amino acids encoded by a 1320 bp cDNA. Hereinafter, the reaction temperature for all the PCRs in the examples was regulated using a GeneAmp PCR system 9700 (Perkin Elmer Japan).

#### b) Construction of human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta expression vectors

Human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta expression vectors were constructed by the following methods. To prepare an expression plasmid comprising a TRAIL-R1 partial peptide having an amino acid sequence of 1 to 351, and the

same comprising a TRAIL-R2 partial peptide having an amino acid sequence of 1 to 348, PCR reaction was performed to add an *EcoR* I sequence to the 5' ends of the TRAIL-R1 and R2 partial peptides, and an *Not* I sequence and a termination codon to the 3' ends of the same. PCR was performed for 25 cycles (each cycle consisting of 94°C for 20 seconds, 65°C for 30 seconds and 68°C for 75 seconds) using oligonucleotide primers 5'-CACGAATTCACCATGGCGCCACCACCAGCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 1) and 5'-TTCTACGAGCGGCTTATCACAGCCTCCTCCTCTGAGA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 5) for TRAIL-R1, and oligonucleotide primers 5'-CACGAATTCGCCACCATGGAACAACGGGGACAG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 3) and 5'-TTCTACGAGCGGCCGCTTATCACAAGTCTGCAAAGTCATC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 6) for TRAIL-R2, platinum PfxDNA polymerase (Gibco BRL), pcDNA3-TRAIL-R1 and pcDNA3-TRAIL-R2. The modified TRAIL-R1 and R2 partial peptides were isolated as *EcoR* I-*Not* I fragments. The *EcoR* I-*Not* I fragment was ligated to pEFneo vectors that had been cleaved with *EcoR* I and *Not* I enzymes. The obtained plasmids were named pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta.

### c) Preparation of human TRAIL-R1 and R2delta-expressing cells

pEF-TRAIL-R1delta and pEF-TRAIL-R2delta prepared in b) were introduced into L929 cells (American Type Culture Collection No.CCL-1) using LipofectAMINE Plus (Gibco BRL). Transfection was performed by the method described in the manual. After 24 hours of culturing in a flask for culturing cells (with a culture area of 75 cm<sup>2</sup>) at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, G418 (Gibco BRL) was added at 1 mg/ml in the culture, followed by 1 week of culturing. Subsequently, FACS analysis was performed using goat anti-human TRAIL-R1 polyclonal antibodies and goat anti-human TRAIL-R2 polyclonal antibodies (DAKO). Thus, it was confirmed that the transfected cells, which had acquired a G418 resistance trait, expressed TRAIL-R1delta comprising 351

amino acids and TRAIL-R2delta comprising 348 amino acids on the cell membrane surface.

The synthesis of oligonucleotides such as primers for PCR was always performed using an automated DNA synthesis system (model 3948, Perkin Elmer Japan, Applied Biosystems division) according to the manual [see Matteucci, M. D. and Caruthers, M.H. (1981) J. Am. Chem. Soc. 103, 3185-3191]. After the end of synthesis, each oligonucleotide was cleaved from the support and then deprotected. The obtained solution was dried and solidified, and the product was dissolved in distilled water, and then cryopreserved at -20°C until use.

#### Example 2 Generation of human antibody-producing mice

The mice used for immunization had a genetic background whereby they were homozygotes for both disrupted endogenous Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain, and the mice harbored at the same time chromosome 14 fragment (SC20) containing a human Ig heavy chain locus, and a human Ig $\kappa$  chain transgene (KCo5). These mice were generated by crossing mice of a line A having a human Ig heavy chain locus with mice of a line B having a human Ig $\kappa$  chain transgene. The mice of line A are homozygotes for both disrupted endogenous Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain, and harbor chromosome 14 fragment (SC20), which is transmittable to progeny, as is described, for example, in the report of Tomizuka et al. (Tomizuka. et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 2000 Vol 97: 722). Furthermore, the mice of line B (transgenic mice) are homozygotes for both disrupted endogenous Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain, and harbor a human Ig $\kappa$  chain transgene (KCo5), as described, for example, in the report of Fishwild et al. (Nat Biotechnol., 1996 Vol 14:845).

Progeny mice obtained by crossing male mice of the line A with female mice of the line B, or female mice of the line A with male mice of the line B, were analyzed by the method described in Tomizuka et al's report (Tomizuka et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA., 2000 Vol 97:722). Individuals (human

antibody-producing mice) having human Ig heavy chain and  $\kappa$  light chain detected simultaneously in the sera were screened for (Ishida & Lonberg, IBC's 11th Antibody Engineering, Abstract 2000.Ishida, I. et al., Cloning & Stem Cells 4, 85-96 (2002)) and used for the following immunization experiment. Mice having the altered genetic background of the above mice and the like (Isao ISHIDA, 2002, JIKKEN IGAKU 20, 6, 846-851) were also used for the immunization experiment. In addition, the above human antibody-producing mice are available from Kirin Brewery Co., Ltd via contract.

### Example 3 Preparation of human monoclonal antibodies against human TRAIL-R1 and R2

In this example, monoclonal antibodies were prepared according to general methods as described in, for example, Introduction of Experimental Protocols for Monoclonal Antibody (Monoclonal Antibody Jikken Sosa Nyumon, written by Tamie ANDO et al., KODANSHA, 1991). As immunogens, the TRAIL-R1 and R2delta-expressing L929 cell prepared in Example 1 or a fusion protein of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 was used. Animals used for immunization were the human antibody (human immunoglobulin)-producing mice generated in Example 2.

To prepare human monoclonal antibodies against human TRAIL-R1, human antibody-producing mice were initially immunized via the right foot pad with the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells ( $3 \times 10^6$  cells/mouse) prepared in Example 1. After the initial immunization, immunization with the L929 cells was performed 10 times every 3 days via the left and right food pad alternatively. Furthermore, at 3 days before the obtainment of the spleen and the lymph node (described later), the L929 cells were used for immunization via both foot pads. To prepare human monoclonal antibodies against human TRAIL-R2, human antibody-producing mice ( $1 \times 10^7$  cells/mouse) were initially immunized intraperitoneally with the TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells prepared in

Example 1. After the initial immunization, immunization with the L929 cells was performed 5 or 6 times a week intraperitoneally. Furthermore, at 3 days before the obtainment of the spleen (described later) the L929 cells or a fusion protein of the extracellular region of human TRAIL-R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 was used for immunization via the caudal vein. Moreover, the fusion protein comprising the extracellular region of human TRAIL-R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 was mixed with Freund's complete adjuvant. The human antibody-producing mice were then initially immunized subcutaneously with the mixture. Subsequently, the same protein was mixed with Freund's incomplete adjuvant, and the mice were immunized twice subcutaneously with the mixture every 2 weeks. Furthermore, at 3 days before the obtainment of the spleen (described later), the same protein was used for immunization via the caudal vein.

The spleens and/or the lymph nodes were obtained by a surgical operation from the immunized mice. Then the organ was put into 10 ml of a serum-free DMEM medium (Gibco BRL) containing 350 mg/ml sodium hydrogen carbonate, 50 units/ml penicillin and 50  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin (hereinafter, referred to as "serum-free DMEM medium"). It was then pulverized using a spatula on mesh (Cell strainer: Falcon). The cell suspension that had passed through the mesh was centrifuged so as to precipitate the cells. The cells were washed twice in a serum-free DMEM medium, and suspended in a serum-free DMEM medium, and then the number of the cells was counted. In the meantime, myeloma cells SP2/0 (ATCC No. CRL-1581) that had been cultured so as not to exceed a cell concentration of  $1 \times 10^8$  cells/ml at 37°C in the presence of 5% carbon dioxide gas in a 10% FCS (Sigma)-containing DMEM medium (Gibco BRL) (hereinafter referred to as "serum-containing DMEM medium") were washed in a serum-free DMEM medium in the same manner. Then the cells were suspended in a serum-free DMEM medium, and then the number of the cells was counted. The collected cell suspension and the mouse

myeloma suspension were mixed at a cell number ratio of 5:1. The mixture was centrifuged, thereby completely removing the supernatant. To this pellet, 1 ml of 50% (w/v) polyethylene glycol 1500 (Boehringer Mannheim) was gently added as a fusion agent while agitating the pellet using the tip of a pipette. Next, 1 ml of a serum-free DMEM medium preheated at 37°C was gently added at two separate times, followed by addition of another 7 ml of serum-free DMEM medium. After centrifugation, the fusion cells obtained by the removal of the supernatant were subjected to screening by the limiting dilution method described below. Screening for hybridomas was performed by culturing the cells in DMEM media containing 10% fetal calf serum (FCS), hypoxanthine (H), aminopterin (A) and thymidine (T) (hereinafter referred to as "HAT": Sigma). Further, single clones were obtained using DMEM media containing 10% FCS and HT (Sigma) by the limiting dilution method. Culturing was performed in a 96-well microtiter plate (Beckton Dickinson). Screening for hybridoma clones producing anti-human TRAIL-R1 and R2 human monoclonal antibodies and characterization of the human monoclonal antibodies produced by each of the hybridomas were performed by the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and fluorescence activated cell sorter (FACS) described below, or by measuring the activity to induce cell death in carcinoma cells.

By ELISA described in Examples 4 and 5 and the FACS analysis described in Example 6, a large number of hybridomas producing human monoclonal antibodies that have human immunoglobulin  $\gamma$  chain (hIg  $\gamma$ ) and human immunoglobulin light chain  $\kappa$ , and have reactivity specifically to human TRAIL-R1 and/or R2 were obtained. Furthermore, in any of the following examples including this example, and tables and figures showing the test results of the examples, hybridoma clones producing each of the human anti-human TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies of the present invention were denoted using symbols. A clone represented by symbols with the term "antibody" placed



before or after the symbols means an antibody that is produced by each of the hybridomas, or a recombinant antibody that is produced by a host cell carrying an antibody gene (full-length or a variable region) isolated from the hybridoma. In addition, within a contextually clear range, the name of a hybridoma clone may express the name of an antibody. The following hybridoma clones represent single clones: 1-13, 1-18, 1-32, 1-40, 1-43, 2-6, 2-11, 2-12, 2-18, 2-47, 2-52, 3-1, 3-7, 3-10, 3-23, 3-33, 3-42, 3-53, 1-13-6, 1-32-9, 1-40-4, 1-43-43, 2-6-48, 2-11-5, 2-12-10, 2-47-11, 2-52-12, 3-10-19, 3-23-8, 3-33-7, 3-42-3, 3-53-15, 2-18-2, 3-1-7, E-11, E-14, L-30, N-18, X-14, E-11-13, E-14-4, F-4-2, F-4-8, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-4, X-51-12, A-11, G-3, H-34, I-22, I-35, J-21, J-26, K-8, K-16, K-57, L-4, P-28, P-36, W-42, X-13, X-60, Z-23, 1-39, A-4-27, A-4-29, G-3-10, H-34-2, K-57-12, W-42-2, 0304, 0322, KMTR1 and D1M. H-48-2 of these clones was internationally deposited with International Patent Organism Depositary at the National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology (Central 6, 1-1-1, Higashi, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, Japan) on May 18, 2001. The international accession number is FERM BP-7599. Furthermore, E-11-13, F-4-8 and L-30-10 were internationally deposited with the above deposition center on August 8, 2001. The international accession number of E-11-13 is FERM BP-7698, that of F-4-8 is FERM BP-7699, and that of L-30-10 is FERM BP-7700. Furthermore, E-11-13, F-4-8 and L-30-10 were internationally deposited with the above deposition center on October 11, 2001. The international accession number of E-11-13 is FERM BP-7770, that of F-4-8 is FERM BP-7768, and that of L-30-10 is FERM BP-7769. Furthermore, 0304 and KMTR1 were internationally deposited with the above deposition center on May 10, 2002. The international accession number of 0304 is FERM BP-8037, and that of KMTR1 is FERM BP-8038.

Example 4 Detection of human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody or human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody having human immunoglobulin light chain

κ (Igκ)

Fusion proteins of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 (hereinafter referred to as "TRAIL-R1-hFc" and "TRAIL-R2-hFc" (ALEXIS). Regarding TRAIL-R2-hFc, a region comprising 1 to 183 amino acids was also used as the extracellular region of TRAIL-R2) were added at 0.5 μg/ml in phosphate buffered saline (hereinafter referred to as "PBS"). 50 μl of the thus prepared solution was added to each well of a 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature or at 4°C overnight, thereby coating TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc to the microplate. Subsequently the supernatant was discarded, a blocking reagent (SuperBlock (registered trademark) Blocking Buffer, PIERCE) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 30 minutes, thereby blocking the part where TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc did not bind. Thus, a microplate having each well coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was prepared.

The culture supernatant of each hybridoma (50 μl) was added to each well, reaction was performed at room temperature for 1 hour, and then each well was washed twice in 0.1% Tween20-containing PBS (PBS-T). Subsequently, horseradish peroxidase-labeled goat anti-human Igκ antibodies (50 μl/well, Biosource International) were diluted 2000 times in PBS-T containing 10% Block Ace (Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.). 50 μl of the thus prepared solution was added to each well, and incubation was then performed at room temperature for 30 minutes. The microplate was washed three times with PBS-T, and then 100 μl of a TMB chromogenic substrate solution (DAKO) was added to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 20 minutes. 0.5M sulfuric acid was added (100 μl/well) to each well to stop reaction. Absorbance at a wavelength of 450 nm (reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured with a microplate reader (MTP-300, Corona Electric). Moreover, antibodies produced by the hybridomas 0304, 0322, KMTR1 and D1M were subjected to the above

experiment using the purified antibodies obtained by the method described in Example 10.

Table 1 and Table 2 show the characteristics of the part of antibodies among the thus obtained anti-human TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies. Table 1 shows the subclass and cross reactivity of the obtained human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies. Table 2 shows the subclass and cross reactivity of the obtained human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies.

Table 1

Human anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody	Subclass	Cross reactivity	
		TRAIL-R1	TRAIL-R2
1-13	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-18	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-32	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-40	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1-43	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-6	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-11	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-12	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-18	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-47	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2-52	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-1	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-7	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-10	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-23	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-33	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-42	IgG2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3-53	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ ☐ with reactivity

☐ ☐ no reactivity

Table 2

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Subclass	Cross reactivity	
		TRAIL-R1	TRAIL-R2
A-4-27	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
A-4-29	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
A-11	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
E-11	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
E-14	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F-4-2	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F-4-8	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
G-3	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
H-34	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
H-48-2	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I-22	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I-35	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
J-21	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
J-26	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K-8	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K-16	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K-57	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
L-4	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
L-30	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
N-18	IgG4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
P-28	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
P-36	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
W-40-5	IgG1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
W-42	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
X-13	IgM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>X-14</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>X-51-4</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>X-51-12</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>X-60</b>	<b>IgM</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Z-23</b>	<b>IgM</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>1-39</b>	<b>IgM</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>0304</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>0322</b>	<b>IgG4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>KMTR1</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D1M</b>	<b>IgG1</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ ☐ with reactivity

☐ ☐ no reactivity

#### Example 5 Identification of the subclass of each monoclonal antibody

A microplate having each well coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was prepared by a method similar to that of Example 4, and then each well was washed twice with PBS-T. The culture supernatant (50  $\mu$ l) of each of the hybridomas obtained in Example 4 was added to each well of the microplate coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc to perform reaction for 1 hour, and then each well was washed twice with PBS-T. Subsequently, sheep anti-human IgG1 antibodies, sheep anti-human IgG2 antibodies, or sheep anti-human IgG3 antibodies or sheep anti-human IgG4 antibodies, which had been respectively labeled with horseradish peroxidase and diluted 2000 times, were added (50  $\mu$ l/well, The Binding Site) to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 1 hour. After washing 3 times with PBS-T, a substrate buffer (TMB, 100  $\mu$ l/well, DAKO) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 20 minutes. Next, 0.5M sulfuric acid (100  $\mu$ l/well) was added to stop the reaction. Absorbance at a wave length of 450 nm (with a reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (MTP-300, Corona Electric). In addition, antibodies produced by the hybridomas 0304, 0322, KMTR1 and D1M were subjected to the above experiment using the purified antibodies obtained by the method of Example 10. The above Table 1 and Table 2 show the results.

#### Example 6 Test of the reactivity of each monoclonal antibody to TRAIL-R1 and R2 expressing cells

The reactivity of each of the monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 4 to the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells prepared in Example 1 was examined by FACS analysis. L929 cells, TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells were suspended at a concentration of  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml in a staining buffer (SB) of

PBS containing 1% rabbit serum, 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub> and 1% FCS. The cell suspension (100  $\mu$ l/well) was added into a 96-well round-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C, 2 minutes), the supernatant was removed and then the culture supernatant (50  $\mu$ l) of the hybridoma cultured in Example 3 was added. The mixture was agitated, allowed to stand on ice for 30 minutes, and then subjected to centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C for 2 minutes) to remove the supernatant. After the pellet was washed twice with SB (100  $\mu$ l/well), 30  $\mu$ l of 0.0125 mg/ml RPE fluorescence-labeled rabbit anti-human Ig $\kappa$  F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibodies (DAKO) was added, and then incubation was performed on ice for 30 minutes. After washed twice with SB, the cells were suspended in 300  $\mu$ l of SB, and then fluorescence intensity of each cell was measured by FACS (FACScan, Beckton Dickinson). As a result, all the antibodies were observed to have strong binding activity only to the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells or the TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells, and no binding activity to L929 cells was observed. Thus, it was shown that they were antibodies binding specifically to TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2.

#### Example 7 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells

Using the culture supernatant of the hybridoma producing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies or the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained from Example 3 or 4 to 6, cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $2.5 \times 10^4$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the hybridoma culture supernatant was added at 50  $\mu$ l/well. Furthermore, when the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody or the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was IgG, goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies



(Sigma) were added (10µl/well) to each well at a final concentration of 5 µg/ml. For a part of the obtained hybridomas, wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL protein (DAKO) was employed with a final concentration of 100 ng/ml. As a negative control, human IgG (Biogenesis) was employed. After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20 µl of the reagent was added to each well. After another 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the following formula: Survival rate (%) = 100 × (a-b)/(c-b) (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a negative control well). Figures 1 to 3 and Tables 3 and 4 show the results. Table 3 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (in the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies) on Colo205 and normal human hepatocytes. Table 4 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (in the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies) on Colo205 and human normal hepatocytes.

Table 3

Human anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody	Subclass	Normal human hepatocyte survival rate	Colo205 cell survival rate
---------------------------------	----------	---	-------------------------------

1-13-6	IgG4	□	□
1-32-9	IgG1	□	□
1-40-4	IgG1	□	□
1-43-43	IgG1	□	□
2-6-48	IgG1	□	□
2-11-5	IgG1	□□	□□
2-12-10	IgG1	□	□
2-47-11	IgG4	□	□
2-52-12	IgG1	□□	□□
3-10-19	IgG4	□	□
3-23-8	IgG4	□	□
3-33-7	IgG4	□	□
3-42-3	IgG2	□	□
3-53-15	IgG1	□	□
2-18-2	IgM	□□	□□
3-1-7	IgM	□	□
sTRAIL 1 µg/ml	-	□	□

++: Survival rate of 80% or more

+: Survival rate of 21% to 79%

-: Survival rate of 20% or less

Table 4

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Subclass	Normal human hepatocyte survival rate	Colo205 cell survival rate
E-11-13	IgG1	□□	□
E-14-4	IgG1	□	□
F-4-2	IgG4	□	□
F-4-8	IgG1	□	□
H-48-2	IgG1	□□	□
L-30-10	IgG1	□□	□
N-18-12	IgG4	□□	□
W-40-5	IgG1	□□	□
X-14-4	IgG4	□□	□
W-51-4	IgG1	□	□
X-51-12	IgG4	□□	□
A-4-29	IgM	□	□
G-3-10	IgM	□□	□
H-34-2	IgM	□	□
K-57-12	IgM	□	□
W-42-2	IgM	□	□
sTRAIL 1 µg/ml	-	□	□

++: Survival rate of 80% or more

+: Survival rate of 21% to 79%

-□ Survival rate of 20% or less

As a result, it was revealed that the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies clearly had activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells, compared with the negative control. Moreover, it was shown that a part of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, which is IgG, had activity to

induce cell death even in the absence of goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (in a state without cross-linking with the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies).

#### Example 8 Cell-death-inducing activity on normal cells

Cell-death-inducing activity on HUVEC (Biowhittaker), which is a normal human umbilical vein endothelial cell, was measured using the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Examples 4 to 6. HUVEC cells cultured in an EGM-2 medium (Biowhittaker) were prepared at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). The cells were cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, and then the culture supernatant of the hybridoma was added at 50  $\mu$ l/well. Further, when the human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody or the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was IgG, 10  $\mu$ l of goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added at a final concentration of 5  $\mu$ g/ml to each well. Human IgG (Biogenesis) was used as a negative control. After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After another 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells of each well was calculated by a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Figure 4 shows the result. The human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody and the negative control showed almost the same result, revealing that

the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody does not show cytotoxicity against HUVEC cells.

#### Example 9 Cell-death-inducing activity on normal human hepatocytes

Cell-death-inducing activity on normal human hepatocytes (hereinafter referred to as "HH cells") (Tissue Transformation Technologies) was measured using the culture supernatant of the hybridomas producing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Examples 4 to 6. First, frozen HH cells were thawed at 37°C, and then prepared at a concentration of  $7.5 \times 10^5$ /ml using a CM5300 medium (CEDRA). 100 µl of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate coated with collagen type I (Beckton Dickinson). After 4.5 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, medium exchange was performed. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, medium exchange was performed again. Subsequently, the culture supernatant of the hybridoma was added at 50 µl/well, and then 10 µl of goat anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at a final concentration of 5 µg/ml. Human IgG (Biogenesis) was used as a negative control. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, morphological changes in HH cells were observed under a microscope. The result of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody and that of negative control were almost the same, revealing that the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody does not show cytotoxicity also against HH cells.

#### Example 10 Preparation of each antibody

The human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies from the culture supernatant of the hybridomas obtained from Examples 4, 6 and 7 were purified by the following method. The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies was subjected to affinity

purification using rmp Protein A (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), a 0.8×40 cm column (Bio-Rad), PBS as an adsorption buffer and a 0.02 M glycine buffer (pH 3) as an elution buffer. The eluted fraction was adjusted to have a pH of around 7.2 by adding 1 M Tris (pH 9.0). The thus prepared antibody solution was substituted with PBS using a dialysis membrane (10000 cut, Spectrum Laboratories), and then filtered using a MILLEX-GV membrane filter (Millipore) with a pore size of 0.22 µm for sterilization, thereby obtaining purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies. Absorbance at 280 nm was measured, and then the concentration of the purified antibodies was calculated using  $1.4 \text{ OD} = 1 \text{ mg/ml}$ .

The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies was prepared by the following method. First, human anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 monoclonal antibodies-producing hybridomas were adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 10 ng/ml Recombinant Human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 10% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The adapted hybridomas were cryopreserved. Next, for the purpose of antibody purification, a part of the hybridomas was adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing bovine insulin (5 µg/ml, Gibco BRL), human transferrin (5 µg/ml, Gibco BRL), ethanolamine (0.01 mM, Sigma), sodium selenite ( $2.5 \times 10^{-5}$  mM, Sigma), 10 ng/ml recombinant human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 1% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The hybridoma cells were cultured in flasks, and when the viable cell ratio of the hybridoma reached 90%, the culture supernatant was collected. The collected supernatant was applied to a 10 µm filter and a 0.2 µm filter (German Science), thereby removing miscellaneous waste materials such as hybridomas.

Example 11 Cell-death-inducing activity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody on carcinoma cells and normal human hepatocytes

The cell-death-inducing activity on the colon carcinoma cell Colo205

(ATCC No. CCL-222) was measured using the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 10. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $2.5 \times 10^4$ /ml, and then the 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the purified antibodies were added (10  $\mu$ l/well) at final concentrations of 10, 100 and 1000 ng/ml. Further, 10  $\mu$ l of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at a final concentration of 10  $\mu$ g/ml. For a part of the obtained hybridomas, wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL proteins (R&D SYSTEMS) with final concentrations of 0.1, 1 and 10 ng/ml were used. A human anti-HSA antibody was used as a negative control. Culturing was performed at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours, so as to cause the antibodies to react with the receptors on the cell surfaces. The volume per reaction system was 120  $\mu$ l. In addition, for 0304 and KMTR1, an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific monoclonal antibodies were added as the cross-linker was conducted (described as "alone" in Table 5). The volume per reaction system in this case was 110  $\mu$ l. After culturing, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions. 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated using a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Next, the cell-death-inducing activity on HH cells (Tissue

Transformation Technologies, and In Vitro Technologies) was measured using the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 10. First the frozen HH cells were thawed at 37°C, and then prepared at a concentration of  $7.5 \times 10^5$ /ml using a CM5300 medium (CEDRA). 100 µl of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate coated with collagen type I (Beckton Dickinson). After 4.5 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, medium exchange was performed. After another 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the medium was exchanged with a serum-free medium [DMEM medium (Sigma) containing insulin (20 µg/ml, Sigma), glucagon (7 ng/ml, Sigma), hydrocortisone (7.5 µg/ml, Sigma) and human EGF (20 ng/ml, Beckton Dickinson)] or a CM5300 medium. Subsequently, the purified antibodies were added (10 µl/well) at final concentrations of 0.1, 1 and 10 µg/ml, and then 10 µl of goat-anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at final concentrations of 10 and 100 µg/ml. For a part of the obtained hybridomas, wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG(γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a negative control, human anti-HSA antibodies were used. Culturing was performed at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the antibodies and the receptors on the cell surfaces were allowed to react. The volume per reaction system was 120 µl. In addition, for 0304 and KMTR1, an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG(γ)-specific monoclonal antibodies were added as the cross-linker was conducted (described as "alone" in Table 5). The volume per reaction system in this case was 110 µl. After culturing, HH cells were washed twice with PBS, 100 µl of PBS was added to each well, and then Triton X-100 was added (10 µl/well) at a final concentration of 0.8%. The cells were allowed to stand at 37°C for 1 hour, so that living HH cells were lysed. The lysate was transferred (50 µl/well) to a different 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then subjected to LDH assay. A reagent for LDH assay (CytoTox 96 Non-Radioactive Cytotoxicity Assay: Promega) was prepared



according to the method described in the instructions, and then 50  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. The plate was protected from light, and then it was allowed to stand at room temperature for 30 minutes. A reaction stop solution (1M acetic acid: Promega) was added at 50  $\mu$ l/well. Absorbance at a wavelength of 492 nm was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). The survival rate of the cells was calculated using the enzymatic activity of LDH as an indicator. The survival rate of the cells of each well was calculated by a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Furthermore, LD50 values were calculated by the following method using the calculated survival rate. In the graph, the calculated survival rates at each antibody concentration are plotted on the longitudinal axis and the concentrations of the antibodies added to the cells are plotted on the horizontal axis. Plotted dots adjacent to each other are connected to make a curve. A formula expressing this curve was found by a regression calculation. The antibody concentrations corresponding to the survival rate of 50% were calculated using the formula, thereby obtaining LD50 values.

Fig. 5a to l and Table 5 show the results. In Fig. 5, a solid line with solid circles (-.-) expresses normal human hepatocyte, and a dotted line with solid diamond-shaped symbols (-.-.-) expresses Colo205 cells. Furthermore, Fig. 5k and l show the results of experiments wherein no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added. Table 5 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (LD50 value) of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody on colon carcinoma cells Colo205, and normal human hepatocytes.  $2.5 \times 10^3$  colon carcinoma cells Colo205, were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies were added to the cells on the next day. When the time for the reaction between the cells and the antibody reached 48 hours, the LD50 value was obtained.  $7.5 \times 10^4$  normal cells (human hepatocytes) were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and the purified

human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies were added to normal cells (human hepatocytes) on the next day. When the time for the reaction between the cells and antibody reached to 24 hours, the LD50 value was obtained. Compared with the negative control, the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was shown to clearly have activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells. Furthermore, compared with the human recombinant TRAIL and purified antibody H-48-2, the human hepatocyte toxicity of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, L-30-10 and KMTR1 were shown to be low.

Moreover, KMTR1 was shown by the results of Example 4 to bind to both receptors, TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2. It can be expected that this antibody can transduce cell-death-inducing signals via either TRAIL-R1 or TRAIL-R2 receptor.

Since the hepatocytes showed a survival rate of 50% or more even when 10 µg/ml L-30-10 was added, the LD50 of L-30-10 was 10 µg/ml or more. The LD50 was 24 µg/ml when regression calculation was performed based on a graph on which the antibody concentrations and the survival rates had been plotted. Since the hepatocytes showed a survival rate of 50% or less when 0.1 µg/ml F-4-8 was added, the LD50 of F-4-8 was 0.1 µg/ml or less. The LD50 was 0.002 µg/ml based on a regression calculation performed similarly to that for L-30-10. The LD50 values of KMTR1 and D1M were both confirmed to be 10 µg/ml or more. Further in a case where no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added (hereinafter referred to as "in the "alone" case"), the survival rate of hepatocytes was never below 50%, even when KMTR1 with an antibody volume of 100 µg/ml was added. Thus, it was confirmed that the LD50 in the "alone" case was 100 µg/ml or more.

Next, the ratio of the LD50 value for normal hepatocytes to that for Colo 205 (showing how many times the LD50 value for normal human hepatocytes is greater than that for Colo205 cells) was measured (N/C ratio). The results were

N/C=25.45 (10 times or more greater) in the case of purified antibody E-11-3, N/C=67 or more (10 times or more greater) in the case of D1M, N/C=50 (10 times or more greater) in the case of 0304 alone, N/C=240 (100 times or more greater) in the case of L-30-10, and N/C=1000 times or more greater in the case of KMTR1 alone. Thus, all the antibodies were shown to be excellent in terms of efficacy and safety (Table 5).

Table 5

<b>Purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody</b>	<b>Normal human hepatocyte LD50 (μg/ml)</b>	<b>Colo205 LD50 (μg/ml)</b>	<b>N/C ratio</b>
<b>E-11-13</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>0.11</b>	<b>25.45</b>
<b>F-4-8</b>	<b>0.002</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.1</b>
<b>H-48-2</b>	<b>0.12</b>	<b>0.15</b>	<b>0.8</b>
<b>L-30-10</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>W-40-5</b>	<b>7.47</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>10.7</b>
<b>0304</b>	<b>0.002</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.1</b>
<b>0322</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>1.5</b>
<b>KMTR1</b>	<b>&gt;10</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>&gt;250</b>
<b>D1M</b>	<b>&gt;10</b>	<b>0.15</b>	<b>&gt;67</b>
<b>0304□alone□</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>KMTR1□alone□</b>	<b>&gt;100</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>&gt;1000</b>
<b>Human recombinant TRAIL</b>	<b>0.25 ng/ml</b>	<b>2 ng/ml</b>	<b>0.125</b>

By a similar method, the cell-death-inducing activity of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies was examined for U251 cells (derived from glioma, Riken Genebank No. RCB0461) and Jurkat cells (derived

from T cell lymphomas, Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.). In an experiment for U251 cells,  $1.0 \times 10^4$  cells were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate and then cultured at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The antibodies were added on the next day. After culturing under the above environment for 48 hours, the survival rate of the cells was measured. In an experiment for Jurkat cells,  $4.0 \times 10^4$  cells were seeded in 100  $\mu$ l of a medium per well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate, and then the antibodies were added. After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, the survival rate of the cells was measured. The LD50 value (unit:  $\mu$ g/ml) of each antibody is as shown below.

LD50 of E-11-13 for U251 cells: 0.3, and for Jurkat cells: 0.1.

LD50 of L-30-10 for U251 cells: 0.17, and for Jurkat cells: 0.13.

LD50 of H-48-2 for U251 cells: 0.24, and for Jurkat cells: 0.07.

LD50 of F-4-8 for U251 cells: 0.03, and for Jurkat cells: 0.004.

LD50 of W-40-5 for U251 cells: 1.0, and for Jurkat cells: 0.48.

In addition for U251 cells, assay was performed with a system wherein a cisplatin solution (NIPPON KAYAKU) with a final concentration of 4  $\mu$ g/ml was added simultaneously with the antibody.

#### Example 12 Effect of purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies on tumor-bearing mice

The effect of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody obtained in Example 10 was examined using a tumor-bearing mouse model according to the following method.

Colo205, colon carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at  $5 \times 10^6$ /mouse to 4- to 6-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). 1 week to 10 days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. 5 or 7 tumor-bearing mice having average tumor sizes of approximately 100 mm<sup>3</sup> or 300 mm<sup>3</sup> were grouped into a single

group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at 1, 4, 20, 25 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  (dissolved in 200  $\mu\text{l}$  of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. The same volume of human anti-HSA antibodies was used as a negative control of the antibody.

Figures 6 to 10 show the results of the above experiments. In the groups where purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, F-4-8, H-48-2, L-30-10 and W-40-5 had been administered at 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , a regression effect was observed in the group to which H-48-2 had been administered. The anti-tumor effects were lower in descending order of E-11-13, L-30-10, F-4-8 and W-40-5 (Fig. 6). In Fig. 6, when the antibody was administered 3 times on alternate days, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed at least for 13 days when calculated from the initial administration (H-48-2 clone).

In the groups to which E-11-13 had been administered at 4, 20 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , anti-tumor effects were confirmed in all the mice. With a dose of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the highest tumor regression effect was observed (Fig. 7). In Fig. 7, when the antibody was administered 4 times on alternate days, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed at least for 11 days when calculated from the initial administration. Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  4 times on alternate days (administered on days 7, 9, 11 and 13 after transplantation) were as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 9 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was 109.5  $\text{mm}^3$ ;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 11 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was 85.1  $\text{mm}^3$ ;

On day 6 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was 64.3  $\text{mm}^3$ ;

On day 8 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was 61.8  $\text{mm}^3$ ; and

On day 11 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 7), the average tumor volume was  $78.9 \text{ mm}^3$ .

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately  $85.1 \text{ mm}^3$ , and a 14% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained on day 11 after the administration, showing that the antibody of the present invention possesses a high anti-tumor effect.

E-11-3 was administered at  $20 \text{ } \mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a group of 7 tumor-bearing mice where the tumors were approximately  $300 \text{ mm}^3$  on average. As a result, significant tumor regression was observed (Fig. 8). In Fig. 8, when the antibody was administered 3 times on alternate days, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed at least for 18 days when calculated from the initial administration. Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at  $20 \text{ } \mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  3 times on alternate days (administered on days 9, 11 and 13 after transplantation) are as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 11 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $246.9 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $181.8 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 5 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 14 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $146.2 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 6 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $110.8 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 7 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 16 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $82.7 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 9 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $57.5 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 11 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 20 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was  $81.3 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 13 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 22 in Fig.

8), the average tumor volume was 108.1 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 15 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 24 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 127.8 mm<sup>3</sup>; and

On day 18 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 27 in Fig. 8), the average tumor volume was 163.3 mm<sup>3</sup>.

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately 181.8 mm<sup>3</sup>, and a 39% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained even on day 18 after the administration, showing that the antibody of the present invention possesses a high anti-tumor effect.

The activity of 0304 antibody was evaluated as follows. Colo205, colon carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at 5x10<sup>6</sup>/mouse to 6-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). 8 days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. 5 tumor-bearing mice having an average tumor size of approximately 100 mm<sup>3</sup> were grouped into a single group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at 20 µg/ mouse (dissolved in 200 µl of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. Anti-tumor effects were confirmed in all the mice of the group, to which 0304 had been administered (at 20 µg/mouse) 3 times on alternate days (administered on days 8, 10 and 12 after transplantation) (Fig. 9). Changes with time in tumor volume are as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 10 in Fig. 9), the average tumor volume was 142.092 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 12 in Fig. 9), the average tumor volume was 34.138 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 7 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 9), the average tumor volume was 18.641 mm<sup>3</sup>; and

On day 11 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 19 in Fig.

9), the average tumor volume was  $9.339 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately  $34.138 \text{ mm}^3$ , and a 65% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained even on day 11 after the administration, showing that the antibody of the present invention possesses an extremely high anti-tumor effect.

Next, Colo205, colon carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at  $5 \times 10^6$ /mouse to 12-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). 10 days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. 5 tumor-bearing mice having an average tumor size of approximately  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  were grouped into a single group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at  $25 \text{ } \mu\text{g}$ /mouse (dissolved in  $200 \text{ } \mu\text{l}$  of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. As a negative control of the antibody, the same volume of human anti-HSA antibodies was used. Anti-tumor effects were confirmed in all the mice of the group, to which 0304 had been administered at  $25 \text{ } \mu\text{g}$ /mouse 3 times (administered on days 10, 13 and 15 after transplantation) (Fig. 10). Changes with time in tumor volume are as follows.

On day 3 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $54.626 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 5 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $32.357 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 8 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $15.895 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 12 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 22 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $14.377 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 15 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 25 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was  $26.654 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 19 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 29 in Fig.



10), the average tumor volume was 27.565 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 25 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 35 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was 30.802 mm<sup>3</sup>;

On day 29 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 39 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was 27.092 mm<sup>3</sup>; and

On day 32 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 42 in Fig. 10), the average tumor volume was 32.921 mm<sup>3</sup>.

On day 12 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 22 in Fig. 10), tumor disappearance was confirmed in 3 out of 5 mice.

The average tumor volume on day 3 after the initial administration was 54.626 mm<sup>3</sup>, and a 45% or more tumor reduction was observed. Moreover, the average tumor volume on day 5 after the administration was 32.357 mm<sup>3</sup>, and a 65% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained on day 32 after the administration. Specifically, the 65% or more reduction was maintained at least for 27 days. Thus, it was shown that the antibody of the present invention possesses an extremely high anti-tumor effect.

Furthermore, in Fig. 10, growth suppression and a regression effect were observed for at least 32 days when calculated from the initial administration.

In addition, in Figs. 9 and 10, "Vehicle" represents PBS (200 µl) that was used as a medium for dissolving the antibodies upon administration.

As shown in Example 11, 0304 or KMTR1 antibodies alone can show cell-death-inducing activity. Moreover, as shown in this example, 0304 was confirmed to have a significant anti-tumor effect in the tumor-bearing mouse model. Hence, antibodies that can alone show cell-death-inducing activity and anti-tumor activity are expected to be able to show anti-tumor activity without depending on the physiological conditions (e.g., types or numbers of immunocytes) of a patient to which a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease caused by TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2-expressing cells is to be

administered, particular when a therapeutic agent against malignant tumor is to be administered.

Example 13 Binding affinity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies to TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2

The binding affinity of purified human anti-TRAIL-R monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 10 to TRAIL-R was studied by the following method using BIACORE 2000 (Biacore).

1) Immobilization of TRAIL-R1-hFc and TRAIL-R2-hFc

TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was diluted at a final concentration of 10  $\mu$ g/ml with 10 mM Acetic Acid (pH 4.0), and then immobilized on a sensor chip CM5 by the amine coupling method. The immobilization conditions are as follows. NHS activation and ethanolamine blocking were performed according to the methods described in the instructions. Coupling of TRAIL-R1-hFc and that of TRAIL-R2-hFc were performed by manual injection as described in the instructions.

(Immobilization conditions) Flow rate: 5  $\mu$ l/minute

NHS activation: 7 minutes

Coupling: manual injection

Ethanolamine blocking: 7 minutes

It was confirmed that 377.4 RU of TRAIL-R1-hFc and 495.4RU of TRAIL-R2-hFc were immobilized on the sensor chip under the above conditions.

2) Regeneration conditions and confirmation of reproducibility

20  $\mu$ g/ml purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody 2-6 was added for 2 minutes onto the sensor chip on which TRAIL-R1-hFc had been immobilized. And then, the binding of the antibodies to TRAIL-R1-hFc was confirmed. Subsequently, 50 mM NaOH was added for 15 seconds, and then the complete dissociation of the bound antibodies from TRAIL-R1-hFc was

confirmed (hereinafter complete dissociation is referred to as "regeneration"). Next, the purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibody 2-6 was added to the regenerated TRAIL-R1-hFc at a flow rate of 20  $\mu$ l/minute by the KINJECT method (binding for 1 minute and dissociation for 1 minute), followed by the addition of 50 mM NaOH for 15 seconds to regenerate TRAIL-R1 hFc. This cycle was repeated 9 times. Even after 9 repetitions of the above cycle, no change was found in the amount of TRAIL-R1-hFc immobilized on the sensor chip or the amount of the antibody bound thereon. It was thus revealed that TRAIL-R1-hFc was regenerated without being inactivated by the addition of 50 mM NaOH for 15 seconds. A similar examination was performed using a sensor chip with TRAIL-R2-hFc immobilized thereto and 20  $\mu$ g/ml purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody E-11-13. As a result, it was confirmed that TRAIL-R2-hFc can be regenerated under the same regeneration conditions.

### 3) Examination of interaction

Each of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 monoclonal antibodies 1-13, 2-6 and 2-12 was serially diluted to 2.1, 4.2, 8.4, 16.8, 33.5, 67.0 and 134.0 nM using HBS-EP (Biacore). Each antibody of the dilution series was added in order at a flow rate of 20  $\mu$ l/minute by the KINJECT method (binding for 2 minutes and dissociation for 6 minutes), thereby obtaining a sensorgram. Similarly, each of the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies E-11-13, L-30-10, H-48-2, F-4-8, W-40-6 and X-14-4 was serially diluted to 0.52, 1.05, 2.1, 2.09, 4.19 and 8.38 nM using HBS-EP (Biacore). Each antibody of the dilution series was added in order at a flow rate of 20  $\mu$ l/minute by the KINJECT method (binding for 2 minutes and dissociation for 2 minutes), thereby obtaining sensorgrams. For each antibody, kinetics analysis was performed using each sensorgram and BIAevaluation software ver3.2 (Biacore). As a fitting model, global fitting was performed using a Bivalent model, so that the binding rate constant and the dissociation rate constant were found. In addition, a dissociation constant ( $K_d$  value) was calculated from the two constants. Also,

the sensorgrams were used for fitting after the subtraction of control cells and buffer correction. Table 6 and Table 7 show the results. In the tables, "k<sub>ass</sub>" indicates the binding rate constant, "k<sub>diss</sub>" indicates the dissociation rate constant, and "K<sub>D</sub>" indicates the dissociation constant.

Table 6

<b>Purified human anti-TRAIL-R1 antibody</b>	<b>k<sub>ass</sub> (1/Ms)</b>	<b>k<sub>diss</sub> (1/s)</b>	<b>K<sub>D</sub> (nM)</b>
<b>1-13</b>	<b>1.08×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>4.58×10<sup>-4</sup></b>	<b>4.24</b>
<b>2-6</b>	<b>1.62×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>1.86×10<sup>-4</sup></b>	<b>1.15</b>
<b>2-12</b>	<b>1.63×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>7.80×10<sup>-4</sup></b>	<b>4.79</b>

Table 7

<b>Purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody</b>	<b>k<sub>ass</sub> (1/Ms)</b>	<b>k<sub>diss</sub> (1/s)</b>	<b>K<sub>D</sub> (nM)</b>
<b>E-11-13</b>	<b>5.27×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>3.84×10<sup>-5</sup></b>	<b>0.0729</b>
<b>L-30-10</b>	<b>6.13×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>1.44×10<sup>-3</sup></b>	<b>2.35</b>
<b>H-48-2</b>	<b>5.75×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>1.58×10<sup>-3</sup></b>	<b>2.75</b>
<b>F-4-8</b>	<b>5.63×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>7.05×10<sup>-4</sup></b>	<b>1.25</b>
<b>W-40-6</b>	<b>1.74×10<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>2.92×10<sup>-3</sup></b>	<b>16.8</b>
<b>X-14-4</b>	<b>6.55×10<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>2.93×10<sup>-3</sup></b>	<b>44.7</b>

Example 14 Preparation of genes encoding monoclonal antibodies and construction of recombinant antibody expression vectors

(1) cDNA cloning and construction of expression vectors of E-11-13, L-30-10 and H-48-2 antibody genes

Hybridomas E-11-13, L-30-10 and H-48-2 were cultured in eRDF media (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 10 ng/ml Recombinant Human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 10% Low IgG Fetal Bovine Serum (HyClone). After the cells were collected by centrifugation, TRIZOL (Gibco BRL) was added, and then total RNA was extracted according to the instructions. Cloning of the variable regions of the antibody cDNAs was performed using a SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit (Clontech) according to the attached instructions. Using 5 µg of total RNA as a template, 1st strand cDNA was prepared.

#### 1) Synthesis of 1st strand cDNA

Total RNA 5 µg/3 µl

5'CDS 1 µl

SMART oligo 1 µl

After the reaction solution having the above composition was incubated at 70°C for 2 minutes,

5×Buffer 2 µl

DTT 1 µl

DNTP mix 1 µl and

Superscript II 1 µl

were added, followed by incubation at 42°C for 1.5 hours.

Furthermore, after 100 µl of Tricine buffer was added, incubation was performed at 72°C for 7 minutes, thereby obtaining 1st strand cDNA.

#### 2) Amplification by PCR of heavy chain genes and light chain genes, and construction of recombinant antibody expression vector.

For cDNA amplification, Z-Taq (Takara) was used.

cDNA 2  $\mu$ l  
10xZ-Taq Buffer 5  $\mu$ l  
dNTP mix 4  $\mu$ l  
Z-Taq 1  $\mu$ l  
Primer 1  
Primer 2

A reaction solution having the above composition was prepared to have a final volume of 50  $\mu$ l with double distilled water, and then subjected to PCR.

To amplify heavy chains, UMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit, Clontech) and hh-6 primer (5'-GGT CCG GGA GAT CAT GAG GGT GTC CTT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 7) were used, and a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds was repeated 30 times. Furthermore, using 1  $\mu$ l of the reaction solution as a template, NUMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit; Clontech) and hh-3 primer (5'-GTG CAC GCC GCT GGT CAG GGC GCC TG-3') (SEQ ID NO: 8), a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds was repeated 20 times. Subsequently, the amplified PCR product was purified using a PCR purification kit (QIAGEN), and then the nucleotide sequences were determined using hh-4 (5'-GGT GCC AGG GGG AAG ACC GAT GG-3') (SEQ ID NO: 9) as a primer. Based on the sequence information, it was found that the 3 clones of E-11-13, L-30-10 and H-48-2 were identical in the sequence of the N-terminal region. Thus, common primers were used for subcloning and the determination of the nucleotide sequences. Based on the sequence information, tnH48KBgl (5'-ATA TAG ATC TCT CAG TTA GGA CCC AGA GGG AAC C-3') (SEQ ID NO: 10) was synthesized. Using this primer, the sequences were also determined from the opposite direction. PCR was performed using a specific primer and tnCHNhe (5'-GAT GGG CCC TTG GTG CTA GCT GAG GAG ACG G-3') (SEQ ID NO: 11) (98°C for 1 second, 60°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 30

seconds). The amplified heavy chain cDNA fragment was digested with *Sal* I and *Nhe* I, and then introduced into an N5KG1-Val Lark vector (an altered vector of IDEC Pharmaceuticals, N5KG1 (US patent 6001358)) that had been cleaved using the same enzymes. Sequencing was performed using the vector as a template so that the inserted sequence was confirmed to be identical to the sequence determined by a direct sequence.

Light chains were amplified by repeating a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds 30 times using UMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit; Clontech) and hk-2 primer (5'- GTT GAA GCT CTT TGT GAC GGG CGA GC -3') (SEQ ID NO: 12). Furthermore, using 1 µl of the reaction solution as a template, NUMP (SMART RACE cDNA amplification Kit; Clontech) and hk-6 (5'- T GGC GGG AAG ATG AAG ACA GAT GGT G-3') (SEQ ID NO: 13), a cycle of 98°C for 1 second and 68°C for 30 seconds was repeated 20 times. Subsequently, the amplified PCR product was purified using a PCR purification kit (QIAGEN), and then the nucleotide sequences were determined using hk-6 (5'-tggc ggg aag atg aag aca gat ggt g-3') primer. Based on the sequence information, it was found that 3 clones were all identical in the sequence of the N-terminal region. Thus, common primers were used for subcloning. Based on the sequence information, tnH48Hsal (5'-ATA TGT CGA CTA CGG GGG GGC TTT CTG AGA GTC-3') (SEQ ID NO: 14) was synthesized. Using this primer, sequencing was also performed from the opposite direction. PCR was performed using a specific primer and tnCkBsi (5'-AAG ACA GAT GGT GCA GCC ACC GTA CGT TTG AT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 15) (98°C for 1 second, 60°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 30 seconds). The amplified light chain cDNA fragment was digested with *Bgl* II and *Bsi*W I, and then introduced into a N5KG1-Val Lark vector that had been cleaved with the same enzymes. Sequencing was performed using the vector as a template so that the inserted sequence was confirmed to be identical to the sequence determined by a direct sequence.

DNAs encoding the E-11-13 heavy chain variable region and light chain variable region, and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are as respectively shown below.

<E-11-13 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 16)

GTCGACTACGGGGGGGCTTTCTGAGAGTCATGGATCTCATGTGCAAGAA  
AATGAAGCACCTGTGGTTCTTCCTCCTGCTGGTGGCGGCTCCCAGATGG  
GTCCTGTCCCAGCTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGGCCAGGACTGGTGAAG  
CCTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAT  
CAGTAAAAGTTCCTACTGGGGCTGGATCCGCCAGCCCCAGGGAAGGG  
GCTGGAGTGGATTGGGAGTATCTATTATAGTGGGAGTACCTTCTACAACC  
CGTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATATCCGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCA  
GTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGCTCTGTGACCGCCGCAGACACGGCTGTGTAT  
TACTGTGCGAGACTGACAGTGGCTGAGTTTGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGA  
ACCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCTAGC

<E-11-13 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 17)

MDLMCKKMKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQLQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTV  
SGGSIISKSSYWGWIRQPPGKGLEWIGSIYYSGSTFYNPSLKSRVTISVDTSK  
NQFSLKLSSVTAADTAVYYCARLTVAEFDYWGQGTLVTVSSAS

<E-11-13 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 18)

TCACAGATCTCTCAGTTAGGACCCAGAGGGAACCATGGAAGCCCCAGCT  
CAGCTTCTCTTCCTCCTGCTACTCTGGCTCCCAGATACCACCGGAGAAAT  
TGTGTTGACACAGTCTCCAGCCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGA  
GCCACCCTCTCCTGCAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCTTCTTAGCCT  
GGTACCAACAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGGCTCCTCATCTATGATGC  
ATCCAACAGGGCCACTGGCATCCCAGCCAGGTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCT



GGGACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGCCTAGAGCCTGAAGATTTTG  
CAGTTTATTACTGTCAGCAGCGTAGCAACTGGCCTCTCACTTTCGGCCCT  
GGGACCAAAGTGGATATCAAACGTACG

<E-11-13 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 19)

MEAPAQLLFLLLLWLPD TTGEIVLTQSPATLSLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSFL  
AWYQQKPGQAPRLLIYDASN RATGIPARFSGSGSGTDFTLT ISSLEPEDFAV  
YYCQQR SNWPLTFGPGTKVDIKRT

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 30th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 16. The boundary of the antibody variable region and the constant region is located between the 461st adenine (A) and the 462nd guanine (G) from the 5' end. In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 144th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 17, and the constant region is of the 145th alanine (A) and the following residues. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified heavy chain protein revealed that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 17, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 27th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 17.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 35th A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 18, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 415th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 127th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 19. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified light chain protein revealed that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 19, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 19.

DNAs encoding the L-30-10 heavy chain variable region and light chain

variable region and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are respectively shown below.

<L-30-10 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 20)

GTCGACTACGGGGGGGCTTTCTGAGAGTCATGGATCTCATGTGCAAGAA  
AATGAAGCACCTGTGGTTCTTCCTCCTGCTGGTGGCGGCTCCCAGATGG  
GTCCTGTCCCAGTTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAG  
CCCTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCA  
GCAGTAGGAGTAACTACTGGGGCTGGATCCGCCAGCCCCCAGGGAAGG  
GGCTGGAGTGGATTGGGAATGTCTATTATAGAGGGAGCACCTACTACAAT  
TCGTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATATCCGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACC  
AGTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGCTCTGTGACCGTCGCAGACACGGCTGTGTA  
TTACTGTGCGAGACTGTCAGTGGCTGAGTTTGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGA  
ATCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCTAGC

<L-30-10 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 21)

MDLMCKKMKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQLQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTV  
SGGSISSRSNYWGWIRQPPGKGLEWIGNVYYRGSTYYNSSLKSRVTISVDT  
SKNQFSLKLSSVTVADTAVYYCARLSVAEFDYWGQGILVTVSSAS

<L-30-10 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 22)

AGATCTCTCAGTTAGGACCCAGAGGGAACCATGGAAGCCCCAGCTCAG  
CTTCTCTTCCTCCTGCTACTCTGGCTCCCAGATAACACCGGAGAAATTGT  
GTTGACACAGTCTCCAGCCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGAGCC  
ACCCTCTCTTGTAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCTTCTTAGCCTGGT  
ACCAACAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGGCTCCTCATCTATGATGCATC  
CAACAGGGCCACTGGCAGCCCAGCCAGGTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCTGG  
GACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGCCTAGAGCCTGAAGATTTTGCA  
GTTTATTACTGTCAGCAGCGTAGCGACTGGCCTCTCACTTTCGGCCCTGG

GACCAAAGTGGATATCAAACGTACG

<L-30-10 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 23)

MEAPAQLLFLLLLWLPDTTGEIVLTQSPATLSLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSFL  
AWYQQKPGQAPRLLIYDASNRTGSPARFSGSGSGTDFTLTSSLEPEDFAV  
YYCQQRSDWPLTFGPGTKVDIKRT

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 30th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 20. The boundary of the antibody variable region and the constant region is located between the 461st adenine (A) and the 462nd guanine (G) from the 5' end. In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 144th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 21, and the constant region is of the 145th alanine (A) and the following residues. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 21. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified heavy chain protein revealed that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 21, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 27th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 21.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 31st A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 22, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 411st adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 127th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 23. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified light chain protein revealed that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 23, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 23.

DNAs encoding the H-48-2 heavy chain variable region and light chain variable region, and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are respectively shown below.

<H-48-2 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 24)

TCGACTACGGGGGGGCTTTCTGAGAGTCATGGATCTCATGTGCAAGAAA  
ATGAAGCACCTGTGGTTCTTCCTCCTGCTGGTGGCGGCTCCCAGATGGG  
TCCTGTCCCAGCTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAGC  
CTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAG  
CAGTAGTAGTTACTACTGGGGCTGGGTCCGCCAGCCCCAGGGAAGGG  
GCTGGAGTGGATTGGGAGTATCCATTATAGTGGGAGTACTTTCTACAACC  
CGTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATTTCCGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCA  
GTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGCTCTGTGACCGCCGCAGACACGACTGTGTAT  
TACTGTGCGAGACAGGGGTCTACTGTGGTTCGGGGAGTTTACTACTACG  
GTATGGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCTAG  
C

<H-48-2 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 25)

MDLMCKKMKHLWFFLLLVAAPRWVLSQLQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTV  
SGGSISSSSYWGWVRQPPGKGLEWIGSIHYSGSTFYNPSLKSRTISVDTS  
KNQFSLKLSSVTAADTTVYYCARQGSTVVRGVYYYGMDVWGQGTTVT  
SSAS

<H-48-2 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 26)

AGATCTCTCAGTTAGGACCCAGAGGGAACCATGGAAACCCCAGCGCAG  
CTTCTCTTCCTCCTGCTACTCTGGCTCCCAGATAACACCGGAGAAATTGT  
GTTGACGCAGTCTCCAGGCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGAGCC  
ACCCTCTCCTGCAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCAGCTACTTAGCCT  
GGTACCAGCAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGGCTCCTCATCTATGGTGC

ATCCAGCAGGGCCACTGGGCATCCCAGACAGGTTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCT  
GGGACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGACTGGAGCCTGAAGATTTTG  
CAGTGTATTACTGTCAGCAGTATGGTAGCTCACCTCTGTACACTTTTGGC  
CAGGGGACCAAGCTGGAGATCAAACGTACG

<H-48-2 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 27)

METPAQLLFLLLLWLPD TTGEIVLTQSPGTL SLSPGERATL SCRASQSVSSSY  
LAWYQQKPGQAPRL LIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISRLEPEDFAV  
YYCQQYGSSPLYTFGQG TKLEIKRT

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 29th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 24. The boundary of the antibody variable region and the constant region is located between the 484th adenine (A) and the 485th guanine (G) from the 5' end. In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 152nd serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 25, and the constant region is of the 153rd alanine (A) and the following residues. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 25. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified heavy chain protein revealed that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 26th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 25, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 27th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 25.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 31st A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 26, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 417th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 129th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 27. Analysis of the N-terminus of the purified light chain protein revealed that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus

to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 27, and the N-terminus of the mature protein is the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 27.

(2) cDNA cloning and construction of expression vector of the 0304 antibody gene

Hybridoma 0304 cells were collected by centrifugation, and then approximately 900 µg of RNA was purified according to protocols using an ISOGEN RNA extraction reagent (NIPPON GENE). Next, 13 µg of polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA was obtained from 300 µg of RNA using Oligotex<sup>TM</sup>-dT30<Super> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). A cloning experiment was performed using a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech company) according the attached instructions using the obtained polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material, thereby obtaining the cDNA of the variable regions of the antibody gene. Specifically, a first strand cDNA was synthesized by reverse transcriptase using 1.0 µg of the purified polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material. The H-chain leader sequence and variable region (hereinafter also referred to as "HV") and the L-chain leader sequence and variable region (hereinafter, also referred to as "LV") were amplified by PCR using the obtained cDNA as a template and a primer set: primers (for H-chain: IgG1p; for L-chain: hk-2) for PCR specific to each of the DNAs of a human antibody heavy chain (hereinafter, the heavy chain is also referred to as "H-chain") constant region and light chain (hereinafter, the light chain is also referred to as "L-chain") constant region, and an UMP primer (an oligonucleotide complementary to the common sequence prepared at the 5' end of the synthesized cDNA) attached to a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit. In the PCR, TaKaRa LA Taq<sup>TM</sup> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was Taq DNA Polymerase for LA PCR, was used. The template DNA was added to a solution containing 1xLA PCR Buffer II (Mg<sup>2+</sup> plus) and 400 µM each of dNTP Mixture (in final concentration), 0.2 µM each of two types of primers and 2.5 U TaKaRa LA Taq /50 µl. Reaction was performed by touchdown PCR (94°C for 5 seconds

and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles) → 94°C for 5 seconds, 70°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles) → 94°C for 5 seconds, 68°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (20 cycles)). The amplified PCR fragments were collected by ethanol precipitation, collected by agarose gel electrophoresis, and then purified using a QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN) which was a DNA purification kit using membranes. For the purified HV and LV fragments, DNA nucleotide sequences were determined using an ABI PRISM® 3700 DNA Analyzer (Applied Biosystems). Furthermore, the amplified HV and LV fragments were subcloned respectively into pGEM®-T Easy Vector Systems (Promega) using the TA cloning method. For the plasmid DNAs of the thus obtained clones, the nucleotide sequences of the insert DNAs were analyzed. The results were compared with the results of the direct sequence analysis made for the PCR product. The sequences of the primers (H-chain: hh-4; L-chain: hk-5 and hk-6; for pGEM®-T Easy Vector: SP6 and T7) used for the determination of the DNA nucleotide sequences are shown in Table 8. The results of the direct sequence analysis made for each of the HV and LV PCR fragments and the results of the analysis of the DNA nucleotide sequences of (subcloned) multiple clones were identical precisely.

The 0304 L-chain leader sequence and variable region were amplified by PCR using the DNA of the 0304 antibody L-chain as a template, and primers that had been designed to add a restriction enzyme site to the end for ligation. The sequences of the primer set used herein are shown in Table 8 (C23LBCL and C23LBsi). The obtained PCR fragments were collected by ethanol precipitation, digested with a restriction enzyme *Bgl* II and then cleaved with *Bsi*W I. The digested product was subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis, so that a fragment of approximately 400 bp was collected. Purification was performed using a QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN) which was a DNA purification kit using membranes. In the meantime, N5KG4-Val Lark which was a vector (IDEC

Pharmaceuticals, an altered vector of N5KG1 (US patent 6001358)) was similarly digested with restriction enzymes *Bgl* II and *Bst*W I sequentially, and then subjected to dephosphorylation treatment (treated with Alkaline Phosphatase (*E. coli* C75) (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.)). Then, less than approximately 9 kb DNAs were collected by agarose gel electrophoresis and a DNA purification kit. These 2 fragments were ligated using T4 DNA ligase and then introduced into *Escherichia coli* DH5 $\alpha$ , so as to obtain a transformant. A plasmid DNA, N5KG4-0304L, that had been prepared by inserting the 0304 antibody L-chain leader + variable region into N5KG4-Val Lark was selected. The DNA nucleotide sequences surrounding the inserted fragment were determined, thereby confirming that there was no mutation or the like in the DNA nucleotide sequences. To insert the H-chain variable region and the like into the thus obtained N5KG4-0304L, this plasmid DNA was sequentially cleaved with restriction enzymes *Nhe* I and *Sal* I, dephosphorylation treatment was performed, and then an approximately 9.3 kb vector DNA was purified. In the meantime, the 0304 antibody H-chain gene leader sequence and variable region were amplified by PCR using the plasmid DNA of the antibody H-chain as a template. The primer set used for amplification (T0304Sal and T0304Nhe) is shown in Table 8.

The obtained PCR fragment was cleaved with restriction enzymes *Nhe* I and *Sal* I, and then subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis, thereby purifying approximately 450 bp fragments. These 2 types of DNAs were ligated and introduced into *Escherichia coli* to obtain transformants, and then clones having the target H-chain leader sequence and variable region inserted therein were selected. The DNA nucleotide sequence of the insertion portion was determined, thereby confirming that there was no difference between the inserted sequence amplified by PCR and the gene sequence used as a template.



DNAs encoding the 0304 heavy chain variable region and light chain variable region, and the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region and the light chain variable region, are respectively shown below.

<0304 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 28)

CTCAACAACC ACATCTGTCC TCTAGAGAAA ACCCTGTGAG CACAGCTCCT CACCATGGAC  
TGGACCTGGA GGATCCTCTT CTTGGTGGCA GCAGCTACAA GTGCCCACTC CCAGGTGCAG  
CTGGTGCAGT CTGGGGCTGA GATGAAGAAG CCTGGGGCCT CAGTCAAGGT CTCCTGCAAG  
ACTTCTGGAT ACACCTTCAC CAATTATAAG ATCAACTGGG TCGACAGGC CCCTGGACAA  
GGACTTGAGT GGATGGGATG GATGAACCCT GACACTGATA GCACAGGCTA TCCACAGAAG  
TTCCAGGGCA GAGTCACCAT GACCAGGAAC ACCTCCATAA GCACAGCCTA CATGGAGCTG  
AGCAGCCTGA GATCTGAGGA CACGGCCGTG TATTACTGTG CGAGATCCTA TGGTTCGGGG  
AGTTATTATA GAGACTATTA CTACGGTATG GACGTCTGGG GCCAAGGGAC CACGGTCACC  
GTCTCCTCA

<0304 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 29)

MDWTWRILFL VAAATSAHSQ VQLVQSGAEM KKPASVKVS CKTSGYTFTN YKINWVRQAP  
GQGLEWMGWM NPDTDSTGY P QKFQGRVTMT RNTSISTAYM ELSSLRSEDV AVYYCARSYG  
SGSYRDYYY GMDVWGQGT VTVSS

<0304 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 30)

GAGGAACTGC TCAGTTAGGA CCCAGAGGGA ACCATGGAAG CCCAGCTCA GCTTCTCTTC  
CTCCTGCTAC TCTGGCTCCC AGATAACACC GGAGAAATTG TGTTGACACA GTCTCCAGCC  
ACCCTGTCTT TGTCTCCAGG GGAAAGAGCC ACCCTCTCCT GCAGGGCCAG TCAGAGTGTT  
AGCAGCTACT TAGCCTGGTA CCAACAGAAA CCTGGCCAGG CTCCCAGGCT CCTCATCTAT  
GATGCATCCA ACAGGGCCAC TGGCATCCCA GCCAGGTTC GTGGCAGTGG GTCTGGGACA  
GACTTCACTC TCACCATCAG CAGCCTAGAG CCTGAAGATT TTGCAGTTTA TTA CTGTCTAG  
CAGCGTAGCA ACTGGCCGCT CACTTTCGGC GGAGGGACCA AGGTGGAGAT CAAACGA

<0304 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 31)

MEAPAQLLFL LLLWLPD TTG EIVLTQSPAT LSLSPGERAT LSCRASQSVS SYLAWYQQKP  
 GQAPRLLIYD ASNRATGIPA RFSGSGSGTD FTLTISSLEP EDFAVYYCQQ RSNWPLTFGG  
 GTKVEIKR

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 55th adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 28. The antibody variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 489th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 145th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 29. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 19th serine (S) of SEQ ID NO: 29. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 20th glutamine (Q) of SEQ ID NO: 29.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 34th A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 30, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 414th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 127th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 31. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 20th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 31. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 21st glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 31.

Table 8 Nucleotide Sequence of Synthetic DNA

No	Primer name	Sequence□5' to 3'□	Length	SEQ ID NO:
1	IgG1	TCTTGTCCACCTTGGTGTGCTGGGCTTGTG	31-mer	36
2	hk-2	GTTGAAGCTCTTTGTGACGGGCGAGC	26-mer	12

3	hh-4	GGTGCCAGGGGGAAGACCGATGG	23-mer	9
4	hk-5	AGGCACACAACAGAGGCAGTTCCAGATTTC	30-mer	37
5	hk-6	TGGCGGGAAGATGAAGACAGATGGTG	26-mer	13
6	SP6	GATTTAGGTGACACTATAG	19-mer	38
7	T7	TAATACGACTCACTATAGGG	20-mer	39
8	C23LBCL	ATCACAGATCTCTCACCATGGAAGCCCCAGCTC AGCTTCTC	41-mer	40
9	C23LBsi	GGTGCAGCCACCGTACGTTTGATCTCCACCTTG	33-mer	41
10	T0304Sal	GCGACTAAGTCGACACCATGGACTGGACCTGG AGGATC	38-mer	42
11	T0304Nhe	AGAGAGAGAGGCTAGCTGAGGAGACGGTGACC	32-mer	43
12	SEQU1783	GGTACGTGAACCGTCAGATCGCCTGGA	27-mer	44
13	SEQU4618	TCTATATAAGCAGAGCTGGGTACGTCC	27-mer	45

### (3) cDNA cloning of KMTR1 antibody gene

Hybridoma KMTR1 cells were collected by centrifugation, and then approximately 900 µg of RNA was purified using an ISOGEN RNA extraction reagent (NIPPON GENE) according to protocols. Next, 13 µg of polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA was obtained from 300 µg of RNA using Oligotex<sup>TM</sup>-dT30<Super> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). A cloning experiment was performed using a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit (Clontech company) according the attached instructions using the obtained polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material, thereby obtaining the cDNA of the variable regions of the antibody gene. Specifically, a first strand cDNA was synthesized by reverse transcriptase using 1.0 µg of the purified polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA as a material. The H-chain leader sequence and variable region (hereinafter also referred to as "HV") and the L-chain leader sequence and variable region (hereinafter, also referred to as "LV") were amplified by PCR using the obtained cDNA as a template and a primer set: primers (for H-chain:

IgG1p; for L-chain: hk-2) for PCR specific to each of the DNAs of a human antibody heavy chain (hereinafter, the heavy chain is also referred to as "H-chain") constant region and light chain (hereinafter, the light chain is also referred to as "L-chain") constant region, and an UMP primer (an oligonucleotide complementary to the common sequence prepared at the 5' end of the synthesized cDNA) attached to a SMART RACE cDNA Amplification Kit. In the PCR, TaKaRa LA Taq<sup>TM</sup> (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was Taq DNA Polymerase for LA PCR, was used. The template DNA was added to a solution containing 1xLA PCR Buffer II (Mg<sup>2+</sup> plus) and 400 µM each of dNTP Mixture (in final concentration), 0.2 µM each of two types of primers and 2.5 U TaKaRa LA Taq /50 µl. Reaction was performed by touchdown PCR (94°C for 5 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles) → 94°C for 5 seconds, 70°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (5 cycles) → 94°C for 5 seconds, 68°C for 10 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes (20 cycles)). The amplified PCR fragment was collected by ethanol precipitation, collected by agarose gel electrophoresis, and then purified using a QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN) which was a DNA purification kit using membranes. For the purified HV and LV fragments, DNA nucleotide sequences were determined using an ABI PRISM<sup>®</sup> 3700 DNA Analyzer (Applied Biosystems). Furthermore, the amplified HV and LV fragments were subcloned respectively into pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector System (Promega) using the TA cloning method. For the plasmid DNAs of the thus obtained clones, the nucleotide sequences of the insert DNAs were analyzed. The results were compared with the results of the direct sequence analysis made for the PCR product. The sequences of the primers used for the determination of the DNA nucleotide sequences (H-chain: hh-4; L-chain: hk-5 and hk-6; for pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector: SP6 and T7) are shown in Table 8 above. The results of the direct sequence analysis made for each of the HV and LV PCR fragments and the results of the analysis of the DNA nucleotide sequences of multiple clones (subcloned) were identical precisely. The thus determined DNA nucleotide sequences and the

amino acid sequences of the H-chain and the L-chain of the human antibody gene expressed on the KMTR1 cell are shown.

<KMTR1 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 32)

GAGCTCTGAG AGAGGAGCCC AGCCCTGGGA TTTTCAGGTG TTTTCATTTG GTGATCAGGA  
CTGAACAGAG AGAACTCACC ATGGAGTTTG GGCTGAGCTG GCTTTTTCTT GTGGCTATTT  
TAAAAGGTGT CCAGTGTGAG GTACAGCTGT TGGAGTCTGG GGGAGGCTTG GTACAGCCTG  
GGAGGTCCCT GAGACTCTCC TGTGCAGCCT CTGGATTAC CTTTAGCAGC TATGCCATGA  
GCTGGGTCCG CCAGGCTCCA GGGAAGGGGC TGGAGTGGGT CTCAGCTATT AGTGGTAGTG  
GTGGTAGCAG ATACTACGCA GACTCCGTGA AGGGCCGGT CACCATCTCC AGAGACAATT  
CCAAGAACAC GCTGTATCTG CAAATGAACA GCCTGAGAGC CGAGGACACG GCCGTATATT  
ACTGTGCGAA AGAGAGCAGT GGCTGGTTCG GGGCCTTTGA CTACTGGGGC CAGGGAACCC  
TGGTCACCGT CTCCTCA

<KMTR1 heavy chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 33)

MEFGLSWLFL VAILKGVQCE VQLLESGGGL VQPGRLRLS CAASGFTFSS YAMSWVRQAP  
KGKLEWVSAI SGSGGSRYA DSVKGRFTIS RDNSKNTLYL QMNSLRAEDT AVYYCAKES  
GWFGAFDYWG QGTLVTVSS

<KMTR1 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 34)

GATCTTAAAA GAGGTTCTTT CTCTGGGATG TGGCATGAGC AAAACTGACA AGTCAAGGCA  
GGAAGATGTC GCCATCACAA CTCATTGGGT TTCTGCTGCT CTGGGTTCCA GCCTCCAGGG  
GTGAAATTGT GCTGACTCAG TCTCCAGACT TTCAGTCTGT GACTCCAAAG GAGAAAGTCA  
CCATCACCTG CCGGGCCAGT CAGAGCATTG GTAGTAGCTT AACTGGTAC CAGCAGAAAC  
CAGATCAGTC TCCAAAGCTC CTCATCAAGT ATGCTTCCCA GTCCTTCTCA GGGGTCCCCT  
CGAGGTTTCA TGGCAGTGGA TCTGGGACAG ATTTACCCT CACCATCAAT AGCCTGGAAG  
CTGAAGATGC TGCAGCGTAT TACTGTCATC AGAGTAGTAG TTTACCGATC ACCTTCGGCC  
AAGGGACACG ACTGGAGATT AAACGA

<KMTR1 light chain variable region> (SEQ ID NO: 35)

MSPSQLIGFL LLWVPASRGE IVLTQSPDFQ SVTPKEKVTI TCRASQSIGS SLHWYQQKPD  
QSPKLLIKYA SQSFSGVPSR FSGSGSGTDF TLTINSLEAE DAAAYYCHQS SSLPITFGQG  
TRLEIKR

The translation initiation point of the heavy chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 81st adenine (A) from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 32. The antibody variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 497th adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the heavy chain variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 139th serine (S) residue of SEQ ID NO: 33. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the heavy chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 19th cysteine (C) of SEQ ID NO: 33. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 20th glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 33.

The translation initiation point of the light chain DNA is an ATG codon that begins from the 66th A from the 5' end of SEQ ID NO: 34, and the variable region ranges from the 5' end to the 443rd adenine (A). In the amino acid sequence, the variable region ranges from the N-terminus to the 126th lysine (K) of SEQ ID NO: 35. It was predicted by a gene sequence prediction software (Signal P ver.2) that the light chain signal sequence ranges from the N-terminus to the 19th glycine (G) of SEQ ID NO: 35. The N-terminus of the mature protein is thought to be the 20th glutamic acid (E) of SEQ ID NO: 35.

#### Example 15 Preparation of recombinant antibody

The recombinant antibody expression vector constructed in Example 14 was introduced into a host cell, thereby preparing a recombinant antibody-expressing cell. As the host cell for expression, for example, a dhfr-deficient strain (ATCC CRL-9096) of CHO cells was used. The vector was

) )

introduced into a host cell by electroporation. Approximately 2  $\mu\text{g}$  of the antibody expression vector was linearized with a restriction enzyme. Under conditions of 350 V and 500  $\mu\text{F}$ , the gene was introduced into  $4 \times 10^6$  CHO cells using a Bio-Rad electrophoreter, and then the cells were seeded in a 96-well culture plate. A drug corresponding to a selection marker of the expression vector was added, and then culturing was continued. After colonies were confirmed, antibody-expressing lines were selected by the method described in Example 4. The antibodies were purified from the selected cells as described in Example 10.

#### Example 16 Cell-death-inducing activity of recombinant antibody on carcinoma cell

The cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222), the colon carcinoma cell, was measured using the recombinant human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 15. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$ , and then 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After 24 hours of culturing at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the purified antibodies E11 (CHO-3) and H48 (CHO-3) were added (10  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) at final concentrations of 10, 100, 1000 and 10000 ng/ml. Further, 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added to each well at final concentrations of 10 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ . For the obtained hybridomas, wells supplemented with no goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL proteins (R&D SYSTEMS) with final concentrations of 1 and 10 ng/ml were used. A human anti-HSA antibody was used as a negative control. After 48 hours of culturing at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96 AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method

) )

described in the instructions. 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated using a formula similar to that of Example 7.

Fig. 11a and 11b show the results. Fig. 11a shows the result of an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was added, and Fig. 11b shows the result of an experiment wherein goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added.

As shown in Fig. 11a, the recombinant antibodies E11(CHO-3) and H48(CHO-3) have activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells in the case of the antibody alone. Moreover, as shown in Fig. 11b, when goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added, the recombinant antibodies showed cell-death-inducing activity equivalent to that of the antibody purified from the culture supernatant of the hybridoma.

Anti TRAIL-R antibody which induces apoptosis independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer of the antibody

Preparation of antigen, generation of human antibody-producing mice and preparation of human monoclonal antibodies to human TRAIL-R2 were performed in the same procedure as in Examples 1 to 3.

By the activity to induce cell death on carcinoma cells described in Example 7, ELISA described in Examples 4 and 5 and the FACS analysis described in Example 6, a large number of hybridomas producing human monoclonal antibodies that have the activity to induce cell death only by the hybridoma culture supernatant, and have human immunoglobulin  $\gamma$  chain (hIg  $\gamma$ )



and human immunoglobulin light chain  $\kappa$ , and have reactivity specifically to human TRAIL-R2 were obtained. Furthermore, in any of the following examples including this example, and tables and figures showing the test results of the examples, hybridoma clones producing each of the human anti-human TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies of the present invention were denoted using symbols. A clone represented by symbols with the term "antibody" placed before or after the symbols means an antibody that is produced by each of the hybridomas, or a recombinant antibody that is produced by a host cell carrying an antibody gene (full-length or a variable region) isolated from the hybridoma. In addition, within a contextually clear range, the name of a hybridoma clone may express the name of an antibody. The following hybridoma clones represent single clones: 0304 and 0322. 0304 was internationally deposited as described above.

#### Example 17 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells

Using the culture supernatant of the hybridoma producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies obtained from Example 3, cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$ . 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). Then, 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of the culture supernatant of the hybridomas was added to each well. The wells in which culture medium for a hybridoma was added were prepared as a negative control. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of the reagent was added to each well. After another 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630

nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the following formula:  $\text{Survival rate (\%)} = 100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing cells). Specifically, "c" represents the measured value of a well containing a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells. Alternatively, when an antibody is a whole antibody or a functional fragment thereof, "c" represents (i) the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which is not bound to carcinoma cells and has the same subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof has a constant region, or (ii) the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which is not bound to the carcinoma cells and does not have a constant region when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof does not have a constant region. Table A-1 shows the results. Table A-1 shows the cell-death-inducing activity (in the culture supernatant of the hybridomas 0304 and 0322 producing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies) on Colo205.

Table A-1

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Colo205 cell survival rate
0304	-
0322	-
++: Survival rate of 80% or more +: Survival rate of 21% to 79% -: Survival rate of 20% or less	

As a result, it was revealed that the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal

antibody clearly has the activity to induce cell death in Colo205 cells compared to a negative control in a state without cross-linking wherein hybridoma culture supernatant only was added.

Example 18 Detection of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody having human immunoglobulin light chain  $\kappa$  (Ig $\kappa$ )

Fusion proteins of the extracellular regions of human TRAIL-R1 and R2 and the Fc region of human IgG1 (hereinafter referred to as "TRAIL-R1-hFc" and "TRAIL-R2-hFc" (ALEXIS). Regarding TRAIL-R2-hFc, a region comprising 1 to 183 amino acids was also used as the extracellular region of TRAIL-R2) were added at 0.5 $\mu$ g/ml in phosphate buffered saline (hereinafter referred to as "PBS"). 50  $\mu$ l of the thus prepared solution was added to each well of a 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature or at 4°C overnight, thereby coating TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc to the microplate. Subsequently the supernatant was discarded, a blocking reagent (SuperBlock (registered trademark) Blocking Buffer, PIERCE) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 30 minutes, thereby blocking the part where TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc did not bind. Thus, a microplate having each well coated with TRAIL-R1-hFc or TRAIL-R2-hFc was prepared.

The culture supernatant of each hybridoma (50  $\mu$ l) was added to each well, reaction was performed at room temperature for 1 hour, and then each well was washed three times in 0.1% Tween20-containing PBS (PBS-T). Subsequently, horseradish peroxidase-labeled goat anti-human Ig $\kappa$  antibodies (50  $\mu$ l/well, Biosource International) were diluted 2000 times in PBS-T containing 10% Block Ace (Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.). 50  $\mu$ l of the thus prepared solution was added to each well, and incubation was then performed at room temperature for 30 minutes. The microplate was washed three times with PBS-T, and then 50  $\mu$ l of a TMB chromogenic substrate solution (DAKO) was

added to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 20 minutes. 0.5M sulfuric acid was added (50  $\mu$ l/well) to each well to stop reaction. Absorbance at a wavelength of 450 nm (reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured with a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Table A-2 shows the characteristics of the thus obtained anti-human TRAIL-R2. Table A-2 shows the subclass and cross reactivity of the obtained human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 and 0322.

Table A-2

Human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody	Subclass	Cross reactivity	
		TRAIL-R1	TRAIL-R2
0304	IgG4	-	+
0322	IgG4	-	+
	..with reactivity		
	..no reactivity		

#### Example 19 Identification of the subclass of each monoclonal antibody

Rabbit anti-huma IgG antibody (DAKO) which was 500 times diluted with 50mM Sodium bicarbonate buffer was added into wells of 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) at 50  $\mu$ l/well and incubated at 4°C overnight to be coated to the microplate. Subsequently, the supernatant was discarded, a blocking reagent (SuperBlock (registered trademark) Blocking Buffer, PIERCE) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 30 minutes to block the site to which rabbit anti-human IgG antibody was not bound to. Thus, the microplates of which each well was coated with rabbit anti-human IgG antibody were prepared. The culture supernatant (50  $\mu$ l) of the hybridomas was added to be reacted for 1 hour, and then each well was washed three times with PBS-T. Subsequently, sheep anti-human IgG1 antibodies, sheep anti-human IgG2 antibodies, or sheep

anti-human IgG3 antibodies or sheep anti-human IgG4 antibodies, which had been respectively labeled with horseradish peroxidase and diluted 2000 times, were added (50  $\mu$ l/well, The Binding Site) to each well, followed by incubation at room temperature for 1 hour. After washing 3 times with PBS-T, a substrate buffer (TMB, 50  $\mu$ l/well, DAKO) was added to each well, and then incubation was performed at room temperature for 20 minutes. Next, 0.5M sulfuric acid (50  $\mu$ l/well) was added to stop the reaction. Absorbance at a wave length of 450 nm (with a reference wavelength of 570 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). The results are shown in Table A-2 above.

#### Example 20 Test of the reactivity of each monoclonal antibody to TRAIL-R1 and R2 expressing cells

The reactivity of each of the monoclonal antibodies obtained in Example 21 to the TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells prepared in Example 1 was examined by FACS analysis. L929 cells, TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells and TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells were suspended at a concentration of  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml in a staining buffer (SB) of PBS containing 2mM EDTA, 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub> and 1% FCS. The cell suspension (100  $\mu$ l/well) was added into a 96-well round-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C, 2 minutes), the supernatant was removed and then the purified antibody obtained by the method described in Example 8 (1 $\mu$ g/ml, 100  $\mu$ l) was added. The mixture was agitated, allowed to stand on ice for 30 minutes, and then subjected to centrifugation (2000 rpm, 4°C for 2 minutes) to remove the supernatant. After the pellet was washed three times with SB (100  $\mu$ l/well), RPE fluorescence-labeled rabbit anti-human Ig $\kappa$  F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibodies (DAKO) 10 times diluted with SB was added at 100  $\mu$ l/well, and then incubation was performed on ice for 30 minutes. After washed three times with SB, the cells were suspended in 300  $\mu$ l of SB, and then fluorescence intensity of

each cell was measured by FACS (FACScan, Beckton Dickinson). All the antibodies 0304 and 0322 were confirmed to have strong binding activity only to the TRAIL-R2delta-expressing L929 cells, and no binding activity to L929 cells and TRAIL-R1delta-expressing L929 cells was observed. Thus, it was confirmed that they were antibodies binding specifically to TRAIL-R2.

#### Example 21 Preparation of each antibody

The human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies 0304 and 0322 were purified by the following method. The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies was prepared by the following method. First, human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies-producing hybridomas were adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 10 ng/ml recombinant human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 10% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The adapted hybridomas were cryopreserved. Next, for the purpose of antibody purification, a part of the hybridomas was adapted in an eRDF medium (Kyokutoseiyaku) containing 1xInsulin-Transferrin-Selenium-X Supplement (Gibco BRL), 10 ng/ml recombinant human IL-6 (R&D Systems) and 1% Low IgG fetal bovine serum (HyClone). The hybridoma cells were cultured in flasks, and when the viable cell ratio of the hybridoma reached 90%, the culture supernatant was collected. The collected supernatant was applied to a 10  $\mu$ m filter and a 0.2  $\mu$ m filter (German Science), thereby removing miscellaneous waste materials such as hybridomas.

The human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies from the culture supernatant as prepared above were purified by the following method. The culture supernatant containing the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was subjected to affinity purification using rmp Protein A (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), a 0.8×40 cm column (Bio-Rad), PBS as an adsorption buffer and a 0.02 M glycine buffer (pH 3) as an elution buffer. The eluted fraction was adjusted to have a pH of around 7.2 by adding 1 M Tris (pH 9.0). The thus prepared

antibody solution was substituted with PBS using a dialysis membrane (10000 cut, Spectrum Laboratories), and then filtered using a MILLEX-GV membrane filter (Millipore) with a pore size of 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  for sterilization, thereby obtaining purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody. Absorbance at 280 nm was measured, and then the concentration of the purified antibodies was calculated using  $1.4 \text{ OD} = 1\text{mg/ml}$ .

Example 22 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells by the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody

Using the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody obtained from Example 21, cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$ . 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the purified antibody (final concentration: 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000ng/ml) was added at 10  $\mu\text{l}$ /well. Furthermore, goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added (10 $\mu\text{l}$ /well) at a final concentration of 10 $\mu\text{g/ml}$  as a cross-linker to each well. Wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. As a positive control, human recombinant TRAIL protein (R&D SYSTEMS) was employed with a final concentration of 1, 3 and 10 ng/ml. As a negative control, human anti-DNP antibody was employed. The antibody was subjected to react with the receptor on the surface of the cells by culturing 48 hours at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas. The reaction volume for each reaction system was 120  $\mu\text{l}$ . Then, each well was washed once with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96® AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of

the reagent was added to each well. After another 1 hour of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the following formula: Survival rate (%) =  $100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing cells).

Figures 12a, 12b show the results. Figure 12a shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were not added. While, Figure 12b shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added. It was revealed that the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody had the cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells compared to the negative control. Furthermore, it was revealed that the purified human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, 0304 and 0322 induced cell death in carcinoma cells irrespective of the presence of the cross-linker.

**Example 23** Construction of a vector expressing the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1 and the production of the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1

The recombinant 0304 antibody expressing vector constructed as in Example 14 was converted to N5KG1-Val Lark (IDEC Pharmaceuticals, the modified vector of N5KG1 (US Patent 6001358)) which is an expression vector of IgG1 subclass antibody by the method described in Example 14. The 0304 antibody (IgG1 type) expressing vector was introduced into a host cell to produce a cell expressing IgG1 type 0304 antibody. The production and purification of IgG1 subclass 0304 antibody were performed by the method described in



Example 15.

#### Example 24 Antigen binding activity of the recombinant 0304 antibody

The 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG4 obtained by the method described in Examples 14 and 15 and the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1 obtained by the method described in Example 23 were used to measure the antigen binding activity of the recombinant 0304 antibody by the method described in Example 18. For the measurement of the binding activity, 96-well microplate for ELISA (Maxisorp, Nunc) to which TRAIL-R2-hFc was coated was used. The results are shown in Figure 13. Figure 13 demonstrates that the amount of the antigen bound to the recombinant 0304 antibody increases depending on the concentration and the binding activity is not different in subclasses.

#### Example 25 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells by the recombinant 0304 antibody

Using the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG4 obtained by the method described in Examples 14 and 15 (herein after referred to as 0304-IgG4) and the 0304 antibody of which subclass is IgG1 obtained by the method described in Example 23 (herein after referred to as 0304-IgG1), the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the recombinant antibody 0304 antibody (final concentration: 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000ng/ml) was added at 10  $\mu$ l/well. Furthermore, goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added (10 $\mu$ l/well) to each well at a final concentration of 10 $\mu$ g/ml. Wells not supplemented with goat

anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. After culturing 48 hours at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, each well was washed once with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions, and then 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After another 1 hour of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the same formula as disclosed in Example 17.

Figures 14a and 14b show the results. Figure 14a shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were not added. While, Figure 14b shows the result of the experiment in which goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added.

Figure 14a demonstrates that the recombinant 0304 antibody alone as a single substance has the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells and the activity is not different among subclasses. Furthermore, Figure 14b demonstrates that the activity is not different among subclasses when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added. Figure 14b also shows that the activity when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added is not different with the activity when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were not added.

#### Example 26 Effect of the recombinant 0304 antibody on tumor-bearing mice

The effect of the 0304-IgG4 antibody obtained in Examples 14 and 15 and the 0304-IgG1 antibody obtained in Example 23 were examined using a tumor-bearing mouse model according to the following method. Colo205, colon

carcinoma cells, were subcutaneously transplanted in the dorsal areas at  $5 \times 10^6$ /mouse to 4- to 6-week-old Balb/c nude mice (purchased from CLEA Japan). Eight or nine days after transplantation, the sizes of tumors that had adhered were measured. Five tumor-bearing mice having average tumor sizes of approximately  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  were grouped into a single group. Into the peritoneal cavities of the tumor-bearing mice, the purified antibodies were administered at 4, 20 and  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  (dissolved in  $200 \text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of PBS), and then the tumor size was measured. Human anti-DNP antibodies or vehicle ( $200 \text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of PBS which was used as a medium to dissolve antibody to be administered) was used as a negative control of the antibody.

Figures 15a and 15b show the results of the above experiments. In the groups to which 0304-IgG1 antibody had been administered at 4, 20 and  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  three times (administered on days 8, 12 and 16 after transplantation), the reduction of tumor volume was confirmed in all the mice. With a dose of  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the highest tumor regression effect was observed (Fig. 15a). Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  were as follows.

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 12 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $14.447 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 7 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $10.693 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 10 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $2.976 \text{ mm}^3$ ; and

On day 13 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 21 in Fig. 15a), the average tumor volume was  $0.556 \text{ mm}^3$ .

The tumor volume on day 4 after the start of administration was approximately  $14.447 \text{ mm}^3$ , and a 85% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained on day 13 after the administration, showing that the 0304-IgG1 antibody possesses an extremely high anti-tumor effect.

In the groups to which 0304-IgG4 antibody had been administered at 4, 20 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  three times on alternate days (administered on days 9, 11 and 13 after transplantation), anti-tumor activity was observed in all the mice. With a dose of 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the tumor volume suppression effect was observed (Fig.15b). With a dose of 20, 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the tumor regression effect was observed, and with a dose of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ , the highest tumor regression effect was observed (Fig. 15b). Changes with time in tumor volume of the group to which the antibodies were administered at 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  were as follows.

On day 2 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 11 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was  $64.814 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 4 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 13 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was  $38.590 \text{ mm}^3$ ;

On day 6 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 15 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was  $27.923 \text{ mm}^3$ ; and

On day 9 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 18 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was  $26.316 \text{ mm}^3$ , and

On day 12 after the initial administration (corresponding to day 21 in Fig. 15b), the average tumor volume was  $40.076 \text{ mm}^3$ .

The tumor volume on day 2 after the start of administration was approximately  $64.814 \text{ mm}^3$ , and a 35% or more tumor reduction was observed. This reduction was maintained on day 12 after the administration, showing that the 0304-IgG4 antibody possesses a high anti-tumor effect like 0304-IgG1 antibody. The 0304-IgG1 antibody shows higher anti-tumor effect. From this fact, it is speculated that CDC and/or ADCC which are assumed to be possessed by IgG1 subclass act on 0304-IgG1.

#### Example 27 Fractionation of monomer antibody

0304 antibody and 0322 antibody obtained in Example 21 as well as H-48-2 antibody (deposit No.: FERM BP-7599) were fractionated using HPLC

(L-7120, Hitachi). Each antibody was added at flow rate of 0.25ml/min. to Superdex 200HR column (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) equilibrated with PBS, and eluted at flow rate of 0.25ml/min. with PBS. When eluted, a fraction collector (FC203B, GILSON) was used to collect eluted fractions at 0.5ml/fraction. The collected fractions were filtered for sterilization with a membrane filter (ULTRAFREE-MC STERILE (Millipore) having a pore size of 0.22 $\mu$ m. Then, absorbance at 280nm was measured and the antibody concentration of each fraction was calculated using 1.4 OD = 1mg/ml. Figures 16a, 16b and 16c show the result of the fractionation of each antibody.

#### Example 28 Cell-death-inducing activity on carcinoma cells by the fractionated antibody

Using the fractionated antibody obtained in Example 27, the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 (ATCC No. CCL-222) cells, which were colon carcinoma cells, was measured. Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 media containing 10% FCS were prepared at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml. 100  $\mu$ l of the suspension was added to each well of a 96-well flat bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson). After culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours, the fractionated antibody (final concentration: 1000ng/ml) was added at 10  $\mu$ l/well. Furthermore, goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies (Sigma) were added (10 $\mu$ l/well) at a final concentration of 10 $\mu$ g/ml to each well. Wells not supplemented with goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were prepared. In the measurement of H-48-2 antibody, for the fractions of which protein concentration was low (fraction Nos. 20-25, 32 and 33) as a result of the fractionation, the eluates which were sterilized by filtration were directly added into wells (10 $\mu$ l/well). After 48 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, each well was washed once with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, an MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay:

Pr omega) was prepared according to the method described in the instructions. 20  $\mu$ l of the reagent was added to each well. After 2 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (1420 ARVO multi-label counter: WALLAC). Using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated using a formula similar to that of Example 17.

Figures 17a to 17f show the results. Figures 17a, 17c and 17e show the results of an experiment wherein no goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was added, and Figures 17b, 17d and 17f show the result of an experiment wherein goat anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibodies were added.

As shown in Figure 17a, for 0304 antibody, it was revealed that not only the fractions containing dimer or multimer antibody (hereinafter referred to as antibody polymer) (in Figure 17a, fraction Nos. 23-25 of X axis) but also the fractions containing monomer (in Figure 17a, fraction Nos. 26-32 of X axis) had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 17b, the fractions which have the activity when added with anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody were the same with the fractions which have the activity when anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was not added.

As shown in Figure 17c, for 0322 antibody, it was revealed that not only the fractions containing antibody polymer (in Figure 17c, fraction Nos. 22-25 of X axis) but also the fractions containing monomer (in Figure 17c, fraction Nos. 26-32 of X axis) had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 17d, the fractions which have the activity when added with anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody were the same with the fractions which have the activity when anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was not added.

On the contrary, as shown in Figure 17e, for H-48-2 antibody, it was revealed that the fractions containing antibody polymer (in Figure 17e, fraction Nos. 21-25 of X axis) had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells but the fractions containing monomer (in Figure 17c, fraction Nos. 26-31 of X axis) did not have the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells. As shown in Figure 17f, when anti-human IgG( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was added, both of the fractions containing polymer antibody and monomer had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells.

Therefore, it was revealed that the monomer of 0304 antibody and 0322 antibody had the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells, but the monomer of H-48-2 antibody did not have the cell-death-inducing activity on Colo205 cells and H-48-2 antibody exhibited the cell-death-inducing activity when it was cross-linked.

The same experiments were performed for the fractions which were obtained by the method described in Example 27 from 0304-IgG1 antibody obtained by Example 23 and the same results as the above 0304 antibody were obtained.

Consequently, it was found that 0304 antibody and 0322 antibody had the cell-death-inducing activity as a monomer. It was also found that the activity possessed by a monomer of 0304 antibody did not depend on the antibody subclass and the cells producing the antibody.

**Example 29** The requirement of a cross-linker for the fractionated antibody-mediated cell death

, Regarding the requirement of cross-linking for the cell-death-inducing activities of the monomer fractions of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies, 0304-IgG1 and H-48-2 obtained by the method described in Example 27, it was examined whether or not the activity was neutralized in the presence of a competition antibody (control IgG: anti HSA human antibody).

Colo205 cells cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were collected by Trypsin-EDTA treatment and prepared at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml. Then, the cells were added into 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson) at 100  $\mu$ l/well. After 24 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody was added at the final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml to each well (10  $\mu$ l/well). After 0.5-1 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, excessive amount of a competition antibody (control IgG1) was added at the final concentration of 0, 3, 10, 30 and 100  $\mu$ g/ml to each well, and goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody or human peripheral blood cells (hereinafter, referred to as hPBMC) which are thought to be endogenous cross-linker were subsequently added as a cross-linker. The final concentration of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was 10  $\mu$ g/ml, and the final concentration of hPBMC was  $2.5 \times 10^5$ /well, which was 50 times the amount of carcinoma cells. As a comparative control, the wells to which the antibody was added alone were prepared. After the addition of hPBMC, the plate was gently shaken such that the carcinoma cells were not detached, and cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas. After culturing for 2 days, each well was washed once with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Subsequently, 20  $\mu$ l of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was added to each well. After additional 2.5-3.5 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (SPECTRA MAX 250: Molecular Devices). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated. The survival rate of the cells in each well was calculated by the following formula: Survival rate (%) =  $100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing



Colo205 cells, in this example the measured value of a well in which carcinoma cells were cultured with medium only). Figures 18a and 18b show the results. In the figures, aHSA means the results treated with an anti-HSA human IgG1 antibody used as the competition antibody and Ab alone means the results treated only with the monomer fraction of the antibody.

Figure 18a shows the cell-death inducing activity of each anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody when Goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ ) specific polyclonal antibody was used as a cross-linker in the presence of each concentration of the competition antibody. Figure 18 b shows the cell-death inducing activity of each anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody when human PBMC was used as a cross-linker in the presence of each concentration of the competition antibody

As shown in Figure 18a, the monomer fraction of H-48-2-IgG1 of which monomer fraction alone have no activity (hereinafter, referred to as monomer inactive antibody) did not have the cell-death-inducing activity as a single agent also in this study. It had the cell-death-inducing activity when goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody was co-existed as a cross-linker. Furthermore, the activity in the presence of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody as a cross-linker was neutralized by the competition antibody in a concentration-dependent manner. This indicates that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by the cross-linker. On the contrary, the monomer fraction of 0304-IgG1 had the activity when used alone and also had the activity in the presence of the cross-linker. Furthermore, the activity in the presence of goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody as a cross-linker was not neutralized at all by the competition antibody. This indicates that the activity of 0304 is not affected by the cross-linker.

The same findings were also observed when human PBMC was uses as a cross-linker.

As Fig. 18b shows, the monomer fraction of H-48-2 antibody which is monomer inactive antibody had no cell-death-inducing activity when used alone

but had the activity when used in the presence of hPBMC as a cross-linker. The activity in the presence of hPBMC as a cross-linker was neutralized by excess amount of the competition antibody. This suggests that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by an endogenous cross-linker. Furthermore, since the neutralization by the competition antibody was caused by masking Fc receptor (hereinafter, referred to as FcR) on effector cells in hPBMC, it is thought that FcR is involved in the cross-linking. On the contrary, 0304 which is the antibody of which monomer fraction has the activity (hereinafter referred to as monomer active antibody) has the activity as a monomer fraction alone independently of hPBMC. Furthermore, since the activity in the presence of hPBMC was not neutralized at all by excessive amount of the competition antibody, the activity of 0304 was revealed not to be affected by an endogenous cross-linker.

Consequently, it was shown that the activity of monomer active antibody, unlike monomer inactive antibody, is not affected by hPBMC which is thought to be an endogenous cross-linker as well as goat anti-human IgG ( $\gamma$ )-specific polyclonal antibody which is thought to be an artificial cross-linker, and the activity is expected independently of a cross-linker.

**Example 30** The requirement of the cross-linking by Fc receptors for the cell-death-inducing activity

Regarding the cell-death-inducing activity of the monomer fraction of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody, 0304-IgG1 and H-48-2, which were obtained by the method described in Example 27, the requirement of hPBMC (including Fc receptor positive cells) which is thought to be an endogenous cross-linker and the contribution of cross-linking by FcR were examined. Colo205 cells which had been cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS were collected by Trypsin-EDTA treatment and prepared at the concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml. The cells were added to each well of 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Beckton Dickinson) at 100  $\mu$ l/well. After 24 hours of

culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, a monomer fraction of the human anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody and the unfractionated anti-DNP human IgG1 antibody as a negative control were added at the final concentration of 1 µg/ml to each well (10 µl/well). After 0.5-1 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, the suspension of human PBMC was added at 10 µl/well to adjust E/T ratio (E: effector cell, T: target cell, E and T show respectively, human PBMC and a carcinoma cell in this example) the value indicated in figures. As a comparative control, the wells to which the antibody was added alone and wells added with goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibody as a cross-linker were prepared. Furthermore, to investigate whether or not the cross-linking by human PBMC is involved by Fc receptor, some hPBMCs was treated with anti-CD16 antibody (Pharmingen)/ anti-CD32 antibody (Selotec)/ anti-CD64 antibody (Caltag Laboratories) mixture (hereinafter, referred to as FcR blocker) at each concentration of 10 µg/ml per  $1 \times 10^7$  cells for more than 30 minutes. Then, the cell suspension was added without being washed. Alternatively, excessive amount (100 times the amount of anti-TRAIL-R2 antibody) of a competition antibody (control IgG1: anti-HSA human antibody) was added for the same purpose. After the addition of the human PBMC, the plate was gently shaken such that the carcinoma cells were not detached, and cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas. After culturing for 2 days, each well was washed mildly with PBS and added with fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS. Consequently, 20 µl of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) was added to each well. After additional 2-3 hours of culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas, absorbance at a wavelength of 490 nm (reference wavelength of 630 nm) was measured using a microplate reader (SPECTRA MAX 250: Molecular Devices). Using the reducibility of mitochondria as an indicator, the survival rate of the cells was calculated using the formula of Example 29.

Figures 19a and 19b show the results. In the figures, Ab alone means the results treated only with the monomer fraction of the antibody and anti hg pAb means the results in case where goat anti-human IgG specific polyclonal antibody was added as a cross-linker together with the monomer fraction of the antibody. Figure 19a shows the survival rate of Colo205 cells which was cultured for 2 days with 1 µg/ml of each antibody and with hPBMC of which E/T ratio was 12.5:1, 25:1 or 50:1 in the presence of excessive amount of the competition antibody (anti HSA human IgG1) (in the figure, represented by Competition (+)) or the absence of the competition antibody (in the figure, represented by Competition (-)). Figure 19b shows the survival rate of Colo205 cells which was cultured for 2 days with 1 µg/ml of each antibody and with the human PBMC of which E/T ratio was 10:1, 20:1 or 40:1, and which was treated with FcR blocker (FcR-block (+)) or not (FcR block (-)).

As shown in Figures 19a, the monomer fraction of H-48-2 which was monomer inactive antibody did not have the cell-death-inducing activity alone also in this study. It had the cell-death-inducing activity when goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibody or hPBMC was co-existed as a cross-linker. This shows that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by a cross-linker. Furthermore, since the activity in the presence of hPBMC as a cross-linker was neutralized in the presence of excessive amount of the competition antibody, it was shown that FcR is involved in cross-linking. On the contrary, 0304-IgG1 which was monomer active antibody had the activity when used as an antibody alone independently of hPBMC and the activity was not neutralized at all even in the presence of super excessive competition antibody. From the results, it is confirmed that the activity of 0304 is not affected by a cross-linker.

The same findings were also observed in the results shown in Figure 19b. That is, the monomer fraction of H-48-2 which is monomer inactive antibody had no cell-death-inducing activity used as a single substance at a concentration of 1 µg/ml, but had the activity when used in the presence of hPBMC as a

cross-linker. This shows that the activity of H-48-2 is affected by a cross-linker. Furthermore, the activity when hPBMC was co-existed as a cross-linker was neutralized by previously treating hPBMC with FcR blocker. This shows that FcR is involved in cross-linking. On the contrary, 0304-IgG1 had the activity when used alone independently of hPBMC and the activity was not neutralized at all by the pretreatment of hPBMC with FcR blocker. This clearly supports the findings that the activity of 0304 does not depend on a cross-linker.

As shown in Example 28, 0304 and 0322 are the antibodies characterized in that a monomer antibody alone has the cell-death-inducing activity. Furthermore, as shown in Example 26, it was confirmed that 0304 had significant anti-tumor effect on tumor-bearing mice both as IgG1 subclass and IgG4 subclass. Hence, 0304 which has the cell-death-inducing activity and anti-tumor activity as a monomer independently of exogenous factors is expected to be able to exert the anti-tumor activity independent on the physiological conditions (e.g., types or the number of immunocompetent cells) of a patient to which a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease caused by TRAIL-R2-expressing cells is to be administered, particularly when a therapeutic agent against malignant tumor is to be administered.

**Example 31** The activity of a monomer active antibody for inducing aggregation of TRAIL-R2 molecules on the surface of cells

To investigate the affect of the treatment of an antibody on behavior of a receptor molecule which exists on the surface of cells, 0304 which is a monomer active antibody. H-48-2 which is a monomer inactive antibody and a chemical cross-linker (DTSSP, Pierce) were used to perform the following studies.  $6 \times 10^6$  cells of Colo205 cells, which were human colon carcinoma cells, were suspended in 0.3ml of PBS, 7.2  $\mu\text{g}$  of each antibody in the monomer fraction of human anti-TRAIL-R2 antibodies, 0304-IgG1 and H-48-2, obtained by the method

described in Example 27 was added to the suspension and the cells were incubated at 37°C for 10 minutes. Then, the cell suspension was centrifuged to remove the supernatant containing unbound antibodies and the suspension was re-suspended in 0.5 ml of PBS to wash and remove the unbound antibodies. The thus obtained cell suspension was suspended in 0.3 ml of PBS and a chemical cross-linker solution (200 mM DTSSP) was added to the suspension at a final concentration of 2 mM. After standing the suspension on ice for 2 hours, 1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5 was added at a final concentration of 50 mM to inactivate the excessive chemical cross-linker and the suspension was stood on ice for 15 minutes. Then, the cells were collected by centrifugation, the supernatant was removed, the cell lysing solution (PBS containing 0.1% Triton X-100), 9 times the volume of cell pellet, was added, cells were completely suspended and the suspension was stood on ice for 30 minutes. After the increase of transparency of the cell suspension was observed, the suspension was centrifuged for 30 minutes to remove insoluble fraction. The obtained soluble fraction was referred to as cell lysate solution. 100  $\mu$ l of the lysate solution was subjected to gel filtration analysis and the distribution of the molecular weight of antibody-antigen complex which were cross-linked was investigated.

The gel filtration conditions were as follows.

HPLC System: A pump and detector are Hitachi L-6000 series.

Gel filtration column: Superose 6 (Amersham Bioscience, 1 cm of diameter x 30 cm of length)

Equilibrated buffer: 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0, 200 mM NaCl

Flow rate: 0.5 ml/min.

Detection: UV280 nm

After the eluted protein fraction was collected by gel filtration, 50  $\mu$ l of each fraction was subjected to human IgG ELISA to detect an antibody-antigen complex and analyze the distribution of a molecular weight. The human IgG ELISA was performed by the method described in Example 19 by using rabbit

anti-human IgG polyclonal antibody (DAKO) as a capture antibody and HRP-labeled rabbit anti-human IgG polyclonal F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody (DAKO) as a detection antibody. The result was shown in Fig. 20.

As shown in Figure 20, in the incubation of the monomer fraction of H-48-2 which is a monomer inactive antibody with Colo205 cells, antibody-antigen complexes were hardly detected in fractions Nos. 3 and 4 (more than 4000 kDa of molecular weight) which are corresponding to void of gel filtration column. On the contrary, in the incubation of 0304 which is a monomer active antibody, a peak was clearly observed at that position. It was also shown that antibody-antigen complex of 0304 is clearly superior to that of H-48-2 in quantity in the fractions of higher molecular weight, fractions Nos. 5 to 11. These results show that 0304 which is a monomer active antibody can readily form a larger antibody-antigen complex on the surface of cells than H-48-2 which is a monomer inactive antibody and therefore 0304 has a tendency to induce a large aggregate of TRAIL-R2 which is an antigen. It has been known that the aggregation of TRAIL-R2 on the surface of cells induces cell death. Therefore, the possibility that the induction of cell death by a monomer active antibody is strongly involved in the aggregating activity of the receptor molecule was suggested. The fraction No. 19 is corresponding to the eluate peak of the antibody alone. The elution of the antibody alone was observed for both of 0304 and H-48-2. From the fact, it is assumed that the molecules which were not cross-linked were dissociated from the antigens during the preparation of cell lysate solution and the antibody alone was collected as a result of the fractionation by gel filtration since the frequency of the intermolecular binding by cross-linker is 5 to 20%.

All publications, patents and patent applications cited herein are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

## Industrial Applicability

According to the present invention, there is provided a molecule with extremely high safety, which is useful as a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease, in particular malignant tumors, caused by TRAIL-R1 and R2-expressing cells, and which can avoid damage to the liver.

There is also provided a molecule, which is useful as a prophylactic or therapeutic agent against disease caused by TRAIL-R1 and/or R2-expressing cells, had the activity to induce apoptosis by adding or administering a monomer antibody independently exogenous factors and is expected to have a strong high anti-tumor effect.

## Sequence Listing Free Text

SEQ ID NO: 1: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 2: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 3: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 4: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 5: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 6: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 7: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 8: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 9: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 10: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 11: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 12: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 13: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 14: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 15: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 36: synthetic DNA  
SEQ ID NO: 37: synthetic DNA



SEQ ID NO: 38: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 39: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 40: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 41: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 42: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 43: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 44: synthetic DNA

SEQ ID NO: 45: synthetic DNA

## CLAIMS

1. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2.
2. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 1, having at least one property selected from the following (a) to (c) of:
  - (a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;
  - (b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and
  - (c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity.
3. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, having all the following properties (a) to (c) of:
  - (a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;
  - (b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and
  - (c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity.
4. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 2 or 3, which binds to TRAIL-R2, but does not bind to TRAIL-R1.
5. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 2 or 3, which binds to both TRAIL-R2 and TRAIL-R1.
6. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 5, which is a monoclonal antibody produced by a mouse-mouse hybridoma.
7. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 6, which is a human antibody.
8. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.01  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.

9. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
10. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 2 to 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
11. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
12. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 10 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
13. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or more for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours.
14. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
15. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
16. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
17. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.
18. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 0.02  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or less for carcinoma cells when the number

of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

19. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, having an LD50 value of 2 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours, and having an LD50 value of 0.02 to 0.11  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

20. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 2 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

21. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 10 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

22. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 50 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

23. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 50 to 100 times greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

24. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 100 times or more greater than the

LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

25. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 100 to 1000 times greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

26. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 250 to 1000 times greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

27. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the LD50 value for human hepatocytes when the number of cells is  $7.5 \times 10^4$  and the reaction time is 24 hours is 1000 times or more greater than the LD50 value for carcinoma cells when the number of cells is  $2.5 \times 10^3$  and the reaction time is 48 hours.

28. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 8 to 27, wherein a reaction volume is between 110 and 120  $\mu\text{l}$ .

29. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 2, 3 and 14 to 28, wherein the carcinoma cells are Colo205 cells.

30. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 2 or 3, wherein the carcinoma cells are Colo205 cells, U251 cells or Jurkat cells.

31. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 30, which can suppress tumor growth or regress tumors.

32. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 31, wherein the tumor is at least one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas,

) )

multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

33. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 31, wherein the tumor is derived from Colo205 cells transplanted in a nude mouse.

34. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 33, wherein a period during which tumor growth can be suppressed or tumor regression can be achieved is at least 9 days.

35. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 5  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}$ .

36. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 1  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}$ .

37. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ .

38. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 31 to 34, wherein the dose of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof is 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{body}$  or 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ .

39. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 38, which is an immunoglobulin G antibody.

40. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, which can induce an average of 14% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.
41. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can maintain an average of 14% or more tumor reduction for at least 7 days.
42. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.
43. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 80% or more tumor reduction by 7 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to 6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.
44. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 43, which can maintain an average of 80% or more tumor reduction for at least 4 days.
45. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 45% or more tumor reduction by 3 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.
46. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 45, which can induce an average of 65% or more tumor reduction by 5 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 12-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 100  $\text{mm}^3$  tumor.
47. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 46, which can maintain an average of 65% or more tumor reduction for at least 27 days.
48. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which can induce an average of 39% or more tumor reduction by 4 days after the initial administration, when administered at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  to a 4- to

6-week-old tumor-bearing mouse having a 300 mm<sup>3</sup> tumor.

49. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 48, which can maintain an average of 39% or more tumor reduction for at least 14 days.

50. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which is a 0304 antibody.

51. The antibody or the functional fragment thereof of claim 40, which is an E-11-13 antibody.

52. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2, which is produced by a hybridoma E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304 or KMTR1.

53. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof binding to TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2, which is produced by a hybridoma H-48-2 with the accession number of FERM BP-7599, a hybridoma E-11-13 with the accession number of FERM BP-7698 or FERM BP-7770, a hybridoma F-4-8 with the accession number of FERM BP-7699 or FERM BP-7768, a hybridoma L-30-10 with the accession number of FERM BP-7700 or FERM BP-7769, a hybridoma 0304 with the accession number of FERM BP-8037, or a hybridoma KMTR1 with the accession number of FERM BP-8038.

54. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, having amino acid sequences of the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 17 and 19; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 21 and 23; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 25 and 27; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the antibody produced by a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 29 and 31; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region of the



antibody produced by a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 33 and 35.

55. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, having amino acid sequences of the mature portions of a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma E-11-13, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 16 and 18; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma L-30-10, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 20 and 22; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma H-48-2, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 24 and 26; a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma 0304, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 28 and 30; or a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region that are encoded by nucleic acid sequences isolated from a hybridoma KMTR1, which are respectively represented by SEQ ID NOS: 32 and 34.

56. A hybridoma producing monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R2, which is selected from the group consisting of E-11-13, H-48-2, L-30-10, N-18-12, W-40-5, X-14-4, X-51-12, F-4-8, G-3-10, 0304 and KMTR1.

57. A hybridoma producing monoclonal antibodies that bind to TRAIL-R2, which is selected from a hybridoma H-48-2 with the accession number of FERM BP-7599, a hybridoma E-11-13 with the accession number of FERM BP-7698 or FERM BP-7770, a hybridoma F-4-8 with the accession number of FERM BP-7699 or FERM BP-7768, a hybridoma L-30-10 with the accession number of FERM BP-7700 or FERM BP-7769, a hybridoma 0304 with the accession number of FERM BP-8037 and a hybridoma KMTR1 with the accession number of FERM BP-8038.

58. A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising

culturing the hybridoma of claim 56 or 57, and collecting the antibodies binding to TRAIL-R2 from the obtained culture product.

59. A method for producing anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies, comprising isolating a gene encoding an anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibody from the hybridoma of claim 56 or 57, constructing an expression vector having the gene, introducing the expression vector into a host to express the monoclonal antibody, and collecting anti-TRAIL-R2 monoclonal antibodies from the obtained host, or the culture supernatant or the secretion of the host.

60. The production method of claim 59, wherein the host is any host selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli*, yeast cells, insect cells, mammalian cells and plant cells, and mammals.

61. A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors, comprising as an active ingredient the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 55.

62. The prophylactic or therapeutic agent of claim 61, wherein the tumor is any one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

63. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49,

which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors.

64. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody or functional fragment thereof is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$  in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100 $\mu\text{l}$ /well and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody or a functional fragment thereof which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10 $\mu\text{l}$ /well, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100 $\mu\text{l}$ /well,

(3) Adding 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculated using the following formula,  
Survival rate (%) =  $100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinoma cell-free well, and "c" represents (i) the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which is not bound to carcinoma cells and has the same

subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof has a constant region, or (ii) the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which is not bound to the carcinoma cells and does not have a constant region when the antibody or the functional fragment thereof does not have a constant region).

65. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

66. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

67. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

68. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 64, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

69. An antibody of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100 $\mu$ l/well and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10 $\mu$ l/well, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100 $\mu$ l/well,

(3) Adding 20  $\mu$ l of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell

Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculated using the following formula,  
$$\text{Survival rate (\%)} = 100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$$
(wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinoma cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells).

70. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

71. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

72. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

73. An antibody of claim 69, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

74. An antibody of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100µl/well and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10µl/well, culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 1 hour, adding a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and

is not bound to carcinoma cells such that a concentration is 100µg/ml, adding goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies at a final concentration of 10µg/ml, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 days, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100µl/well,

(3) Adding 20 µl of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96<sup>®</sup> AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculated using the following formula,  
$$\text{Survival rate (\%)} = 100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$$
(wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinoma cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells).

75. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

76. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

77. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

78. An antibody of claim 74, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

79. An antibody of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells in the following test using the said antibody is 80% or less,

(1) Preparing Colo205 cells (ATCC No.CCL-222) which were colon carcinoma cells, at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS, adding the cells to each well of a 96-well flat-bottomed plate at 100µl/well

and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 24 hours,

(2) Adding to each well of (1) an antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R dissolved in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS such that a concentration of the antibody becomes 1000ng/ml when it is added to each well at 10μl/well, culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 1 hour, adding a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to carcinoma cell such that a concentration is 3μg/ml, adding goat anti-human IgG (γ)-specific polyclonal antibodies at a final concentration of 10μg/ml, culturing each well at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 days, washing each well once with PBS and adding a fresh RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% FCS at 100μl/well,

(3) Adding 20 μl of MTS reagent (Cell Titer 96® AQUEOUS Non-Radioactive Cell Proliferation Assay: Promega) to each well of (2) and culturing at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 2 hours, and

(4) Measuring absorbance of each well of (3) at a wavelength of 490 nm (with a reference wavelength of 630 nm) using a microplate reader and calculating the survival rate of the cells using the reducibility of the mitochondria as an indicator,

wherein the survival rate of the cells is calculated using the following formula,

Survival rate (%) =  $100 \times (a-b)/(c-b)$  (wherein "a" represents the measured value of a well tested, "b" represents the measured value of a carcinoma cell-free well, and "c" represents the measured value of a well containing carcinoma cells and a control antibody which has the same subclass with the antibody bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to the carcinoma cells).

80. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

81. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

82. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

83. An antibody of claim 79, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

84. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49,

which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells on condition that (1)  $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml of carcinoma cells and (2) 1000ng/ml of the antibody or the functional fragment thereof are cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours is 80% or less,

85. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

86. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

87. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.

88. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 84, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.

89. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells on condition that (1)  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml of carcinoma cells, (2) 1000ng/ml of the antibody, (3) 100μg/ml of a control antibody or a functional fragment thereof which has the same subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to carcinoma cells and (4) an antibody which binds to both the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and the control antibody are cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours is 80% or less.

90. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.

91. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.

92. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.



93. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 89, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.
94. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 1 to 49, which binds to TRAIL-R and induces apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R as a monomer independently of exogenous factors, and the survival rate of carcinoma cells on condition that (1)  $5 \times 10^4$ /ml of carcinoma cells, (2) 1000ng/ml of the antibody, (3) 3 $\mu$ g/ml of a control antibody or a functional fragment thereof which has the same subclass with the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and is not bound to carcinoma cells and (4) an antibody which binds to both the antibody or the functional fragment thereof bound to TRAIL-R and the control antibody are cultured at 37°C under 5.0% carbon dioxide gas for 48 hours is 80% or less.
95. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 60% or less.
96. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 40% or less.
97. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 20% or less.
98. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of claim 94, wherein the survival rate is 10% or less.
99. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 84 to 98, wherein the carcinoma cell is Colo205.
100. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof which is bound to TRAIL-R of any one of claims 1 to 49, the activity to induce apoptosis of which antibody or a functional fragment thereof on carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R does not substantially change depending on the presence or absence of an antibody which is bound to a constant region of the said antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R.
101. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof which is bound to TRAIL-R of any one of claims 1 to 49, wherein the survival rate of carcinoma cells

expressing TRAIL-R does not substantially change depending on the presence or absence of an antibody which is bound to a constant region of the said antibody which is bound to TRAIL-R.

102. A therapeutic composition, comprising as an active ingredient the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101.

103. A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors, comprising as an active ingredient the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101.

104. A prophylactic or therapeutic agent against tumors of claim 103, wherein the tumor is any one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasia, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

105. A method of preventing or treating tumors, comprising administering the antibody or the functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101 to a patient.

106. A method of preventing or treating tumors of claim 105, wherein the tumor is any one tumor selected from the group consisting of colon cancer, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, brain tumor, malignant melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, bladder cancer, leukemia, lymphomas, T cell lymphomas, multiple

myeloma, gastric cancer, pancreas cancer, cervical cancer, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian cancer, esophageal cancer, liver cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, cutaneous cancer, urinary tract carcinoma, prostate cancer, choriocarcinoma, pharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, thecomatosis, androblastoma, endometrium hyperplasy, endometriosis, embryoma, fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, hemangioma, cavernous hemangioma, angioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, neurofibroma, oligodendroglioma, medulloblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, glioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hamartoblastoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, thyroid sarcoma, Wilms tumor and the like.

107. A method of inducing apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R independently of exogenous factors, which comprises contacting an antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101 with carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R.

108. A method of producing an antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of claims 63 to 101, which comprises,

- (i) a step of immunizing an animal with TRAIL-R or a fragment thereof having the antigenicity, cells expressing the TRAIL-R or a fragment thereof having the antigenicity, or a DNA containing the gene encoding all or a part of the extracellular domain of TRAIL-R,
- (ii) a step of obtaining antibodies from the animal,
- (iii) a step of evaluating the activity of the antibodies to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R independently of exogenous factors,
- (iv) a step of separating a monomer antibody from the antibody,
- (v) a step of evaluating the activity to induce apoptosis of the said monomer antibody, and
- (vi) a step of selecting a monomer antibody having the activity to induce apoptosis.



## ABSTRACT

Anti-TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies or functional fragments thereof, having at least one property selected from the following (a) to (c) of:

(a) having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2;

(b) not having effect on normal human cells expressing TRAIL-R1 and/or TRAIL-R2; and

(c) not inducing human hepatocyte toxicity,

and an anti- TRAIL-R1 and R2 antibodies or functional fragments thereof, having the following properties: having activity to induce apoptosis in carcinoma cells independently of exogenous factors and as a monomer of an antibody.